

cuSPARSE Library

Table of Contents

Chapter 1. Introduction	
1.1. Naming Conventions	1
1.2. Asynchronous Execution	2
1.3. Static Library support	2
Chapter 2. Using the cuSPARSE API	3
2.1. Thread Safety	
2.2. Scalar Parameters	
2.3. Parallelism with Streams	3
2.4. Compatibility and Versioning	4
2.5. Optimization Notes	4
Chapter 3. cuSPARSE Indexing and Data Formats	5
3.1. Index Base Format	
3.1.1. Vector Formats	
3.1.1.1. Dense Format	5
3.1.1.2. Sparse Format	5
3.2. Matrix Formats	6
3.2.1. Dense Format	6
3.2.2. Coordinate Format (COO)	6
3.2.3. Compressed Sparse Row Format (CSR)	7
3.2.4. Compressed Sparse Column Format (CSC)	8
3.2.5. Block Compressed Sparse Row Format (BSR)	9
3.2.6. Extended BSR Format (BSRX)	11
Chapter 4. cuSPARSE Types Reference	13
4.1. Data types	13
4.2. cusparseStatus_t	13
4.3. cusparseHandle_t	14
4.4. cusparsePointerMode_t	15
4.5. cusparseOperation_t	15
4.6. cusparseAction_t	15
4.7. cusparseDirection_t	15
4.8. cusparseMatDescr_t	16
4.8.1. cusparseDiagType_t	
4.8.2. cusparseFillMode_t	
4.8.3. cusparseIndexBase_t	
4.8.4. cusparseMatrixType_t	17

4.9. cusparseAlgMode_t [DEPRECATED]	17
4.10. cusparseColorInfo_t	17
4.11. cusparseSolvePolicy_t	18
4.12. bsric02Info_t	18
4.13. bsrilu02Info_t	18
4.14. bsrsm2Info_t	18
4.15. bsrsv2Info_t	18
4.16. csrgemm2Info_t [DEPRECATED]	18
4.17. csric02Info_t	19
4.18. csrilu02Info_t	19
4.19. csrsm2Info_t [DEPRECATED]	19
4.20. csrsv2Info_t [DEPRECATED]	19
Chapter 5. cuSPARSE Management Function Reference	20
5.1. cusparseCreate()	
5.2. cusparseDestroy()	
5.3. cusparseGetErrorName()	
5.4. cusparseGetErrorString()	
5.5. cusparseGetProperty()	
5.6. cusparseGetVersion()	
5.7. cusparseGetPointerMode()	
5.8. cusparseSetPointerMode()	22
5.9. cusparseGetStream()	22
5.10. cusparseSetStream()	23
Chapter 6. cuSPARSE Helper Function Reference	24
6.1. cusparseCreateColorInfo()	
6.2. cusparseCreateMatDescr()	
6.3. cusparseDestroyColorInfo()	24
6.4. cusparseDestroyMatDescr()	25
6.5. cusparseGetMatDiagType()	25
6.6. cusparseGetMatFillMode()	25
6.7. cusparseGetMatIndexBase()	26
6.8. cusparseGetMatType()	26
6.9. cusparseSetMatDiagType()	26
6.10. cusparseSetMatFillMode()	26
6.11. cusparseSetMatIndexBase()	27
6.12. cusparseSetMatType()	27
6.13. cusparseCreateCsrsv2Info() [DEPRECATED]	28
6.14. cusparseDestrovCsrsv2Info() [DEPRECATED]	28

6.15. cusparseCreateCsrsm2Info() [DEPRECATED]	. 28
6.16. cusparseDestroyCsrsm2Info() [DEPRECATED]	. 29
6.17. cusparseCreateCsric02Info()	. 29
6.18. cusparseDestroyCsric02Info()	
6.19. cusparseCreateCsrilu02Info()	. 30
6.20. cusparseDestroyCsrilu02Info()	. 30
6.21. cusparseCreateBsrsv2Info()	30
6.22. cusparseDestroyBsrsv2Info()	30
6.23. cusparseCreateBsrsm2Info()	31
6.24. cusparseDestroyBsrsm2Info()	
6.25. cusparseCreateBsric02Info()	. 31
6.26. cusparseDestroyBsric02Info()	
6.27. cusparseCreateBsrilu02Info()	. 32
6.28. cusparseDestroyBsrilu02Info()	
6.29. cusparseCreateCsrgemm2Info() [DEPRECATED]	33
6.30. cusparseDestroyCsrgemm2Info() [DEPRECATED]	
6.31. cusparseCreatePruneInfo()	33
6.32. cusparseDestroyPruneInfo()	. 34
Chapter 7. cuSPARSE Level 1 Function Reference	.35
7.1. cusparse <t>axpyi() [DEPRECATED]</t>	35
7.2. cusparse <t>gthr() [DEPRECATED]</t>	. 36
7.3. cusparse <t>gthrz() [DEPRECATED]</t>	37
7.4. cusparse <t>roti() [DEPRECATED]</t>	39
7.5. cusparse <t>sctr() [DEPRECATED]</t>	40
Chapter 8. cuSPARSE Level 2 Function Reference	. 42
8.1. cusparse <t>bsrmv()</t>	42
8.2. cusparse <t>bsrxmv()</t>	. 45
8.3. cusparse <t>bsrsv2_bufferSize()</t>	
8.4. cusparse <t>bsrsv2_analysis()</t>	51
8.5. cusparse <t>bsrsv2_solve()</t>	54
8.6. cusparseXbsrsv2_zeroPivot()	. 58
8.7. cusparseCsrmvEx() [DEPRECATED]	59
8.8. cusparse <t>csrsv2_bufferSize() [DEPRECATED]</t>	61
8.9. cusparse <t>csrsv2_analysis() [DEPRECATED]</t>	
8.10. cusparse <t>csrsv2_solve() [DEPRECATED]</t>	. 65
8.11. cusparseXcsrsv2_zeroPivot() [DEPRECATED]	
8.12. cusparse <t>gemvi()</t>	
Chapter 9. cuSPARSE Level 3 Function Reference	.73

9.1. cusparse <t>bsrmm()</t>	73
9.2. cusparse <t>bsrsm2_bufferSize()</t>	77
9.3. cusparse <t>bsrsm2_analysis()</t>	79
9.4. cusparse <t>bsrsm2_solve()</t>	82
9.5. cusparseXbsrsm2_zeroPivot()	86
9.6. cusparse <t>csrsm2_bufferSizeExt() [DEPRECATED]</t>	87
9.7. cusparse <t>csrsm2_analysis() [DEPRECATED]</t>	89
9.8. cusparse <t>csrsm2_solve() [DEPRECATED]</t>	92
9.9. cusparseXcsrsm2_zeroPivot() [DEPRECATED]	96
9.10. cusparse <t>gemmi() [DEPRECATED]</t>	96
Chapter 10. cuSPARSE Extra Function Reference	99
10.1. cusparse <t>csrgeam2()</t>	
10.2. cusparse <t>csrgemm2() [DEPRECATED]</t>	
Chapter 11. cuSPARSE Preconditioners Reference	113
11.1. Incomplete Cholesky Factorization: level 0	
11.1.1. cusparse <t>csric02_bufferSize()</t>	
11.1.2. cusparse <t>csric02_analysis()</t>	
11.1.3. cusparse <t>csric02()</t>	
11.1.4. cusparseXcsric02_zeroPivot()	
11.1.5. cusparse <t>bsric02_bufferSize()</t>	
11.1.6. cusparse <t>bsric02_analysis()</t>	123
11.1.7. cusparse <t>bsric02()</t>	
11.1.8. cusparseXbsric02_zeroPivot()	130
11.2. Incomplete LU Factorization: level 0	
11.2.1. cusparse <t>csrilu02_numericBoost()</t>	131
11.2.2. cusparse <t>csrilu02_bufferSize()</t>	132
11.2.3. cusparse <t>csrilu02_analysis()</t>	134
11.2.4. cusparse <t>csrilu02()</t>	136
11.2.5. cusparseXcsrilu02_zeroPivot()	140
11.2.6. cusparse <t>bsrilu02_numericBoost()</t>	140
11.2.7. cusparse <t>bsrilu02_bufferSize()</t>	142
11.2.8. cusparse <t>bsrilu02_analysis()</t>	144
11.2.9. cusparse <t>bsrilu02()</t>	146
11.2.10. cusparseXbsrilu02_zeroPivot()	150
11.3. Tridiagonal Solve	151
11.3.1. cusparse <t>gtsv2_buffSizeExt()</t>	151
11.3.2. cusparse <t>gtsv2()</t>	153
11.3.3. cusparse <t>atsv2 nopivot bufferSizeExt()</t>	155

11.3.4. cusparse <t>gtsv2_nopivot()</t>	156
11.4. Batched Tridiagonal Solve	158
11.4.1. cusparse <t>gtsv2StridedBatch_bufferSizeExt()</t>	158
11.4.2. cusparse <t>gtsv2StridedBatch()</t>	160
11.4.3. cusparse <t>gtsvInterleavedBatch()</t>	162
11.5. Batched Pentadiagonal Solve	165
11.5.1. cusparse <t>gpsvInterleavedBatch()</t>	165
Chapter 12. cuSPARSE Reorderings Reference	169
12.1. cusparse <t>csrcolor()</t>	169
Chapter 13. cuSPARSE Format Conversion Reference	172
13.1. cusparse <t>bsr2csr()</t>	
13.2. cusparse <t>gebsr2gebsc()</t>	174
13.3. cusparse <t>gebsr2gebsr()</t>	177
13.4. cusparse <t>gebsr2csr()</t>	
13.5. cusparse <t>csr2gebsr()</t>	185
13.6. cusparse <t>coo2csr()</t>	190
13.7. cusparse <t>csc2dense() [DEPRECATED]</t>	191
13.8. cusparse <t>csr2bsr()</t>	192
13.9. cusparse <t>csr2coo()</t>	195
13.10. cusparseCsr2cscEx2()	
13.11. cusparse <t>csr2dense() [DEPRECATED]</t>	
13.12. cusparse <t>csr2csr_compress()</t>	
13.13. cusparse <t>dense2csc() [DEPRECATED]</t>	
13.14. cusparse <t>dense2csr() [DEPRECATED]</t>	
13.15. cusparse <t>nnz()</t>	
13.16. cusparseCreateIdentityPermutation()	
13.17. cusparseXcoosort()	
13.18. cusparseXcsrsort()	
13.19. cusparseXcscsort()	
13.20. cusparseXcsru2csr()	
13.21. cusparseXpruneDense2csr()	
13.22. cusparseXpruneCsr2csr()	
13.23. cusparseXpruneDense2csrPercentage()	
13.24. cusparseXpruneCsr2csrByPercentage()	
13.25. cusparse <t>nnz_compress()</t>	235
Chapter 14. cuSPARSE Generic API Reference	237
14.1. Generic Types Reference	237
14.1.1. cudaDataType_t	237

14.1.2. cusparseFormat_t	238
14.1.3. cusparseOrder_t	238
14.1.4. cusparseIndexType_t	239
4.2. Sparse Vector APIs	239
14.2.1. cusparseCreateSpVec()	239
14.2.2. cusparseDestroySpVec()	239
14.2.3. cusparseSpVecGet()	240
14.2.4. cusparseSpVecGetIndexBase()	
14.2.5. cusparseSpVecGetValues()	241
14.2.6. cusparseSpVecSetValues()	
4.3. Sparse Matrix APIs	
14.3.1. cusparseCreateCoo()	
14.3.2. cusparseCreateCooAoS() [DEPRECATED]	
14.3.3. cusparseCreateCsr()	243
14.3.4. cusparseCreateCsc()	
14.3.5. cusparseCreateBlockedEll()	244
14.3.6. cusparseDestroySpMat()	
14.3.7. cusparseCooGet()	
14.3.8. cusparseCooAosGet() [DEPRECATED]	
14.3.9. cusparseCsrGet()	247
14.3.10. cusparseCsrSetPointers()	
14.3.11. cusparseCscSetPointers()	
14.3.12. cusparseCooSetPointers()	
14.3.13. cusparseBlockedEllGet()	
14.3.14. cusparseSpMatGetSize()	
14.3.15. cusparseSpMatGetFormat()	
14.3.16. cusparseSpMatGetIndexBase()	
14.3.17. cusparseSpMatGetValues()	
14.3.18. cusparseSpMatSetValues()	
14.3.19. cusparseSpMatGetStridedBatch()	
14.3.20. cusparseSpMatSetStridedBatch() [DEPREC	
14.3.21. cusparseCooSetStridedBatch()	
14.3.22. cusparseCsrSetStridedBatch()	
14.3.23. cusparseSpMatGetAttribute()	
14.3.24. cusparseSpMatSetAttribute()	
4.4. Dense Vector APIs	
14.4.1. cusparseCreateDnVec()	
14.4.2. cusparseDestroyDnVec()	254

14.4.3. cusparseDnVecGet()	255
14.4.4. cusparseDnVecGetValues()	255
14.4.5. cusparseDnVecSetValues()	255
14.5. Dense Matrix APIs	256
14.5.1. cusparseCreateDnMat()	256
14.5.2. cusparseDestroyDnMat()	256
14.5.3. cusparseDnMatGet()	257
14.5.4. cusparseDnMatGetValues()	
14.5.5. cusparseDnSetValues()	257
14.5.6. cusparseDnMatGetStridedBatch()	258
14.5.7. cusparseDnMatSetStridedBatch()	258
14.6. Generic API Functions	258
14.6.1. cusparseSparseToDense()	259
14.6.2. cusparseDenseToSparse()	
14.6.3. cusparseAxpby()	262
14.6.4. cusparseGather()	263
14.6.5. cusparseScatter()	264
14.6.6. cusparseRot()	
14.6.7. cusparseSpVV()	
14.6.8. cusparseSpMV()	
14.6.9. cusparseSpSV()	
14.6.10. cusparseSpMM()	
14.6.11. cusparseSpSM()	
14.6.12. cusparseConstrainedGeMM() [DEPRECATED]	
14.6.13. cusparseSDDMM()	
14.6.14. cusparseSpGEMM()	
14.6.15. cusparseSpGEMMreuse()	289
Chapter 15. Appendix A: cuSPARSE Fortran Bindings	293
15.1. Fortran Application	294
Chapter 16. Appendix B: Examples of sorting	302
16.1. COO Sort	
Chapter 17. Appendix C: Examples of prune	
17.1. Prune Dense to Sparse	
17.2. Prune Sparse to Sparse	
17.3. Prune Dense to Sparse by Percentage	
17.4. Prune Sparse to Sparse by Percentage	
Chapter 18. Appendix D: Examples of apsy	323
VIIGUIGI IV. MUUEIIUIN D. ENGIIIVIES VI UUSV	,) / ,)

18.1. Batched Penta-diagonal Solver	323
Chapter 19. Appendix E: Examples of csrsm2	330
19.1. Forward Triangular Solver	330
Chapter 20. Appendix F: Acknowledgements	335
Chapter 21. Bibliography	336

List of Figures

Fiaure 1.	Blocked-FLI	renresentation	 24	.5
rigur e i.	Diockeu-LLL	epresentation	 24	ں.

Chapter 1. Introduction

The cuSPARSE library contains a set of basic linear algebra subroutines used for handling sparse matrices. The library targets matrices with a number of (structural) zero elements which represent > 95% of the total entries.

It is implemented on top of the NVIDIA[®] CUDATM runtime (which is part of the CUDA Toolkit) and is designed to be called from C and C++.

The library routines can be classified into four categories:

- Level 1: operations between a vector in sparse format and a vector in dense format
- Level 2: operations between a matrix in sparse format and a vector in dense format
- Level 3: operations between a matrix in sparse format and a set of vectors in dense format (which can also usually be viewed as a dense tall matrix)
- ► Conversion: operations that allow conversion between different matrix formats, and compression of csr matrices.

The cuSPARSE library allows developers to access the computational resources of the NVIDIA graphics processing unit (GPU), although it does not auto-parallelize across multiple GPUs. The cuSPARSE API assumes that input and output data reside in GPU (device) memory, unless it is explicitly indicated otherwise by the string DevHostPtr in a function parameter's name.

It is the responsibility of the developer to allocate memory and to copy data between GPU memory and CPU memory using standard CUDA runtime API routines, such as cudaMalloc(), cudaFree(), cudaMemcpy(), and cudaMemcpyAsync().

1.1. Naming Conventions

The cuSPARSE library functions are available for data types float, double, cuComplex, and cuDoubleComplex. The sparse Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 functions follow this naming convention:

cusparse<t>[<matrix data format>]<operation>[<output matrix data format>]

where <t> can be S, D, C, Z, or X, corresponding to the data types float, double, cuComplex, cuDoubleComplex, and the generic type, respectively.

The <matrix data format> can be dense, coo, csr, or csc, corresponding to the dense, coordinate, compressed sparse row, and compressed sparse column formats, respectively.

Finally, the <operation> can be axpyi, gthr, gthrz, roti, or sctr, corresponding to the Level 1 functions; it also can be mv or sv, corresponding to the Level 2 functions, as well as mm or sm, corresponding to the Level 3 functions.

All of the functions have the return type cusparseStatus_t and are explained in more detail in the chapters that follow.

1.2. Asynchronous Execution

The cuSPARSE library functions are executed asynchronously with respect to the host and may return control to the application on the host before the result is ready. Developers can use the cudaDeviceSynchronize() function to ensure that the execution of a particular cuSPARSE library routine has completed.

A developer can also use the cudaMemcpy() routine to copy data from the device to the host and vice versa, using the cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost and cudaMemcpyHostToDevice parameters, respectively. In this case there is no need to add a call to cudaDeviceSynchronize() because the call to cudaMemcpy() with the above parameters is blocking and completes only when the results are ready on the host.

1.3. Static Library support

Starting with release 6.5, the cuSPARSE Library is also delivered in a static form as libcusparse_static.a on Linux and Mac OSes. The static cuSPARSE library and all others static maths libraries depend on a common thread abstraction layer library called libculibos.a on Linux and Mac and culibos.lib on Windows.

For example, on linux, to compile a small application using cuSPARSE against the dynamic library, the following command can be used:

```
nvcc myCusparseApp.c -lcusparse -o myCusparseApp
```

Whereas to compile against the static cuSPARSE library, the following command has to be used:

```
nvcc myCusparseApp.c -lcusparse static -lculibos -o myCusparseApp
```

It is also possible to use the native Host C++ compiler. Depending on the Host Operating system, some additional libraries like pthread or dl might be needed on the linking line. The following command on Linux is suggested:

```
g++ myCusparseApp.c -lcusparse_static -lculibos -lcudart_static -lpthread -ldl -I <cuda-toolkit-path>/include -L <cuda-toolkit-path>/lib64 -o myCusparseApp
```

Note that in the latter case, the library cuda is not needed. The CUDA Runtime will try to open explicitly the cuda library if needed. In the case of a system which does not have the CUDA driver installed, this allows the application to gracefully manage this issue and potentially run if a CPU-only path is available.

Chapter 2. Using the cuSPARSE API

This chapter describes how to use the cuSPARSE library API. It is not a reference for the cuSPARSE API data types and functions; that is provided in subsequent chapters.

2.1. Thread Safety

The library is thread safe and its functions can be called from multiple host threads. However, simultaneous read/writes of the same objects (or of the same handle) are not safe. Hence the handle must be private per thread, i.e., only one handle per thread is safe.

2.2. Scalar Parameters

In the cuSPARSE API, the scalar parameters α and β can be passed by reference on the host or the device.

The few functions that return a scalar result, such as \mathtt{nnz} (), return the resulting value by reference on the host or the device. Even though these functions return immediately, similarly to those that return matrix and vector results, the scalar result is not ready until execution of the routine on the GPU completes. This requires proper synchronization be used when reading the result from the host.

This feature allows the cuSPARSE library functions to execute completely asynchronously using streams, even when α and β are generated by a previous kernel. This situation arises, for example, when the library is used to implement iterative methods for the solution of linear systems and eigenvalue problems [3].

2.3. Parallelism with Streams

If the application performs several small independent computations, or if it makes data transfers in parallel with the computation, CUDA streams can be used to overlap these tasks.

The application can conceptually associate a stream with each task. To achieve the overlap of computation between the tasks, the developer should create CUDA streams using the function <code>cudaStreamCreate()</code> and set the stream to be used by each individual <code>cuSPARSE</code> library routine by calling <code>cusparseSetStream()</code> just before calling the actual <code>cuSPARSE</code> routine. Then, computations performed in separate streams would be overlapped automatically on the

GPU, when possible. This approach is especially useful when the computation performed by a single task is relatively small and is not enough to fill the GPU with work, or when there is a data transfer that can be performed in parallel with the computation.

When streams are used, we recommend using the new cuSPARSE API with scalar parameters and results passed by reference in the device memory to achieve maximum computational overlap.

Although a developer can create many streams, in practice it is not possible to have more than 16 concurrent kernels executing at the same time.

2.4. Compatibility and Versioning

The cuSPARSE APIs are intended to be backward compatible at the source level with future releases (unless stated otherwise in the release notes of a specific future release). In other words, if a program uses cuSPARSE, it should continue to compile and work correctly with newer versions of cuSPARSE without source code changes. cuSPARSE is not guaranteed to be backward compatible at the binary level. Using different versions of the cusparse.h header file and the shared library is not supported. Using different versions of cuSPARSE and the CUDA runtime is not supported. The APIs should be backward compatible at the source level for public functions in most cases

2.5. Optimization Notes

Most of the cuSPARSE routines can be optimized by exploiting *CUDA Graphs capture* and *Hardware Memory Compression* features.

More in details, a single cuSPARSE call or a sequence of calls can be captured by a <u>CUDA</u> <u>Graph</u> and executed in a second moment. This minimizes kernels launch overhead and allows the CUDA runtime to optimize the whole workflow. A full example of CUDA graphs capture applied to a cuSPARSE routine can be found in cuSPARSE Library Samples - CUDA Graph.

Secondly, the data types and functionalities involved in cuSPARSE are suitable for *Hardware Memory Compression* available in Ampere GPU devices (compute capability 8.0) or above. The feature allows memory compression for data with enough zero bytes without no loss of information. The device memory must be allocation with the <u>CUDA driver APIs</u>. A full example of Hardware Memory Compression applied to a cuSPARSE routine can be found in <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - Memory Compression</u>.

Chapter 3. cuSPARSE Indexing and Data Formats

The cuSPARSE library supports dense and sparse vector, and dense and sparse matrix formats.

3.1. Index Base Format

The library supports zero- and one-based indexing. The index base is selected through the cusparseIndexBase_t type, which is passed as a standalone parameter or as a field in the matrix descriptor cusparseMatDescr t type.

3.1.1. Vector Formats

This section describes dense and sparse vector formats.

3.1.1.1. Dense Format

Dense vectors are represented with a single data array that is stored linearly in memory, such as the following 7×1 dense vector.

(This vector is referenced again in the next section.)

3.1.1.2. Sparse Format

Sparse vectors are represented with two arrays.

- ▶ The data array has the nonzero values from the equivalent array in dense format.
- ► The *integer index array* has the positions of the corresponding nonzero values in the equivalent array in dense format.

For example, the dense vector in section 3.2.1 can be stored as a sparse vector with one-based indexing.

It can also be stored as a sparse vector with zero-based indexing.

In each example, the top row is the data array and the bottom row is the index array, and it is assumed that the indices are provided in increasing order and that each index appears only once.

3.2. Matrix Formats

Dense and several sparse formats for matrices are discussed in this section.

3 2 1 Dense Format

The dense matrix x is assumed to be stored in column-major format in memory and is represented by the following parameters.

m	(integer)	The number of rows in the matrix.
n	(integer)	The number of columns in the matrix.
ldX	(integer)	The leading dimension of x , which must be greater than or equal to m . If ldx is greater than m , then x represents a sub-matrix of a larger matrix stored in memory
Х	(pointer)	Points to the data array containing the matrix elements. It is assumed that enough storage is allocated for x to hold all of the matrix elements and that cuSPARSE library functions may access values outside of the sub-matrix, but will never overwrite them.

For example, mxn dense matrix x with leading dimension ldx can be stored with one-based indexing as shown.

$$\begin{bmatrix} X_{1,1} & X_{1,2} & \cdots & X_{1,n} \\ X_{2,1} & X_{2,2} & \cdots & X_{2,n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ X_{m,1} & X_{m,2} & \cdots & X_{m,n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ X_{ldX,1} & X_{ldX,2} & \cdots & X_{ldX,n} \end{bmatrix}$$

Its elements are arranged linearly in memory in the order below.

$$[X_{1,1} \ X_{2,1} \ \cdots \ X_{m,1} \ \cdots \ X_{ldX,1} \ \cdots \ X_{1,n} \ X_{2,n} \ \cdots \ X_{m,n} \ \cdots \ X_{ldX,n}]$$



Note: This format and notation are similar to those used in the NVIDIA CUDA cuBLAS library.

Coordinate Format (COO) 3.2.2.

The $m \times n$ sparse matrix A is represented in COO format by the following parameters.

nnz	(integer)	The number of nonzero elements in the matrix.
cooValA	(pointer)	Points to the data array of length \mathtt{nnz} that holds all nonzero values of A in row-major format.
cooRowIndA	(pointer)	Points to the integer array of length \mathtt{nnz} that contains the row indices of the corresponding elements in array $\mathtt{cooValA}$.
cooColIndA	(pointer)	Points to the integer array of length \mathtt{nnz} that contains the column indices of the corresponding elements in array $\mathtt{cooValA}$.

A sparse matrix in COO format is assumed to be stored in row-major format: the index arrays are first sorted by row indices and then within the same row by compressed column indices. It is assumed that each pair of row and column indices appears only once.

For example, consider the following 4×5 matrix A.

It is stored in COO format with zero-based indexing this way.

$$cooValA = [1.0 \ 4.0 \ 2.0 \ 3.0 \ 5.0 \ 7.0 \ 8.0 \ 9.0 \ 6.0]$$

 $cooRowIndA = [0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 2 \ 2 \ 2 \ 3 \ 3 \]$
 $cooColIndA = [0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 2 \ 0 \ 3 \ 4 \ 2 \ 4 \]$

In the COO format with one-based indexing, it is stored as shown.

```
cooValA = [1.0 \ 4.0 \ 2.0 \ 3.0 \ 5.0 \ 7.0 \ 8.0 \ 9.0 \ 6.0]

cooRowIndA = [1 \ 1 \ 2 \ 2 \ 3 \ 3 \ 4 \ 4 \ ]

cooColIndA = [1 \ 2 \ 2 \ 3 \ 1 \ 4 \ 5 \ 3 \ 5 \ ]
```

3.2.3. Compressed Sparse Row Format (CSR)

The only way the CSR differs from the COO format is that the array containing the row indices is compressed in CSR format. The $m \times n$ sparse matrix A is represented in CSR format by the following parameters.

nnz	(integer)	The number of nonzero elements in the matrix.
csrValA	(pointer)	Points to the data array of length \mathtt{nnz} that holds all nonzero values of A in row-major format.
csrRowPtrA	(pointer)	Points to the integer array of length m+1 that holds indices into the arrays csrColIndA and csrValA. The first m entries of this array contain the indices of the first nonzero element in the ith row for i=i,,m, while the last entry contains nnz+csrRowPtrA(0). In general, csrRowPtrA(0) is 0 or 1 for zero- and one-based indexing, respectively.
csrColIndA	(pointer)	Points to the integer array of length nnz that contains the column indices of the corresponding elements in array csrValA.

Sparse matrices in CSR format are assumed to be stored in row-major CSR format, in other words, the index arrays are first sorted by row indices and then within the same row by column indices. It is assumed that each pair of row and column indices appears only once.

Consider again the 4×5 matrixA.

```
0.0 2.0 3.0 0.0 0.0
5.0 0.0 0.0 7.0 8.0
[0.0 0.0 9.0 0.0 6.0]
```

It is stored in CSR format with zero-based indexing as shown.

```
csrValA = [1.0 \ 4.0 \ 2.0 \ 3.0 \ 5.0 \ 7.0 \ 8.0 \ 9.0 \ 6.0]
csrRowPtrA = [0]
                                7
                      2
csrColIndA = [0]
                                     0
                                         - 3
```

This is how it is stored in CSR format with one-based indexing.

```
csrValA = [1.0 \ 4.0 \ 2.0 \ 3.0 \ 5.0 \ 7.0 \ 8.0 \ 9.0 \ 6.0]
                         5
                              8
csrRowPtrA = [1]
                     3
                                   10 l
                         2
                              3
                                   1
csrColIndA = [1]
```

Compressed Sparse Column Format (CSC)

The CSC format is different from the COO format in two ways: the matrix is stored in columnmajor format, and the array containing the column indices is compressed in CSC format. The $m \times n$ matrix A is represented in CSC format by the following parameters.

nnz	(integer)	The number of nonzero elements in the matrix.
cscValA	(pointer)	Points to the data array of length \mathtt{nnz} that holds all nonzero values of A in column-major format.
cscRowIndA	(pointer)	Points to the integer array of length \mathtt{nnz} that contains the row indices of the corresponding elements in array $\mathtt{cscValA}$.
cscColPtrA	(pointer)	Points to the integer array of length $n+1$ that holds indices into the arrays $cscRowIndA$ and $cscValA$. The first n entries of this array contain the indices of the first nonzero element in the ith row for $i=i,\ldots,n$, while the last entry contains $nnz+cscColPtrA(0)$. In general, $cscColPtrA(0)$ is 0 or 1 for zero- and one-based indexing, respectively.



Note: The matrix A in CSR format has exactly the same memory layout as its transpose in CSC format (and vice versa).

For example, consider once again the 4×5 matrix A.

```
[1.0 4.0 0.0 0.0 0.0]
0.0 2.0 3.0 0.0 0.0
5.0 0.0 0.0 7.0 8.0
```

It is stored in CSC format with zero-based indexing this way.

```
cscValA = [1.0 5.0 4.0 2.0 3.0 9.0 7.0 8.0 6.0]
cscRowIndA = [0]
                 2
                     0
                         1
                             1
                                 3
                                    2
                                         2 3 1
cscColPtrA = [0]
                                 9 ]
```

In CSC format with one-based indexing, this is how it is stored.

```
cscValA = [1.0 5.0 4.0 2.0 3.0 9.0 7.0 8.0 6.0]
cscRowIndA = [1]
                         2
                                 4 3
cscColPtrA = [1]
                                 10 l
```

Each pair of row and column indices appears only once.

Block Compressed Sparse Row Format (BSR) 3.2.5.

The only difference between the CSR and BSR formats is the format of the storage element. The former stores primitive data types (single, double, cuComplex, and cuDoubleComplex) whereas the latter stores a two-dimensional square block of primitive data types. The dimension of the square block is blockDim. The m×n sparse matrix A is equivalent to a block sparse matrix A_b with $mb = \frac{m + blockDim - 1}{blockDim}$ block rows and $nb = \frac{n + blockDim - 1}{blockDim}$ block columns. If m or n is not multiple of blockDim, then zeros are filled into A_h .

A is represented in BSR format by the following parameters.

blockDim	(integer)	Block dimension of matrix A.
mb	(integer)	The number of block rows of A.
nb	(integer)	The number of block columns of A.
nnzb	(integer)	The number of nonzero blocks in the matrix.
bsrValA	(pointer)	Points to the data array of length $nnzb*blockDim^2$ that holds all elements of nonzero blocks of A. The block elements are stored in either column-major order or row-major order.
bsrRowPtrA	(pointer)	Points to the integer array of length mb+1 that holds indices into the arrays bsrColIndA and bsrValA. The first mb entries of this array contain the indices of the first nonzero block in the ith block row for i=1,,mb, while the last entry contains nnzb+bsrRowPtrA(0). In general, bsrRowPtrA(0) is 0 or 1 for zero- and one-based indexing, respectively.
bsrColIndA	(pointer)	Points to the integer array of length nnzb that contains the column indices of the corresponding blocks in array bsrValA.

As with CSR format, (row, column) indices of BSR are stored in row-major order. The index arrays are first sorted by row indices and then within the same row by column indices.

For example, consider again the 4×5 matrix A.

If blockDim is equal to 2, then mb is 2, nb is 3, and matrix A is split into 2×3 block matrix A_b . The dimension of A_b is 4×6, slightly bigger than matrix A, so zeros are filled in the last column of A_h . The element-wise view of A_h is this.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 4.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 2.0 & 3.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 5.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 7.0 & 8.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 9.0 & 0.0 & 6.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Based on zero-based indexing, the block-wise view of A_h can be represented as follows.

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} A_{00} & A_{01} & A_{02} \\ A_{10} & A_{11} & A_{12} \end{bmatrix}$$

The basic element of BSR is a nonzero A_{ii} block, one that contains at least one nonzero element of A. Five of six blocks are nonzero in A_h .

$$A_{00} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, A_{01} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, A_{10} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, A_{11} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 7 \\ 9 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, A_{12} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 0 \\ 6 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

BSR format only stores the information of nonzero blocks, including block indices (i, j) and values A_{ij} . Also row indices are compressed in CSR format.

$$\begin{aligned} bsrValA &= \begin{bmatrix} A_{00} & A_{01} & A_{10} & A_{11} & A_{12} \end{bmatrix} \\ bsrRowPtrA &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \\ bsrColIndA &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

There are two ways to arrange the data element of block A_{ij} : row-major order and columnmajor order. Under column-major order, the physical storage of bsrValA is this.

Under row-major order, the physical storage of bsrValA is this.

Similarly, in BSR format with one-based indexing and column-major order, A can be represented by the following.

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$bsrRowPtrA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$
$$bsrColIndA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$



Note: The general BSR format has two parameters, rowBlockDim and colBlockDim. rowBlockDim is number of rows within a block and colBlockDim is number of columns within a block. If rowBlockDim=colBlockDim, general BSR format is the same as BSR format. If



rowBlockDim=colBlockDim=1, general BSR format is the same as CSR format. The conversion routine gebsr2gebsr is used to do conversion among CSR, BSR and general BSR.



Note: In the cuSPARSE Library, the storage format of blocks in BSR format can be columnmajor or row-major, independently of the base index. However, if the developer uses BSR format from the Math Kernel Library (MKL) and wants to directly interface with the cuSPARSE Library, then cusparseDirection t CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN should be used if the base index is one; otherwise, cusparseDirection t CUSPARSE DIRECTION ROW should be used.

3.2.6. Extended BSR Format (BSRX)

BSRX is the same as the BSR format, but the array bsrRowPtrA is separated into two parts. The first nonzero block of each row is still specified by the array bsrRowPtrA, which is the same as in BSR, but the position next to the last nonzero block of each row is specified by the array bsrEndPtrA. Briefly, BSRX format is simply like a 4-vector variant of BSR format.

Matrix A	is represented	l in BSRX	(format by	v the following	parameters.
1 10 01 170 11			CIOIIII CE	,	parameters.

blockDim	(integer)	Block dimension of matrix A.
mb	(integer)	The number of block rows of A.
nb	(integer)	The number of block columns of A.
nnzb	(integer)	number of nonzero blocks in the matrix A.
bsrValA	(pointer)	Points to the data array of length $nnzb*blockDim^2$ that holds all the elements of the nonzero blocks of a . The block elements are stored in either column-major order or row-major order.
bsrRowPtrA	(pointer)	Points to the integer array of length mb that holds indices into the arrays bsrColIndA and bsrValA; bsrRowPtrA(i) is the position of the first nonzero block of the ith block row in bsrColIndA and bsrValA.
bsrEndPtrA	(pointer)	Points to the integer array of length mb that holds indices into the arrays bsrColIndA and bsrValA; bsrRowPtrA(i) is the position next to the last nonzero block of the ith block row in bsrColIndA and bsrValA.
bsrColIndA	(pointer)	Points to the integer array of length nnzb that contains the column indices of the corresponding blocks in array bsrVa1A.

A simple conversion between BSR and BSRX can be done as follows. Suppose the developer has a 2×3 block sparse matrix A_b represented as shown.

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} A_{00} & A_{01} & A_{02} \\ A_{10} & A_{11} & A_{12} \end{bmatrix}$$

Assume it has this BSR format.

bsrValA of BSR =
$$[A_{00} \ A_{01} \ A_{10} \ A_{11} \ A_{12}]$$

bsrRowPtrA of BSR = $[0 \ 2 \ 5]$
bsrColIndA of BSR = $[0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 2]$

The bsrRowPtrA of the BSRX format is simply the first two elements of the bsrRowPtrA BSR format. The bsrEndPtrA of BSRX format is the last two elements of the bsrRowPtrA of BSR format.

The advantage of the BSRX format is that the developer can specify a submatrix in the original BSR format by modifying bsrRowPtrA and bsrEndPtrA while keeping bsrColIndA and bsrValA unchanged.

For example, to create another block matrix $\tilde{A} = \begin{bmatrix} O & O & O \\ O & A_{11} & O \end{bmatrix}$ that is slightly different from A, the developer can keep <code>bsrColIndA</code> and <code>bsrValA</code>, but reconstruct \tilde{A} by properly setting of <code>bsrRowPtrA</code> and <code>bsrEndPtrA</code>. The following 4-vector characterizes \tilde{A} .

bsrValA of
$$\tilde{A}=\begin{bmatrix}A_{00}&A_{01}&A_{10}&A_{11}&A_{12}\end{bmatrix}$$

bsrColIndA of $\tilde{A}=\begin{bmatrix}0&1&0&1&2\end{bmatrix}$
bsrRowPtrA of $\tilde{A}=\begin{bmatrix}0&3\end{bmatrix}$
bsrEndPtrA of $\tilde{A}=\begin{bmatrix}0&4\end{bmatrix}$

Chapter 4. cuSPARSE Types Reference

4.1. Data types

The float, double, cuComplex, and cuDoubleComplex data types are supported. The first two are standard C data types, while the last two are exported from cuComplex.h.

4.2. cusparseStatus_t

This data type represents the status returned by the library functions and it can have the following values

	Value	Description
	CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS	The operation completed successfully
		The cuSPARSE library was not initialized. This is usually caused by the lack of a prior call, an error in the CUDA Runtime API called by the cuSPARSE routine, or an error in the hardware setup
CUS	PARSE_STATUS_NOT_INITIALI	ZTo correct: call cusparseCreate() prior to the function call; and check that the hardware, an appropriate version of the driver, and the cuSPARSE library are correctly installed
		The error also applies to generic APIs (<u>Generic APIs reference</u>) for indicating a matrix/vector descriptor not initialized
Cı	USPARSE_STATUS_ALLOC_FAILE	Resource allocation failed inside the cuSPARSE library. This is usually caused by a device memory allocation (cudaMalloc()) or by a host memory allocation failure
		To correct: prior to the function call, deallocate previously allocated memory as much as possible
CU	SPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VAL	WAN unsupported value or parameter was passed to the function (a negative vector size, for example)

Value	Description
	To correct: ensure that all the parameters being passed have valid values
CHODADGE CHAMILG ADOLL	The function requires a feature absent from the device architecture
CUSPARSE_STATUS_ARCH_	To correct: compile and run the application on a device with appropriate compute capability
CUSPARSE_STATUS_EXECUT	The GPU program failed to execute. This is often caused by a launch failure of the kernel on the GPU, which can be caused by multiple ION_FAIFED
	To correct: check that the hardware, an appropriate version of the driver, and the cuSPARSE library are correctly installed
	An internal cuSPARSE operation failed
CUSPARSE_STATUS_INTER	NAL_ERR To correct: check that the hardware, an appropriate version of the driver, and the cuSPARSE library are correctly installed. Also, check that the memory passed as a parameter to the routine is not being deallocated prior to the routine completion
CUSPARSE_STATUS_MATRIX_TYPE	The matrix type is not supported by this function. This is usually caused continuous an invalid matrix descriptor to the function
	To correct: check that the fields in cusparseMatDescr_t descrA were set correctly
CUSPARSE_STATUS_NOT_S	SUPPORTED he operation or data type combination is currently not supported by the function
CUSPARSE_STATUS_INSUFFICI	The resources for the computation, such as GPU global or shared ENT_RESOURCESTY, are not sufficient to complete the operation. The error can also indicate that the current computation mode (e.g. bit size of sparse matrix indices) does not allow to handle the given input

4.3. cusparseHandle_t

This is a pointer type to an opaque cuSPARSE context, which the user must initialize by calling prior to calling cusparseCreate() any other library function. The handle created and returned by cusparseCreate() must be passed to every cuSPARSE function.

4.4. cusparsePointerMode_t

This type indicates whether the scalar values are passed by reference on the host or device. It is important to point out that if several scalar values are passed by reference in the function call, all of them will conform to the same single pointer mode. The pointer mode can be set and retrieved using cusparseSetPointerMode() and cusparseGetPointerMode() routines, respectively.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_POINTER_MODE_HOST	the scalars are passed by reference on the host.
CUSPARSE_POINTER_MODE_DEVICE	the scalars are passed by reference on the device.

4.5. cusparseOperation_t

This type indicates which operations need to be performed with the sparse matrix.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE	the non-transpose operation is selected.
CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE	the transpose operation is selected.
CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE	the conjugate transpose operation is selected.

4.6. cusparseAction_t

This type indicates whether the operation is performed only on indices or on data and indices.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_ACTION_SYMBOLIC	the operation is performed only on indices.
CUSPARSE_ACTION_NUMERIC	the operation is performed on data and indices.

4.7. cusparseDirection_t

This type indicates whether the elements of a dense matrix should be parsed by rows or by columns (assuming column-major storage in memory of the dense matrix) in function cusparse[S|D|C|Z]nnz. Besides storage format of blocks in BSR format is also controlled by this type.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW	the matrix should be parsed by rows.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN	the matrix should be parsed by columns.

4.8. cusparseMatDescr_t

This structure is used to describe the shape and properties of a matrix.

```
typedef struct {
    cusparseMatrixType_t MatrixType;
    cusparseFillMode_t FillMode;
    cusparseDiagType_t DiagType;
    cusparseIndexBase_t IndexBase;
} cusparseMatDescr_t;
```

4.8.1. cusparseDiagType_t

This type indicates if the matrix diagonal entries are unity. The diagonal elements are always assumed to be present, but if CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT is passed to an API routine, then the routine assumes that all diagonal entries are unity and will not read or modify those entries. Note that in this case the routine assumes the diagonal entries are equal to one, regardless of what those entries are actually set to in memory.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT	the matrix diagonal has non-unit elements.
CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT	the matrix diagonal has unit elements.

4.8.2. cusparseFillMode_t

This type indicates if the lower or upper part of a matrix is stored in sparse storage.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_FILL_MODE_LOWER	the lower triangular part is stored.
CUSPARSE_FILL_MODE_UPPER	the upper triangular part is stored.

4.8.3. cusparseIndexBase_t

This type indicates if the base of the matrix indices is zero or one.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO	the base index is zero.
CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE	the base index is one.

4.8.4. cusparseMatrixType_t

This type indicates the type of matrix stored in sparse storage. Notice that for symmetric, Hermitian and triangular matrices only their lower or upper part is assumed to be stored.

The whole idea of matrix type and fill mode is to keep minimum storage for symmetric/ Hermitian matrix, and also to take advantage of symmetric property on SpMV (Sparse Matrix Vector multiplication). To compute y=A*x when A is symmetric and only lower triangular part is stored, two steps are needed. First step is to compute y=(L+D)*x and second step is to compute $y=L^T*x$ + y. Given the fact that the transpose operation $y=L^T*x$ is 10x slower than non-transpose version y=L*x, the symmetric property does not show up any performance gain. It is better for the user to extend the symmetric matrix to a general matrix and apply y=A*x with matrix type CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL.

In general, SpMV, preconditioners (incomplete Cholesky or incomplete LU) and triangular solver are combined together in iterative solvers, for example PCG and GMRES. If the user always uses general matrix (instead of symmetric matrix), there is no need to support other than general matrix in preconditioners. Therefore the new routines, [bsr|csr]sv2 (triangular solver), [bsr|csr]ilu02 (incomplete LU) and [bsr|csr]ic02 (incomplete Cholesky), only support matrix type CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL	the matrix is general.
CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_SYMMETRIC	the matrix is symmetric.
CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_HERMITIAN	the matrix is Hermitian.
CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_TRIANGULAR	the matrix is triangular.

4.9. cusparseAlgMode_t [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] The routine will be removed in the next major release

This is type for algorithm parameter to cusparseCsrmvEx() and cusparseCsrmvEx_bufferSize() functions.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_ALG_MERGE_PATH	Use load-balancing algorithm that suits better for irregular nonzero-patterns.

4.10. cusparseColorInfo_t

This is a pointer type to an opaque structure holding the information used in csrcolor().

4.11. cusparseSolvePolicy_t

This type indicates whether level information is generated and used in csrsv2, csric02, csrilu02, bsrsv2, bsric02 and bsrilu02.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL	no level information is generated and used.
CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL	generate and use level information.

4.12. bsric02Info_t

This is a pointer type to an opaque structure holding the information used in bsric02_bufferSize(), bsric02_analysis(), and bsric02().

4.13. bsrilu02Info_t

This is a pointer type to an opaque structure holding the information used in bsrilu02 bufferSize(), bsrilu02 analysis(), and bsrilu02().

4.14. bsrsm2lnfo_t

This is a pointer type to an opaque structure holding the information used in bsrsm2 bufferSize(), bsrsm2 analysis(), and bsrsm2 solve().

4.15. bsrsv2lnfo_t

This is a pointer type to an opaque structure holding the information used in bsrsv2_bufferSize(), bsrsv2_analysis(), and bsrsv2_solve().

4.16. csrgemm2Info_t [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] The routine will be removed in the next major release

This is a pointer type to an opaque structure holding the information used in csrgemm2 bufferSizeExt(), and csrgemm2().

4.17. csric02Info_t

This is a pointer type to an opaque structure holding the information used in csric02_bufferSize(), csric02_analysis(), and csric02().

4.18. csrilu02Info_t

This is a pointer type to an opaque structure holding the information used in csrilu02_bufferSize(), csrilu02_analysis(), and csrilu02().

4.19. csrsm2Info_t [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] The routine will be removed in the next major release

This is a pointer type to an opaque structure holding the information used in csrsm2_bufferSize(), csrsm2_analysis(), and csrsm2_solve().

4.20. csrsv2Info_t [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] The routine will be removed in the next major release

This is a pointer type to an opaque structure holding the information used in csrsv2 bufferSize(), csrsv2 analysis(), and csrsv2 solve().

Chapter 5. cuSPARSE Management Function Reference

The cuSPARSE functions for managing the library are described in this section.

5.1. cusparseCreate()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreate(cusparseHandle_t *handle)
```

This function initializes the cuSPARSE library and creates a handle on the cuSPARSE context. It must be called before any other cuSPARSE API function is invoked. It allocates hardware resources necessary for accessing the GPU.

Param.	In/out	Meaning
handle	IN	The pointer to the handle to the cuSPARSE context

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

5.2. cusparseDestroy()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroy(cusparseHandle t handle)
```

This function releases CPU-side resources used by the cuSPARSE library. The release of GPU-side resources may be deferred until the application shuts down.

Param.	In/out	Meaning
handle	IN	The handle to the cuSPARSE context

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

5.3. cusparseGetErrorName()

const char*

cusparseGetErrorString(cusparseStatus t status)

The function returns the string representation of an error code enum name. If the error code is not recognized, "unrecognized error code" is returned.

Param.	In/out	Meaning
status	IN	Error code to convert to string
const char*	OUT	Pointer to a NULL-terminated string

5.4. cusparseGetErrorString()

const char*
cusparseGetErrorString(cusparseStatus t status)

Returns the description string for an error code. If the error code is not recognized, "unrecognized error code" is returned.

Param.	In/out	Meaning
status	IN	Error code to convert to string
const char*	OUT	Pointer to a NULL-terminated string

5.5. cusparseGetProperty()

The function returns the value of the requested property. Refer to libraryPropertyType for supported types.

Param.	In/out	Meaning
type	IN	Requested property
value	OUT	Value of the requested property

libraryPropertyType (defined in library types.h):

Value	Meaning
MAJOR_VERSION	Enumerator to query the major version
MINOR_VERSION	Enumerator to query the minor version
PATCH_LEVEL	Number to identify the patch level

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

5.6. cusparseGetVersion()

This function returns the version number of the cuSPARSE library.

Param.	In/out	Meaning
handle	IN	cuSPARSE handle
version	OUT	The version number of the library

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

5.7. cusparseGetPointerMode()

This function obtains the pointer mode used by the cuSPARSE library. Please see the section on the cusparsePointerMode t type for more details.

Param.	In/out	Meaning
handle	IN	The handle to the cuSPARSE context
mode	OUT	One of the enumerated pointer mode types

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

5.8. cusparseSetPointerMode()

This function sets the pointer mode used by the cuSPARSE library. The *default* is for the values to be passed by reference on the host. Please see the section on the cublasPointerMode_t type for more details.

Param.	In/out	Meaning
handle	IN	The handle to the cuSPARSE context
mode	IN	One of the enumerated pointer mode types

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

5.9. cusparseGetStream()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseGetStream(cusparseHandle t handle, cudaStream t *streamId)
```

This function gets the cuSPARSE library stream, which is being used to to execute all calls to the cuSPARSE library functions. If the cuSPARSE library stream is not set, all kernels use the default NULL stream.

Param.	In/out	Meaning
handle	IN	The handle to the cuSPARSE context
streamId	OUT	The stream used by the library

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

5.10. cusparseSetStream()

cusparseStatus_t
cusparseSetStream(cusparseHandle t handle, cudaStream t streamId)

This function sets the stream to be used by the cuSPARSE library to execute its routines.

Param.	In/out	Meaning
handle	IN	The handle to the cuSPARSE context
streamId	IN	The stream to be used by the library

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

Chapter 6. cuSPARSE Helper Function Reference

The cuSPARSE helper functions are described in this section.

6.1. cusparseCreateColorInfo()

cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreateColorInfo(cusparseColorInfo t* info)

This function creates and initializes the cusparseColorInfo t structure to default values.

Input

info	the pointer to the cusparseColorInfo_t
	structure

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.2. cusparseCreateMatDescr()

cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreateMatDescr(cusparseMatDescr t *descrA)

This function initializes the matrix descriptor. It sets the fields MatrixType and IndexBase to the default values CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO, respectively, while leaving other fields uninitialized.

Input

descrA the pointer to the matrix descriptor.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.3. cusparseDestroyColorInfo()

cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyColorInfo(cusparseColorInfo t info)

This function destroys and releases any memory required by the structure.

Input

info	the pointer to the structure of csrcolor()
------	--

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.4. cusparseDestroyMatDescr()

cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyMatDescr(cusparseMatDescr t descrA)

This function releases the memory allocated for the matrix descriptor.

Input

descrA the matrix descriptor.	
-------------------------------	--

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.5. cusparseGetMatDiagType()

cusparseDiagType_t
cusparseGetMatDiagType(const cusparseMatDescr t descrA)

This function returns the DiagType field of the matrix descriptor descrA.

Input

crA	the matrix descriptor.
-----	------------------------

Returned

	One of the enumerated diagType types.
--	---------------------------------------

6.6. cusparseGetMatFillMode()

cusparseFillMode_t
cusparseGetMatFillMode(const cusparseMatDescr t descrA)

This function returns the FillMode field of the matrix descriptor descrA.

Input

descrA	the matrix descriptor.
--------	------------------------

Returned

One of the enumerated fillMode types.

6.7. cusparseGetMatIndexBase()

cusparseIndexBase_t
cusparseGetMatIndexBase(const cusparseMatDescr t descrA)

This function returns the IndexBase field of the matrix descriptor descrA.

Input

descrA	the matrix descriptor.
deserii	the matrix descriptor.

Returned

One of the enumerated indexBase types.
--

6.8. cusparseGetMatType()

cusparseMatrixType_t
cusparseGetMatType(const cusparseMatDescr t descrA)

This function returns the MatrixType field of the matrix descriptor descrA.

Input

descrA the matrix descriptor.	
-------------------------------	--

Returned

One of the enumerated matrix types.

6.9. cusparseSetMatDiagType()

This function sets the DiagType field of the matrix descriptor descrA.

Input

	O (1)
diagType	One of the enumerated diagType types.

Output

descrA	the matrix descriptor.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.10. cusparseSetMatFillMode()

cusparseStatus_t
cusparseSetMatFillMode(cusparseMatDescr t descrA,

cusparseFillMode t fillMode)

This function sets the FillMode field of the matrix descriptor descrA.

Input

TITIMOGE One of the enumerated littlyode types.		fillMode	One of the enumerated fillMode types.
---	--	----------	---------------------------------------

Output

descrA	the matrix descriptor.
accern	the matrix descriptor.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.11. cusparseSetMatIndexBase()

This function sets the IndexBase field of the matrix descriptor descrA.

Input

Output

descrA	the matrix descriptor.
GCCCIII	the matrix descriptor:

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.12. cusparseSetMatType()

cusparseStatus_t
cusparseSetMatType(cusparseMatDescr t descrA, cusparseMatrixType t type)

This function sets the MatrixType field of the matrix descriptor descrA.

Input

type One of the enumer	ated matrix types.
------------------------	--------------------

Output

descrA	the matrix descriptor.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.13. cusparseCreateCsrsv2Info() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreateCsrsv2Info(csrsv2Info_t *info);
```

This function creates and initializes the solve and analysis structure of csrsv2 to default values.

Input

info	the pointer to the solve and analysis structure of
	csrsv2.

See $\underline{\text{cusparseStatus}}$ t for the description of the return status

6.14. cusparseDestroyCsrsv2Info() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyCsrsv2Info(csrsv2Info_t info);
```

This function destroys and releases any memory required by the structure.

Input

info	the solve (csrsv2_solve) and analysis
	(csrsv2_analysis) structure.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.15. cusparseCreateCsrsm2Info() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreateCsrsm2Info(csrsm2Info_t *info);
```

This function creates and initializes the solve and analysis structure of csrsm2 to default values.

Input

info	the pointer to the solve and analysis structure of csrsm2
	651 51112.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.16. cusparseDestroyCsrsm2Info() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyCsrsm2Info(csrsm2Info t info);
```

This function destroys and releases any memory required by the structure.

Input

info	the solve (csrsm2_solve) and analysis
	(csrsm2_analysis) structure.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.17. cusparseCreateCsric02Info()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreateCsric02Info(csric02Info_t *info);
```

This function creates and initializes the solve and analysis structure of incomplete Cholesky to default values.

Input

info	the pointer to the solve and analysis structure of
	incomplete Cholesky.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.18. cusparseDestroyCsric02Info()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyCsric02Info(csric02Info_t info);
```

This function destroys and releases any memory required by the structure.

Input

info	the solve (csric02_solve) and analysis
	(csric02_analysis) structure.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.19. cusparseCreateCsrilu02Info()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreateCsrilu02Info(csrilu02Info t *info);
```

This function creates and initializes the solve and analysis structure of incomplete LU to default values.

Input

info	the pointer to the solve and analysis structure of
	incomplete LU.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.20. cusparseDestroyCsrilu02Info()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyCsrilu02Info(csrilu02Info t info);
```

This function destroys and releases any memory required by the structure.

Input

info	the solve (csrilu02_solve) and analysis
	(csrilu02_analysis) structure.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.21. cusparseCreateBsrsv2Info()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreateBsrsv2Info(bsrsv2Info_t *info);
```

This function creates and initializes the solve and analysis structure of bsrsv2 to default values.

Input

info	the pointer to the solve and analysis structure of bsrsv2.
------	--

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.22. cusparseDestroyBsrsv2Info()

cusparseStatus t

cusparseDestroyBsrsv2Info(bsrsv2Info t info);

This function destroys and releases any memory required by the structure.

Input

info	the solve (bsrsv2_solve) and analysis
	(bsrsv2_analysis) structure.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.23. cusparseCreateBsrsm2Info()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreateBsrsm2Info(bsrsm2Info_t *info);
```

This function creates and initializes the solve and analysis structure of bsrsm2 to *default* values.

Input

info	the pointer to the solve and analysis structure of bsrsm2.
	5313112.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.24. cusparseDestroyBsrsm2Info()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyBsrsm2Info(bsrsm2Info_t info);
```

This function destroys and releases any memory required by the structure.

Input

info	the solve (bsrsm2_solve) and analysis
	(bsrsm2_analysis) structure.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.25. cusparseCreateBsric02Info()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreateBsric02Info(bsric02Info_t *info);
```

This function creates and initializes the solve and analysis structure of block incomplete Cholesky to *default* values.

Input

info	the pointer to the solve and analysis structure of	
	block incomplete Cholesky.	

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.26. cusparseDestroyBsric02Info()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyBsric02Info(bsric02Info t info);
```

This function destroys and releases any memory required by the structure.

Input

info	the solve (bsric02_solve) and analysis
	(bsric02_analysis) Structure.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.27. cusparseCreateBsrilu02Info()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreateBsrilu02Info(bsrilu02Info_t *info);
```

This function creates and initializes the solve and analysis structure of block incomplete LU to default values.

Input

info	the pointer to the solve and analysis structure of
	block incomplete LU.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.28. cusparseDestroyBsrilu02Info()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyBsrilu02Info(bsrilu02Info t info);
```

This function destroys and releases any memory required by the structure.

Input

info	the solve (bsrilu02_solve) and analysis
	(bsrilu02_analysis) structure.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.29. cusparseCreateCsrgemm2Info() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreateCsrgemm2Info(csrgemm2Info_t *info);
```

This function creates and initializes analysis structure of general sparse matrix-matrix multiplication.

Input

info	the pointer to the analysis structure of general	
	sparse matrix-matrix multiplication.	

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.30. cusparseDestroyCsrgemm2Info() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyCsrgemm2Info(csrgemm2Info t info);
```

This function destroys and releases any memory required by the structure.

Input

into	opa	aque structure ot csrgemm2.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

6.31. cusparseCreatePruneInfo()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCreatePruneInfo(pruneInfo_t *info);
```

This function creates and initializes structure of prune to default values.

Input

info	the pointer to the structure of prune.
21120	the pointer to the other other praner

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

6.32. cusparseDestroyPruneInfo()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyPruneInfo(pruneInfo_t info);
```

This function destroys and releases any memory required by the structure.

Input

info	the structure of prune.
11110	the structure of prune.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

Chapter 7. cuSPARSE Level 1 Function Reference

This chapter describes sparse linear algebra functions that perform operations between dense and sparse vectors.

7.1. cusparse<t>axpyi() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use cusparseAxpby() instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
usparseStatus t
cusparseSaxpyi(cusparseHandle t handle,
               int
const float*
                                   nnz,
                                   alpha,
               const float*
                                   xVal,
               const int*
                                   xInd,
               cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDaxpyi(cusparseHandle t handle,
               const double*
const double*
const int*
double*
                                   nnz,
                                   alpha,
                                   xVal,
                                   xInd,
                                    V,
               cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCaxpyi(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                   nnz,
               const cuComplex* alpha, const cuComplex* xVal,
               const int*
                                   xInd,
               cuComplex*
               cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZaxpyi (cusparseHandle t
                                      handle,
                                       nnz,
               const cuDoubleComplex* alpha,
               const cuDoubleComplex* xVal,
```

This function multiplies the vector \mathbf{x} in sparse format by the constant $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ and adds the result to the vector \mathbf{y} in dense format. This operation can be written as

$$y = y + \alpha * x$$

In other words.

```
for i=0 to nnz-1
    y[xInd[i]-idxBase] = y[xInd[i]-idxBase] + alpha*xVal[i]
```

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
nnz	number of elements in vector x.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
xVal	<type> vector with nnz nonzero values of vector x.</type>
xInd	integer vector with \mathtt{nnz} indices of the nonzero values of vector \mathtt{x} .
У	<type> vector in dense format.</type>
idxBase	CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO OF CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.

Output

У	<type> updated vector in dense format (that is</type>
	unchanged if nnz == 0).

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

7.2. cusparse<t>gthr() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseGather()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

This function gathers the elements of the vector y listed in the index array xInd into the data array xVal.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
nnz	number of elements in vector \mathbf{x} .
У	<type> vector in dense format (of size≥max (xInd) −idxBase+1).</type>
xInd	integer vector with nnz indices of the nonzero values of vector x.
idxBase	CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO OF CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.

Output

	<pre><type> vector with nnz nonzero values that were gathered from vector y (that is unchanged if nnz</type></pre>
	== 0J.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

7.3. cusparse<t>gthrz() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseGather()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
```

```
cusparseSgthrz(cusparseHandle_t handle,
                  int nnz, float* y, float* xVal, const int* xInd,
                                         nnz,
                  cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgthrz(cusparseHandle t handle,
                 int nnz,
double* y,
double* xVal,
const int* xInd,
                  cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgthrz(cusparseHandle t handle,
                 int nnz,
cuComplex* y,
cuComplex* xVal,
const int* xInd,
                  int
                  cusparseIndexBase_t idxBase)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgthrz(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                         nnz,
                  int.
                  cuDoubleComplex* y, cuDoubleComplex* xVal, const int* xInd,
                  cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
```

This function gathers the elements of the vector y listed in the index array xInd into the data array xVal. Also, it zeros out the gathered elements in the vector y.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
nnz	number of elements in vector x.
У	<type> vector in dense format (of size≥max (xInd) −idxBase+1).</type>
xInd	integer vector with \mathtt{nnz} indices of the nonzero values of vector \mathtt{x} .
idxBase	CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO OF CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.

Output

xVal	<type> vector with nnz nonzero values that were</type>
	gathered from vector y (that is unchanged if nnz
	== 0).

У	<type> vector in dense format with elements</type>	
	indexed by xInd set to zero (it is unchanged if nnz	
	== 0).	

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

7.4. cusparse<t>roti() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use cusparseRot () instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSroti(cusparseHandle t handle,
               int nnz, float* xVal, const int* xInd,
                                      nnz,
                int
               float* y, const float* c, const float* s,
                cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDroti(cusparseHandle_t handle,
               int nnz, double* xVal, const int* xInd,
                                      nnz,
                int
                double*
                                      У,
                const double* c, const double* s,
                cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
```

This function applies the Givens rotation matrix

$$G = \begin{pmatrix} C & S \\ -S & C \end{pmatrix}$$

to sparse x and dense y vectors. In other words,

```
for i=0 to nnz-1
    y[xInd[i]-idxBase] = c * y[xInd[i]-idxBase] - s*xVal[i]
    x[i] = c * xVal[i] + s * y[xInd[i]-idxBase]
```

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
nnz	number of elements in vector \mathbf{x} .
xVal	<type> vector with \mathtt{nnz} nonzero values of vector \mathtt{x}.</type>
xInd	integer vector with \mathtt{nnz} indices of the nonzero values of vector \mathtt{x} .
У	<type> vector in dense format.</type>

С	cosine element of the rotation matrix.
s	sine element of the rotation matrix.
idxBase	CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO OF CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.

Output

xVal	<pre><type> updated vector in sparse format (that is unchanged if nnz == 0).</type></pre>
У	<pre><type> updated vector in dense format (that is unchanged if nnz == 0).</type></pre>

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

7.5. cusparse<t>sctr() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseScatter()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSsctr(cusparseHandle t handle,
             const int*
              float*
              cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDsctr(cusparseHandle_t handle, int nnz,
             const double* xVal,
const int* xInd,
double*
              cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCsctr(cusparseHandle_t handle, int nnz,
             const cuComplex* xVal, const int* xInd, cuComplex* y,
              cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZsctr(cusparseHandle_t handle, int nnz,
                                    nnz,
              const cuDoubleComplex* xVal,
              const int*
                                    xInd,
              cuDoubleComplex*
              cusparseIndexBase t idxBase)
```

This function scatters the elements of the vector \mathbf{x} in sparse format into the vector \mathbf{y} in dense format. It modifies only the elements of \mathbf{y} whose indices are listed in the array xInd.

▶ The routine requires no extra storage

- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
nnz	number of elements in vector \mathbf{x} .
xVal	<type> vector with \mathtt{nnz} nonzero values of vector \mathtt{x}.</type>
xInd	integer vector with \mathtt{nnz} indices of the nonzero values of vector \mathtt{x} .
У	<type> dense vector (of size≥max (xInd) - idxBase+1).</type>
idxBase	CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO OF CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.

Output

_	<type> vector with nnz nonzero values that were scattered from vector x (that is unchanged if nnz</type>
	== 0).

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

Chapter 8. cuSPARSE Level 2 Function Reference

This chapter describes the sparse linear algebra functions that perform operations between sparse matrices and dense vectors.

In particular, the solution of sparse triangular linear systems is implemented in two phases. First, during the analysis phase, the sparse triangular matrix is analyzed to determine the dependencies between its elements by calling the appropriate <code>csrsv2_analysis()</code> function. The analysis is specific to the sparsity pattern of the given matrix and to the selected <code>cusparseOperation_t</code> type. The information from the analysis phase is stored in the parameter of type <code>csrsv2Info_t</code> that has been initialized previously with a call to <code>cusparseCreateCsrsv2Info()</code>.

Second, during the solve phase, the given sparse triangular linear system is solved using the information stored in the <code>csrsv2Info_t</code> parameter by calling the appropriate <code>csrsv2_solve()</code> function. The solve phase may be performed multiple times with different right-hand sides, while the analysis phase needs to be performed only once. This is especially useful when a sparse triangular linear system must be solved for a set of different right-hand sides one at a time, while its coefficient matrix remains the same.

Finally, once all the solves have completed, the opaque data structure pointed to by the csrsv2Info t parameter can be released by calling cusparseDestroyCsrsv2Info()

8.1. cusparse<t>bsrmv()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsrmv(cusparseHandle t
                                      handle,
              cusparseDirection t
                                      dir,
              cusparseOperation t
                                      trans,
              int
                                       mb,
              int
                                      nb,
                                      nnzb,
              const float*
                                      alpha,
              const cusparseMatDescr t descr,
              const float*
                                      bsrVal,
              const int*
                                      bsrRowPtr,
              const int*
                                      bsrColInd,
                                      blockDim,
              const float*
                                      Х,
              const float*
                                       beta,
```

```
float*
                                         у)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsrmv(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
               cusparseDirection t
                                         dir,
               cusparseOperation t
                                         trans,
               int
                                         nb,
               int
                                         nnzb,
               const double*
                                        alpha,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descr,
               const double* bsrVal,
const int* bsrRowF
const int* bsrColI
                                        bsrRowPtr,
               const int*
                                       bsrColInd,
               int.
                                       blockDim,
               const double*
const double*
                                       beta,
               double*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsrmv(cusparseHandle t
                                       handle,
               cusparseDirection t
                                         dir,
               cusparseOperation t
                                         trans,
               int
                                         mb,
                                         nb,
               int
                                         nnzb,
               int
               const cuComplex*
                                        alpha,
               const cusparseMatDescr_t descr,
               const cuComplex* bsrVal, const int* bsrRowl
                                        bsrRowPtr,
                                        bsrColInd,
               const int*
                                        blockDim,
               int.
               const cuComplex*
                                       x,
beta,
               const cuComplex*
               cuComplex*
                                         V)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZbsrmv(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
               cusparseDirection t
                                         dir,
               cusparseOperation t
                                         trans,
               int
                                         mb,
               int
                                         nb,
                                         nnzb,
               const cuDoubleComplex*
                                         alpha,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descr,
               const cuDoubleComplex* bsrVal,
               const int*
                                         bsrRowPtr,
               const int*
                                         bsrColInd,
                                         blockDim,
               const cuDoubleComplex*
                                         х,
               const cuDoubleComplex*
                                         beta,
               cuDoubleComplex*
                                         y)
```

This function performs the matrix-vector operation

$$y = \alpha * op(A) * x + \beta * y$$

where A is an $(mb*blockDim) \times (nb*blockDim)$ sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrVal, bsrRowPtr, and bsrColInd); x and y are vectors; α and β are scalars; and

```
\begin{array}{ll} A & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_NON\_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_CONJUGATE\_TRANSPOSE} \end{array}
```

bsrmv() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Several comments on bsrmv():

- Only blockDim > 1 is supported
- Only cusparse operation non transpose is supported, that is

$$y = \alpha * A * x + \beta * y$$

- Only cusparse matrix type general is supported.
- \blacktriangleright The size of vector x should be (nb * blockDim) at least, and the size of vector y should be (mb*blockDim) at least; otherwise, the kernel may return CUSPARSE STATUS EXECUTION FAILED because of an out-of-bounds array.

For example, suppose the user has a CSR format and wants to try bsrmv (), the following code demonstrates how to use csr2bsr() conversion and bsrmv() multiplication in single precision.

```
// Suppose that A is m x n sparse matrix represented by CSR format,
// hx is a host vector of size n, and hy is also a host vector of size m.
// m and n are not multiple of blockDim.
// step 1: transform CSR to BSR with column-major order
int base, nnz;
int nnzb;
cusparseDirection t dirA = CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN;
int mb = (m + blockDim-1)/blockDim;
int nb = (n + blockDim-1)/blockDim;
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrRowPtrC, sizeof(int) *(mb+1));
cusparseXcsr2bsrNnz(handle, dirA, m, n,
        descrA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA, blockDim,
        descrC, bsrRowPtrC, &nnzb);
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrColIndC, sizeof(int)*nnzb);
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrValC, sizeof(float)*(blockDim*blockDim)*nnzb);
cusparseScsr2bsr(handle, dirA, m, n,
        descrA, csrValA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA, blockDim,
descrC, bsrValC, bsrRowPtrC, bsrColIndC);
// step 2: allocate vector x and vector y large enough for bsrmv
cudaMalloc((void**)&x, sizeof(float)*(nb*blockDim));
cudaMalloc((void**)&y, sizeof(float)*(mb*blockDim));
cudaMemcpy(x, hx, sizeof(float)*n, cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
cudaMemcpy(y, hy, sizeof(float)*m, cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
// step 3: perform bsrmv
cusparseSbsrmv(handle, dirA, transA, mb, nb, nnzb, &alpha,
   descrC, bsrValC, bsrRowPtrC, bsrColIndC, blockDim, x, &beta, y);
```

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dir	storage format of blocks, either
	CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW or
	CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.

trans	the operation op (A). Only cusparse_operation_non_transpose is supported.
mb	number of block rows of matrix $oldsymbol{A}$.
nb	number of block columns of matrix A .
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A .
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
descr	the descriptor of matrix A . The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
bsrVal	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA (mb) - csrRowPtrA (0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtr	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColInd	integer array of nnz (= $csrRowPtrA(mb)$ - $csrRowPtrA(0)$) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A .
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A , larger than zero.
x	<type> vector of $nb*blockDim$ elements.</type>
beta	<type> scalar used for multiplication. If beta is zero, y does not have to be a valid input.</type>
У	<type> vector of $mb*blockDim$ elements.</type>

Output

У	<type> updated vector.</type>
---	-------------------------------

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

8.2. cusparse<t>bsrxmv()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsrxmv(cusparseHandle t
                                       handle,
               cusparseDirection t
                                       dir,
               cusparseOperation t
                                       trans,
               int
                                       sizeOfMask,
               int
               int
                                       nb,
               int
                                       nnzb,
               const float*
                                       alpha,
               const cusparseMatDescr_t descr,
               const float*
                                      bsrVal,
               const int*
                                       bsrMaskPtr,
               const int*
                                       bsrRowPtr,
```

```
const int*
                                         bsrEndPtr,
                const int*
                                         bsrColInd,
               int
                                         blockDim,
                const float*
                                         х,
                const float*
                                         beta,
               float*
                                         y)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsrxmv(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
                cusparseDirection t
                                         dir,
                cusparseOperation t
                                         trans,
                                         sizeOfMask,
               int
               int.
                                         mb,
               int.
                                         nb,
               int.
                                         nnzb,
                const double*
                                         alpha,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descr,
               const double* bsrVal,
               const int*
                                        bsrMaskPtr,
               const int*
                                        bsrRowPtr,
                const int*
                                        bsrEndPtr,
                                        bsrColInd,
                const int*
                int
                                       blockDim,
                const double*
                                        х,
                const double*
                                        beta,
                double*
                                         у)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsrxmv(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
                                         dir,
               cusparseDirection t
                                         trans,
                cusparseOperation t
                int
                                         sizeOfMask,
                int
                                         mb,
                                         nb,
                int
                int
                                         nnzb,
                const cuComplex*
                                         alpha,
                const cusparseMatDescr_t descr,
               const cuComplex* bsrVal,
                const int*
                                        bsrMaskPtr,
                const int*
                                         bsrRowPtr,
                const int*
                                         bsrEndPtr,
                const int*
                                         bsrColInd,
                int
                                         blockDim,
                const cuComplex*
                                         х,
                const cuComplex*
                                         beta,
                cuComplex*
                                         y)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZbsrxmv(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
                cusparseDirection t
                                         dir,
                cusparseOperation t
                                         trans,
                int
                                         sizeOfMask,
                int
                                         mb,
                int
                                         nb,
                int
                                         nnzb,
                const cuDoubleComplex*
                                         alpha,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descr,
                const cuDoubleComplex*
                                       bsrVal,
                const int*
                                         bsrMaskPtr,
                const int*
                                         bsrRowPtr,
                const int*
                                         bsrEndPtr,
```

```
const int*
                          bsrColInd,
                          blockDim,
const cuDoubleComplex*
                          х,
const cuDoubleComplex*
                          beta,
cuDoubleComplex*
                          у)
```

This function performs a bsrmv and a mask operation

$$y(mask) = (\alpha * op(A) * x + \beta * y)(mask)$$

where A is an $(mb*blockDim) \times (nb*blockDim)$ sparse matrix that is defined in BSRX storage format by the four arrays bsrVal, bsrRowPtr, bsrEndPtr, and bsrColInd); x and y are vectors; α and β are scalars; and

$$\text{op(A)} = \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

The mask operation is defined by array bsrMaskPtr which contains updated block row indices of y. If row i is not specified in bsrMaskPtr, then bsrxmv() does not touch row block i of A and ν .

For example, consider the 2×3 block matrix A:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & O \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \end{bmatrix}$$

and its one-based BSR format (three vector form) is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{bsrVal} &= \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \end{bmatrix} \\ \text{bsrRowPtr} &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \\ \text{bsrColInd} &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Suppose we want to do the following barmy operation on a matrix \overline{A} which is slightly different from A.

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} := alpha * (\tilde{A} = \begin{bmatrix} O & O & O \\ O & A_{22} & O \end{bmatrix}) * \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ beta * y_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

We don't need to create another BSR format for the new matrix \overline{A} , all that we should do is to keep bsrVal and bsrColInd unchanged, but modify bsrRowPtr and add an additional array bsrEndPtr which points to the last nonzero elements per row of \overline{A} plus 1.

For example, the following bsrRowPtr and bsrEndPtr can represent matrix \overline{A} :

$$bsrRowPtr = [1 4]$$

 $bsrEndPtr = [1 5]$

Further we can use a mask operator (specified by array bsrMaskPtr) to update particular block row indices of y only because y_1 is never changed. In this case, bsrMaskPtr = [2] and sizeOfMask=1.

The mask operator is equivalent to the following operation:

$$\begin{bmatrix} ? \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} := alpha * \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? \\ O & A_{22} & O \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} + beta * \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

If a block row is not present in the bsrMaskPtr, then no calculation is performed on that row, and the corresponding value in y is unmodified. The question mark "?" is used to inidcate row blocks not in bsrMaskPtr.

In this case, first row block is not present in bsrMaskPtr, so bsrRowPtr[0] and bsrEndPtr[0] are not touched also.

$$bsrRowPtr = [? 4]$$

 $bsrEndPtr = [? 5]$

bsrxmv() has the following properties:

- The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

A couple of comments on bsrxmv():

- ▶ Only blockDim > 1 is supported
- ▶ Only cusparse_operation_non_transpose and cusparse_matrix_type_general are supported.
- ▶ Parameters bsrMaskPtr, bsrRowPtr, bsrEndPtr and bsrColInd are consistent with base index, either one-based or zero-based. The above example is one-based.

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dir	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
trans	the operation $\mathbf{op}(A)$. Only CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE is supported.
sizeOfMask	number of updated block rows of y .
mb	number of block rows of matrix A .
nb	number of block columns of matrix $oldsymbol{A}$.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix $oldsymbol{A}$.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
descr	the descriptor of matrix A . The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
bsrVal	<pre><type> array of nnz nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>

cuSPARSE Library

bsrMaskPtr	integer array of sizeOfMask elements that contains the indices corresponding to updated block rows.
bsrRowPtr	integer array of mb elements that contains the start of every block row.
bsrEndPtr	integer array of mb elements that contains the end of the every block row plus one.
bsrColInd	integer array of nnzb column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix \boldsymbol{A} .
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A , larger than zero.
x	<type> vector of $nb*blockDim$ elements.</type>
beta	<pre><type> scalar used for multiplication. If beta is zero, y does not have to be a valid input.</type></pre>
У	<type> vector of $mb*blockDim$ elements.</type>

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

8.3. cusparse<t>bsrsv2_bufferSize()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsrsv2 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                     handle,
                           cusparseDirection_t
                                                    dirA,
                           cusparseOperation t
                                                     transA,
                           int
                                                     mb,
                                                     nnzb,
                           const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                      bsrValA,
                                                    bsrRowPtrA,
                           const int*
                           const int*
                                                    bsrColIndA,
                                                    blockDim,
                           bsrsv2Info t
                                                     info,
                                                     pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsrsv2 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                    handle,
                           cusparseDirection_t
cusparseOperation_t
                                                    dirA,
                                                     transA,
                           int
                                                     nnzb,
                           const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                           double*
                                                    bsrValA,
                                                    bsrRowPtrA,
                           const int*
                                                    bsrColIndA,
                           const int*
                                                    blockDim,
                           bsrsv2Info t
                                                     info,
                           int*
                                                     pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsrsv2 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                    handle,
                           cusparseDirection_t dirA, cusparseOperation_t transA,
```

```
int
                                                            nnzb,
                               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                               cuComplex* bsrValA, const int* bsrRowPtrA, const int* bsrColIndA,
                               const int*
                               int
                                                            blockDim,
                               bsrsv2Info_t
                                                            info,
                               int*
                                                            pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
                               cusparseDirection_t dirA, cusparseOperation_t transA, int
cusparseZbsrsv2 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                            nnzb,
                               int.
                               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                               cuDoubleComplex* bsrValA, const int* bsrRowPtrA, const int* bsrColIndA,
                                                            blockDim,
                               int.
                               bsrsv2Info_t
                                                            info,
                                                         pBufferSizeInBytes)
```

This function returns size of the buffer used in bsrsv2, a new sparse triangular linear system op (A) *y = α x.

A is an $(mb*blockDim) \times (mb*blockDim)$ sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA); x and y are the right-hand-side and the solution vectors; α is a scalar; and

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

Although there are six combinations in terms of parameter trans and the upper (lower) triangular part of A, bsrsv2_bufferSize() returns the maximum size buffer among these combinations. The buffer size depends on the dimensions mb, blockDim, and the number of nonzero blocks of the matrix nnzb. If the user changes the matrix, it is necessary to call bsrsv2_bufferSize() again to have the correct buffer size; otherwise a segmentation fault may occur.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
transA	the operation op (A).
mb	number of block rows of matrix A.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A.

descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, while the supported diagonal types are CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A; must be larger than zero.

Output

info	record of internal states based on different algorithms.
pBufferSizeInBytes	number of bytes of the buffer used in the bsrsv2 analysis() and bsrsv2 solve().

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

8.4. cusparse<t>bsrsv2_analysis()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsrsv2 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                               handle,
                       cusparseDirection t
                                              dirA,
                                               transA,
                        cusparseOperation t
                                               nnzb,
                        const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                       const float* bsrValA, const int* bsrRowPtrA,
                       const int*
                                              bsrColIndA,
                       int
                                              blockDim,
                       bsrsv2Info t
                                               info,
                       cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                       void*
                                               pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsrsv2 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                              handle,
                       cusparseDirection t
                                               dirA,
                        cusparseOperation t
                                               transA,
                        int
                                               nnzb,
                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                       const double* bsrValA, const int* bsrRowPtrA,
                       const int*
                                          bsrColIndA,
```

```
int
bsrsv2Info_t
cusparseSolvePolicy_t

pBuffer)
                                                                             blockDim,
cusparseStatus t
                                      cusparseDbsrsv2 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                                             nnzb,
                                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                      const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
const cuComplex* bsrValA,
const int* bsrRowPtrA,
const int* bsrColIndA,
int blockDim,
bsrsv2Info_t info,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
void* pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
                                      cusparseZbsrsv2 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                                             nnzb,
                                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                      const cusparsematDescr_t descrA,
const cuDoubleComplex* bsrValA,
const int* bsrRowPtrA,
int blockDim,
bsrsv2Info_t info,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
void* pBuffer)
```

This function performs the analysis phase of bsrsv2, a new sparse triangular linear system op (A) $*y = \alpha x$.

A is an (mb*blockDim) x (mb*blockDim) sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA); x and y are the right-hand side and the solution vectors; α is a scalar; and

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

The block of BSR format is of size blockDim*blockDim, stored as column-major or rowmajor as determined by parameter dirA, which is either CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN or CUSPARSE DIRECTION ROW. The matrix type must be CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL, and the fill mode and diagonal type are ignored.

It is expected that this function will be executed only once for a given matrix and a particular operation type.

This function requires a buffer size returned by bsrsv2 bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Function bsrsv2 analysis() reports a structural zero and computes level information, which stored in the opaque structure info. The level information can extract more parallelism for a triangular solver. However <code>bsrsv2_solve()</code> can be done without level information. To disable level information, the user needs to specify the policy of the triangular solver as <code>CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL</code>.

Function bsrsv2_analysis() always reports the first structural zero, even when parameter policy is CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL. No structural zero is reported if CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT is specified, even if block A(j,j) is missing for some j. The user needs to call cusparseXbsrsv2 zeroPivot() to know where the structural zero is.

It is the user's choice whether to call <code>bsrsv2_solve()</code> if <code>bsrsv2_analysis()</code> reports a structural zero. In this case, the user can still call <code>bsrsv2_solve()</code>, which will return a numerical zero at the same position as a structural zero. However the result <code>x</code> is meaningless.

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ► The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
transA	the operation op(A).
mb	number of block rows of matrix A.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, while the supported diagonal types are CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A, larger than zero.
info	structure initialized using cusparseCreateBsrsv2Info().
policy	the supported policies are CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL and CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is return by bsrsv2_bufferSize().

Output

structure filled with information collected during the analysis phase (that should be passed to the
solve phase unchanged).

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

8.5. cusparse<t>bsrsv2_solve()

```
cusparseStatus t
                       cusparseSbsrsv2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                       int
                                                  nnzb,
                       const float*
                                                  alpha,
                       const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                       const float* bsrValA,
const int* bsrRowPtrA,
const int* bsrColIndA,
                                                 bsrColIndA,
                                                 blockDim,
                       bsrsv2Info_t info,
const float* x,
                       float*
                       cusparseSolvePolicy t policy,
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
                                                 handle,
cusparseDbsrsv2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                       (cusparseHandle_t handl cusparseDirection_t dirA, cusparseOperation_t trans
                                                  transA,
                        int
                                                 mb,
                                                  nnzb,
                        int
                       const double*
                                                  alpha,
                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                       const double* bsrValA,
const int* bsrRowPtrA,
const int* bsrColIndA,
                                                 bsrColIndA,
blockDim,
                       bsrsv2Info_t
const double*
                                                info,
                                                  х,
                       double*
                       cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                        void*
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsrsv2_solve(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                       cusparseDirection_t
cusparseOperation_t
                                                 dirA,
                                                  transA,
                        int
                        int
                                                  nnzb,
                       const cuComplex*
                                                   alpha,
                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                       const cuComplex* bsrValA, const int* bsrRowPtrA,
                       const int*
                                             bsrColIndA,
```

```
blockDim,
                      bsrsv2Info_t
const cuComplex*
cuComplex*
                                               info,
                                               х,
                                               У,
                      cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                               pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZbsrsv2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                                              handle,
                      cusparseDirection_t
cusparseOperation_t
                                              dirA,
                                               transA,
                      int
                                               mb,
                                               nnzb,
                      const cuDoubleComplex* alpha,
                      const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                      const cuDoubleComplex* bsrValA,
                                   bsrRowPtrA,
                      const int*
                      const int*
                                              bsrColIndA,
                                              blockDim,
                      int.
                                               info,
                      bsrsv2Info t
                      const cuDoubleComplex* x, cuDoubleComplex* y,
                      cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                  pBuffer)
```

This function performs the solve phase of bsrsv2, a new sparse triangular linear system op (A) $*y = \alpha x$.

A is an (mb*blockDim) x (mb*blockDim) sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA); x and y are the right-hand-side and the solution vectors; α is a scalar; and

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

The block in BSR format is of size blockDim*blockDim, stored as column-major or rowmajor as determined by parameter dira, which is either CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN or CUSPARSE DIRECTION ROW. The matrix type must be CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL, and the fill mode and diagonal type are ignored. Function bsrsv02 solve() can support an arbitrary blockDim.

This function may be executed multiple times for a given matrix and a particular operation

This function requires a buffer size returned by bsrsv2 bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Although bsrsv2 solve () can be done without level information, the user still needs to be aware of consistency. If bsrsv2 analysis() is called with policy CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL, bsrsv2 solve() can be run with or without levels. On the other hand, if bsrsv2 analysis() is called with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL, bsrsv2 solve() can only accept CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL; otherwise, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE is returned.

The level information may not improve the performance, but may spend extra time doing analysis. For example, a tridiagonal matrix has no parallelism.

In this case, CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL performs better than CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL. If the user has an iterative solver, the best approach is to do bsrsv2 analysis() with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL once. Then do bsrsv2 solve() with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL in the first run, and with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL in the second run, and pick the fastest one to perform the remaining iterations.

Function bsrsv02 solve() has the same behavior as csrsv02 solve(). That is, bsr2csr(bsrsv02(A)) = csrsv02(bsr2csr(A)). The numerical zero of csrsv02 solve() means there exists some zero A(j, j). The numerical zero of bsrsv02 solve() means there exists some block A(j, j) that is not invertible.

Function bsrsv2 solve() reports the first numerical zero, including a structural zero. No numerical zero is reported if CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE UNIT is specified, even if A (j, j) is not invertible for some j. The user needs to call cusparseXbsrsv2 zeroPivot() to know where the numerical zero is.

The function supports the following properties if pBuffer != NULL

- The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

For example, suppose L is a lower triangular matrix with unit diagonal, then the following code solves L*y=x by level information.

```
// Suppose that L is m x m sparse matrix represented by BSR format,
// The number of block rows/columns is mb, and
// the number of nonzero blocks is nnzb.
// L is lower triangular with unit diagonal.
// Assumption:
// - dimension of matrix L is m(=mb*blockDim),
// - matrix L has nnz(=nnzb*blockDim*blockDim) nonzero elements,
// - handle is already created by cusparseCreate(),
// - (d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, d bsrVal) is BSR of L on device memory,
// - d x is right hand side vector on device memory.
// - d_y is solution vector on device memory.
// - d x and d y are of size m.
cusparseMatDescr_t descr = 0;
bsrsv2Info t info = 0;
int pBufferSize;
void *pBuffer = 0;
int structural zero;
int numerical_zero;
const double alpha = 1.;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy = CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL;
const cusparseOperation_t trans = CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE;
const cusparseDirection t dir = CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN;
// step 1: create a descriptor which contains // - matrix {\tt L} is base-1
// - matrix L is lower triangular
// - matrix L has unit diagonal, specified by parameter CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE UNIT
// (L may not have all diagonal elements.)
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr, CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE);
cusparseSetMatFillMode(descr, CUSPARSE_FILL_MODE_LOWER);
cusparseSetMatDiagType(descr, CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE UNIT);
// step 2: create a empty info structure
```

```
cusparseCreateBsrsv2Info(&info);
// pBuffer returned by cudaMalloc is automatically aligned to 128 bytes.
cudaMalloc((void**)&pBuffer, pBufferSize);
// step 4: perform analysis
cusparseDbsrsv2 analysis(handle, dir, trans, mb, nnzb, descr,
   d_bsrVal, d_bsrRowPtr, d_bsrColInd, blockDim,
   info, policy, pBuffer);
// L has unit diagonal, so no structural zero is reported.
status = cusparseXbsrsv2_zeroPivot(handle, info, &structural_zero);
if (CUSPARSE STATUS ZERO PIVOT == status) {
  printf("L(%d,%d) is missing\n", structural zero, structural zero);
// step 5: solve L*y = x
cusparseDbsrsv2 solve(handle, dir, trans, mb, nnzb, &alpha, descr,
  d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim, info,
  d_x, d_y, policy, pBuffer);
// L has unit diagonal, so no numerical zero is reported.
status = cusparseXbsrsv2 zeroPivot(handle, info, &numerical zero);
if (CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT == status) {
  printf("L(%d,%d) is zero\n", numerical zero, numerical zero);
// step 6: free resources
cudaFree(pBuffer);
cusparseDestroyBsrsv2Info(info);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descr);
cusparseDestroy(handle);
```

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
nandle	
dirA	storage format of blocks, either
	CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW Or
	CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
transA	the operation $op(A)$.
mb	number of block rows and block columns of
	matrix A.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix
	type is CUSPARSE MATRIX_TYPE GENERAL,
	while the supported diagonal types
	are CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE UNIT and
	CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA(mb) -</type></pre>
	bsrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of $\mathtt{mb} + 1$ elements that contains the
	start of every block row and the end of the last
	block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) -
	bsrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero
	blocks of matrix A.

blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A, larger than zero.
info	structure with information collected during the analysis phase (that should have been passed to the solve phase unchanged).
x	<type> right-hand-side vector of size m.</type>
policy	the supported policies are CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL and CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is returned by bsrsv2_bufferSize().

Output

У	<type> solution vector of size m.</type>

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

8.6. cusparseXbsrsv2_zeroPivot()

If the returned error code is CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT, position=j means A(j,j) is either structural zero or numerical zero (singular block). Otherwise position=-1.

The position can be 0-based or 1-based, the same as the matrix.

Function cusparseXbsrsv2_zeroPivot() is a blocking call. It calls cudaDeviceSynchronize() to make sure all previous kernels are done.

The position can be in the host memory or device memory. The user can set the proper mode with cusparseSetPointerMode().

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
info	<pre>info contains a structural zero or numerical zero if the user already called bsrsv2_analysis() or bsrsv2_solve().</pre>

Output

if no structural or numerical zero, position is -1; otherwise if A(j,j) is missing or U(j,j) is zero,
position=j.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

8.7. cusparseCsrmvEx() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSpMV()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCsrmvEx bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                            handle,
                               cusparseAlgMode_t alg, cusparseOperation_t transA,
                               int
                               int.
                                                           nnz,
                               int
                               const void*
                                                           alpha,
                               cudaDataType alphatype,
                               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                              const cusparsematDescr_t descra,
const void* csrValA,
cudaDataType csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
const void* x,
cudaDataType xtype,
const void* beta,
                                                       betatype,
                               cudaDataType
                                                       ytype,
executiontype,
                               cudaDataType
cudaDataType
                               size t*
                                                           bufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCsrmvEx(cusparseHandle t
                                              handle,
                  (cusparseHandle_thandle,cusparseAlgMode_talg,cusparseOperation_ttransA,
                  int
                  int
                  const void*
                                              alpha,
                  cudaDataType
                                              alphatype,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                  const void* csrValA,
cudaDataType csrRowPtrA,
                  const int*
                                              csrRowPtrA,
                  const int*
                                              csrColIndA,
                  const void*
                                          x,
xtype,
                  cudaDataType
                  const void*
                                              beta,
                  cudaDataType
                                              betatype,
                  void*
                  cudaDataType
                                               ytype,
                  cudaDataType
                                                executiontype,
                  void*
                                             buffer)
```

This function performs the matrix-vector operation

$$y = \alpha * op(A) * x + \beta * y$$

A is an $m \times n$ sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA); x and y are vectors;

The function cusparseCsrmvEx_bufferSize returns the size of the workspace needed by cusparseCsrmvEx.

The function has the following limitations:

- ▶ All pointers should be aligned with 128 bytes
- ▶ Only cusparse_operation_non_transpose operation is supported
- ▶ Only cusparse matrix type general matrix type is supported
- ▶ Only cusparse index base zero indexing is supported
- Half-precision is not supported
- ▶ The minimum GPU architecture supported is SM_53

The function has the following properties:

- ► The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input specifically required by cusparseCsrmvEx

alg	Algorithm implementation for csrmv, see cusparseAlgMode_t for possible values.
alphatype	Data type of alpha.
csrValAtype	Data type of csrValA.
xtype	Data type of x.
betatype	Data type of beta.
ytype	Data type of y.
executiontype	Data type used for computation.
bufferSizeInBytes	Pointer to a size_t variable, which will be assigned with the size of workspace needed by cusparseCsrmvEx.
buffer	Pointer to workspace buffer

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

8.8. cusparse<t>csrsv2_bufferSize() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSpSV()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrsv2_bufferSize(cusparseHandle_t
                                                           handle,
                              cusparseOperation t
                                                          transA,
                               int
                               int
                                                           nnz.
                               const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                            csrValA,
csrRowPtrA,
                              const int*
                              const int*
                                                          csrColIndA,
                              csrsv2Info_t
                                                          info,
                                                          pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrsv2_bufferSize(cusparseHandle_t handle, cusparseOperation_t transA,
                               int
                              int
                                                           nnz,
                               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                           csrValA,
                               double*
                               const int*
                                                          csrRowPtrA,
                              const int*
                                                          csrColIndA,
                               csrsv2Info t
                                                          info,
                                                          pBufferSizeInBytes)
                               int*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrsv2_bufferSize(cusparseHandle_t handle, cusparseOperation_t transA,
                               int
                                                           m,
                               int
                                                          nnz,
                               const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                              cuComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPt
const int* csrColIn
csrsv2Info_t info,
                                                          csrRowPtrA,
                                                          csrColIndA, info,
                               int*
                                                          pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrsv2_bufferSize(cusparseHandle_t handle, cusparseOperation_t transA,
                               int
                                                           m,
                                                          nnz,
                               int
                               const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                              cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
csrsv2Info_t info,
                               int*
                                                       pBufferSizeInBytes)
```

This function returns the size of the buffer used in csrsv2, a new sparse triangular linear system op (A) *y = α x.

A is an m×m sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA); x and y are the right-hand-side and the solution vectors; α is a scalar: and

$$\operatorname{op}(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \operatorname{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \operatorname{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \operatorname{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

Although there are six combinations in terms of the parameter trans and the upper (lower) triangular part of A, csrsv2_bufferSize() returns the maximum size buffer of these combinations. The buffer size depends on the dimension and the number of nonzero elements of the matrix. If the user changes the matrix, it is necessary to call csrsv2_bufferSize() again to have the correct buffer size; otherwise, a segmentation fault may occur.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ► The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
transA	the operation op (A).
m	number of rows of matrix A.
nnz	number of nonzero elements of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, while the supported diagonal types are CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\mathtt{m}+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.

Output

info	record of internal states based on different algorithms.
pBufferSizeInBytes	number of bytes of the buffer used in the csrsv2_analysis and csrsv2_solve.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

8.9. cusparse<t>csrsv2_analysis() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSpSV()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrsv2_analysis(cusparseHandle_t
                                                                        handle,
                                    cusparseOperation t
                                                                        transA,
                                    int
                                                                         nnz.
                                    const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                    const float* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
                                    const int
const int*
csrsv2Info_t info,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
pBuffer)
                                                                        csrColIndA,
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrsv2_analysis(cusparseHandle_t handle, cusparseOperation_t transA,
                                    int
                                                                        nnz,
                                    const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                    const double* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
csrsv2Info_t info,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
void* pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrsv2_analysis(cusparseHandle_t handle, cusparseOperation_t transA,
                                     int
                                                                        m,
                                    int
                                                                        nnz,
                                    const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                    const cuComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
csrsv2Info_t info,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
void* pBuffer)
                                                                        pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrsv2_analysis(cusparseHandle_t handle, cusparseOperation t transA,
                                    cusparseOperation t
                                                                        transA,
                                     int
                                                                         m,
                                                                         nnz,
                                    const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                    const cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
csrsv2Info_t info,
                                    cusparseSolvePolicy t policy,
```

This function performs the analysis phase of csrsv2, a new sparse triangular linear system op (A) $*y = \alpha x$.

A is an mxm sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA); x and y are the right-hand-side and the solution vectors; α is a scalar: and

$$\text{op(A)} = \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

It is expected that this function will be executed only once for a given matrix and a particular operation type.

This function requires a buffer size returned by csrsv2 bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Function csrsv2 analysis () reports a structural zero and computes level information that is stored in opaque structure info. The level information can extract more parallelism for a triangular solver. However csrsv2 solve() can be done without level information. To disable level information, the user needs to specify the policy of the triangular solver as CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL.

Function csrsv2 analysis () always reports the first structural zero, even if the policy is CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL. No structural zero is reported if CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE UNIT is specified, even if A (j, j) is missing for some j. The user needs to call cusparseXcsrsv2 zeroPivot() to know where the structural zero is.

It is the user's choice whether to call csrsv2_solve() if csrsv2_analysis() reports a structural zero. In this case, the user can still call csrsv2 solve() which will return a numerical zero in the same position as the structural zero. However the result x is meaningless.

- This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
transA	the operation $op(A)$.
m	number of rows of matrix A.
nnz	number of nonzero elements of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, while the supported diagonal types are CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>

csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\mathtt{m}+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
info	structure initialized using cusparseCreateCsrsv2Info().
policy	The supported policies are cusparse_solve_policy_no_level and cusparse_solve_policy_use_level.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is returned by csrsv2_bufferSize().

Output

structure filled with information collected during the analysis phase (that should be passed to the
solve phase unchanged).

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

8.10. cusparse<t>csrsv2_solve() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSpSV()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
                      (cusparseHandle_t handle,
cusparseOperation_t transA,
cusparseScsrsv2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                                               m,
                      int
                                                nnz,
                      int
                      const float* alpha,
                      const cusparseMatDescr t descra,
                      const float* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
csrsv2Info_t info,
                      csrsv2Info_t
const float*
                                                Х,
                      cusparseStatus t
                      (cusparseHandle_t handle,
  cusparseOperation_t transA,
cusparseDcsrsv2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                                                m,
                       int
                       int
                                                nnz,
                      const double*
                                                alpha,
                      const cusparseMatDescr t descra,
                      const double* csrValA,
```

```
const int*
const int*
const int*
csrcolIndA,
csrsv2Info_t info,
const double*
double*
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
yoid*

csrRowFula,
csrColIndA,
csrColIndA,
csrcolIndA,
pinfo,
x,
y,
punda,
yoid*
cusparseStatus t
                                         (cusparseHandle_t handle,
cusparseOperation_t transA,
cusparseCcsrsv2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                                         int
                                         const cusparseMatDescr_t descra,
                                        const cusparseMatDescr_t descra,
const cuComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
csrsv2Info_t info,
const cuComplex* x,
cuComplex* y,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
obuffer)
                                                                                   pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
                                                                                     handle,
cusparseZcsrsv2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                                         cusparseOperation_t
                                                                                       transA,
                                         int.
                                                                                       m,
                                                                                       nnz,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* alpha,
                                         const cusparseMatDescr t descra,
                                        const cuboubleComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
csrsv2Info_t info,
const cuboubleComplex* x,
cuboubleComplex* y,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
void*
                                                                  pBuffer)
```

This function performs the solve phase of csrsv2, a new sparse triangular linear system op (A) $*y = \alpha x$.

A is an mxm sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA); x and y are the right-hand-side and the solution vectors; α is a scalar: and

```
\text{op(A)} = \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_NON\_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_CONJUGATE\_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}
```

This function may be executed multiple times for a given matrix and a particular operation

This function requires the buffer size returned by csrsv2 bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Although csrsv2 solve() can be done without level information, the user still needs to be aware of consistency. If csrsv2 analysis() is called with policy

CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL, csrsv2 solve() can be run with or without levels. On the contrary, if csrsv2 analysis() is called with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL, csrsv2 solve() can only accept CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL; otherwise, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

The level information may not improve the performance but spend extra time doing analysis. For example, a tridiagonal matrix has no parallelism. In this case, CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL performs better than CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL. If the user has an iterative solver, the best approach is to do csrsv2 analysis() with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL once. Then do csrsv2 solve() with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL in the first run and with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL in the second run, picking faster one to perform the remaining iterations.

Function csrsv2 solve () reports the first numerical zero, including a structural zero. If status is 0, no numerical zero was found. Furthermore, no numerical zero is reported if CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE UNIT is specified, even if A(j,j) is zero for some j. The user needs to call cusparseXcsrsv2 zeroPivot() to know where the numerical zero is.

For example, suppose L is a lower triangular matrix with unit diagonal, the following code solves L*y=x by level information.

```
// Suppose that L is m x m sparse matrix represented by CSR format,
// L is lower triangular with unit diagonal.
// Assumption:
// - dimension of matrix L is m,
// - matrix L has nnz number zero elements,
// - handle is already created by cusparseCreate(),
// - (d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, d_csrVal) is CSR of L on device memory,
// - d_x is right hand side vector on device memory,
// - d y is solution vector on device memory.
cusparseMatDescr_t descr = 0;
csrsv2Info t info = 0;
int pBufferSize;
void *pBuffer = 0;
int structural zero;
int numerical zero;
const double alpha = 1.;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy = CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL;
const cusparseOperation t trans = CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE;
// step 1: create a descriptor which contains
// - matrix L is base-1
// - matrix L is lower triangular
// - matrix L has unit diagonal, specified by parameter CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT
// (L may not have all diagonal elements.)
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr, CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE);
cusparseSetMatFillMode(descr, CUSPARSE_FILL_MODE_LOWER);
cusparseSetMatDiagType(descr, CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT);
// step 2: create a empty info structure
cusparseCreateCsrsv2Info(&info);
// step 3: query how much memory used in csrsv2, and allocate the buffer
cusparseDcsrsv2 bufferSize(handle, trans, m, nnz, descr,
    d csrVal, d csrRowPtr, d csrColInd, info, &pBufferSize);
// pBuffer returned by cudaMalloc is automatically aligned to 128 bytes.
cudaMalloc((void**)&pBuffer, pBufferSize);
```

```
// step 4: perform analysis
cusparseDcsrsv2_analysis(handle, trans, m, nnz, descr,
    d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd,
    info, policy, pBuffer);
// L has unit diagonal, so no structural zero is reported.
status = cusparseXcsrsv2 zeroPivot(handle, info, &structural zero);
if (CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT == status) {
  printf("L(%d,%d) is missing\n", structural_zero, structural_zero);
// step 5: solve L*y = x
cusparseDcsrsv2_solve(handle, trans, m, nnz, &alpha, descr,
  d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, info,
  d_x, d_y, policy, pBuffer);
// L has unit diagonal, so no numerical zero is reported.
status = cusparseXcsrsv2 zeroPivot(handle, info, &numerical zero);
if (CUSPARSE STATUS ZERO PIVOT == status) {
  printf("L(%d,%d) is zero\n", numerical_zero, numerical_zero);
// step 6: free resources
cudaFree (pBuffer);
cusparseDestroyCsrsv2Info(info);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descr);
cusparseDestroy(handle);
```

Remark: csrsv2_solve() needs more nonzeros per row to achieve good performance. It would perform better if more than 16 nonzeros per row in average.

The function supports the following properties if pBuffer != NULL

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
transA	the operation $op(A)$.
m	number of rows and columns of matrix A.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, while the supported diagonal types are CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\mathfrak{m}+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.

info	structure with information collected during the analysis phase (that should have been passed to the solve phase unchanged).
х	<type> right-hand-side vector of size m.</type>
policy	The supported policies are cusparse_solve_policy_no_level and cusparse_solve_policy_use_level.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is return by csrsv2_bufferSize.

Output

У	<type> solution vector of size m.</type>
---	--

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

8.11. cusparseXcsrsv2_zeroPivot() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSpSV()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

If the returned error code is CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT, position=j means A(j,j) has either a structural zero or a numerical zero. Otherwise position=-1.

The position can be 0-based or 1-based, the same as the matrix.

Function cusparseXcsrsv2_zeroPivot() is a blocking call. It calls cudaDeviceSynchronize() to make sure all previous kernels are done.

The position can be in the host memory or device memory. The user can set the proper mode with cusparseSetPointerMode().

- ► The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
info	<pre>info contains structural zero or numerical zero if the user already called csrsv2_analysis() or csrsv2_solve().</pre>

Output

if no structural or numerical zero, position is -1;
otherwise, if A(j,j) is missing or U(j,j) is zero,
position=j.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

8.12. cusparse<t>gemvi()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgemvi bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                          cusparseOperation t transA,
                          int
                          int
                                              n,
                          int
                          int*
                                              pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgemvi bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                          cusparseOperation t transA,
                          int
                          int
                          int
                                              nnz,
                          int*
                                              pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgemvi bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                          cusparseOperation t transA,
                          int
                                              n,
                          int
                                              nnz,
                          int*
                                              pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgemvi bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                          cusparseOperation t transA,
                          int
                          int
                                              nnz,
                          int*
                                             pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgemvi(cusparseHandle t
                                    handle,
               cusparseOperation t transA,
               int
                                    m,
                                   n,
               const float*
                                   alpha,
               const float*
                                    Α,
              int
                                    lda,
                                    nnz,
               const float*
                                   х,
               const int*
                                    xInd,
               const float*
                                   beta,
              float*
                                    У,
               cusparseIndexBase_t idxBase,
               void*
                                    pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
```

```
cusparseDgemvi(cusparseHandle t handle,
                 cusparseOperation t transA,
                                        m,
                                        n,
                const double* alpha, const double* A,
                                        lda,
                const double* x,
const int* xInd,
const float* beta,
double* y,
                 cusparseIndexBase t idxBase,
                 void*
                                       pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgemvi(cusparseHandle t handle,
                 cusparseOperation t transA,
                                        m,
                 int
                                        n,
                const cuComplex*
const cuComplex*
                                       alpha,
                                       Α,
                                        lda,
                 int
                int
                                        nnz,
                const cuComplex* x,
const int* xInd,
const float* beta,
cuComplex* y,
                 cusparseIndexBase_t idxBase,
                                       pBuffer)
                 void*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgemvi(cusparseHandle_t handle,
                 cusparseOperation_t
                                          transA,
                 int
                                          m,
                 int
                 const cuDoubleComplex* alpha,
                 const cuDoubleComplex* A,
                 int
                                           lda,
                 int
                                           nnz,
                 const cuDoubleComplex* x,
                 const int* xInd,
const float* beta,
                cuDoubleComplex* y,
cusparseIndexBase_t idxBase,
void*
```

This function performs the matrix-vector operation

$$y = \alpha * op(A) * x + \beta * y$$

A is an m×n dense matrix and a sparse vector x that is defined in a sparse storage format by the two arrays xVa1, xInd of length nnz, and y is a dense vector; α and β are scalars; and

```
 \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_NON\_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_CONJUGATE\_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}
```

To simplify the implementation, we have not (yet) optimized the transpose multiple case. We recommend the following for users interested in this case.

- 1. Convert the matrix from CSR to CSC format using one of the csr2csc() functions. Notice that by interchanging the rows and columns of the result you are implicitly transposing the matrix.
- 2. Call the <code>gemvi()</code> function with the <code>cusparseOperation_t</code> parameter set to <code>cusparse_operation_non_transpose</code> and with the interchanged rows and columns of the matrix stored in CSC format. This (implicitly) multiplies the vector by the transpose of the matrix in the original CSR format.
- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

The function cusparse<t>gemvi_bufferSize() returns size of buffer used in cusparse<t>gemvi()

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
trans	the operation op(A).
m	number of rows of matrix A.
n	number of columns of matrix A.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
A	the pointer to dense matrix A.
lda	size of the leading dimension of A.
nnz	number of nonzero elements of vector x.
x	<pre><type> sparse vector of nnz elements of size n if $op(A) = A$, and size m if $op(A) = A^T$ or $op(A) = A^H$</type></pre>
xInd	Indices of non-zero values in x
beta	<pre><type> scalar used for multiplication. If beta is zero, y does not have to be a valid input.</type></pre>
У	<type> dense vector of m elements if $op(A) = A$, and n elements if $op(A) = A^T$ or $op(A) = A^H$</type>
idxBase	0 or 1, for 0 based or 1 based indexing, respectively
pBufferSize	number of elements needed the buffer used in cusparse <t>gemvi().</t>
pBuffer	working space buffer

Output

У	<type> updated dense vector.</type>
---	-------------------------------------

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

Chapter 9. cuSPARSE Level 3 Function Reference

This chapter describes sparse linear algebra functions that perform operations between sparse and (usually tall) dense matrices.

In particular, the solution of sparse triangular linear systems with multiple right-hand sides is implemented in two phases. First, during the analysis phase, the sparse triangular matrix is analyzed to determine the dependencies between its elements by calling the appropriate csrsm2_analysis() function. The analysis is specific to the sparsity pattern of the given matrix and to the selected cusparseOperation_t type. The information from the analysis phase is stored in the parameter of type csrsm2Info_t that has been initialized previously with a call to cusparseCreateCsrsm2Info().

Second, during the solve phase, the given sparse triangular linear system is solved using the information stored in the <code>csrsm2Info_t</code> parameter by calling the appropriate <code>csrsm2_solve()</code> function. The solve phase may be performed multiple times with different multiple right-hand sides, while the analysis phase needs to be performed only once. This is especially useful when a sparse triangular linear system must be solved for different sets of multiple right-hand sides one at a time, while its coefficient matrix remains the same.

Finally, once all the solves have completed, the opaque data structure pointed to by the csrsm2Info t parameter can be released by calling cusparseDestroyCsrsm2Info().

9.1. cusparse<t>bsrmm()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsrmm(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                cusparseDirection t
                                          dirA,
               cusparseOperation_t cusparseOperation_t
                                          transA,
                                          transB,
                int
                                          mb,
                int
                                          n,
                int
                                          kb,
                                          nnzb,
                const float*
                                         alpha,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                const float*
                                         bsrValA,
                const int*
                                         bsrRowPtrA,
               const int*
                                          bsrColIndA,
                                          blockDim,
```

```
const float*
                                         В,
                                         ldb,
               const float*
                                         beta,
               float*
                                         С,
               int
                                         ldc)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsrmm(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
               cusparseDirection t
                                        dirA,
               cusparseOperation t
                                         transA,
               cusparseOperation t
                                         transB,
               int
                                         mb,
               int
               int.
                                         kb,
               int.
                                         nnzb,
               const double*
                                        alpha,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
               const double* bsrValA,
               const int*
                                        bsrRowPtrA,
               const int*
                                        bsrColIndA,
                                        blockDim,
               int.
               const double*
                                       В,
                                        ldb,
               int.
                                        beta,
               const double*
               double*
                                         С,
                                         ldc)
               int
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsrmm(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                                        dirA,
               cusparseDirection t
               cusparseOperation t
                                        transA,
               cusparseOperation t
                                        transB,
               int
                                         mb,
               int
                                         n,
               int
                                         kb,
               int
                                         nnzb,
               const cuComplex*
                                        alpha,
               const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
               const cuComplex*
                                        bsrValA,
               const int*
                                        bsrRowPtrA,
               const int*
                                        bsrColIndA,
                                        blockDim,
               int
               const cuComplex*
                                         ldb,
               const cuComplex*
                                         beta,
               cuComplex*
                                         С,
                                         ldc)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZbsrmm(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
               cusparseDirection t
                                         dirA,
               cusparseOperation t
                                         transA,
               cusparseOperation t
                                         transB,
               int
                                         mb,
               int
                                         n,
               int
                                         kb,
               int
                                         nnzb,
               const cuDoubleComplex*
                                         alpha,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
               const cuDoubleComplex*
                                        bsrValA,
               const int*
                                         bsrRowPtrA,
```

```
const int*
                        bsrColIndA,
                        blockDim,
const cuDoubleComplex*
                       B,
                        ldb,
const cuDoubleComplex*
                        beta,
cuDoubleComplex*
                        С,
                        ldc)
```

This function performs one of the following matrix-matrix operations:

$$C = \alpha * \operatorname{op}(A) * \operatorname{op}(B) + \beta * C$$

A is an mbxkb sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA; B and C are dense matrices; α and β are scalars; and

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if transA} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if transA} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \text{ (not supported)} \\ A^H & \text{if transA} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \text{ (not supported)} \end{cases}$$

and

$$op(B) = \begin{cases} B & \text{if } transB == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE \\ B^T & \text{if } transB == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE \\ B^H & \text{if } transB == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE (not supported) \end{cases}$$

The function has the following limitations:

- Only cusparse matrix type general matrix type is supported
- ▶ Only blockDim > 1 is supported

The motivation of transpose (B) is to improve memory access of matrix B. The computational pattern of A*transpose (B) with matrix B in column-major order is equivalent to A*B with matrix B in row-major order.

In practice, no operation in an iterative solver or eigenvalue solver uses A*transpose (B). However, we can perform A*transpose (transpose (B)) which is the same as A*B. For example, suppose A is mb*kb, B is k*n and C is m*n, the following code shows usage of cusparseDbsrmm().

```
// A is mb*kb, B is k*n and C is m*n
    const int m = mb*blockSize;
    const int k = kb*blockSize;
    const int ldb_B = k; // leading dimension of B
const int ldc = m; // leading dimension of C
// perform C:=alpha*A*B + beta*C
    cusparseSetMatType(descrA, CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL);
    cusparseDbsrmm(cusparse handle,
                  CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN,
                  CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE, CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE,
                  mb, n, kb, nnzb, alpha,
                  descrA, bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, bsrColIndA, blockSize,
                  B, ldb_B,
                  beta, \overline{C}, ldc);
```

Instead of using A*B, our proposal is to transpose B to Bt by first calling cublas<t>geam(), and then to perform A*transpose (Bt).

```
// step 1: Bt := transpose(B)
   const int m = mb*blockSize;
    const int k = kb*blockSize;
   double *Bt;
   const int ldb_Bt = n; // leading dimension of Bt
   cudaMalloc((void**)&Bt, sizeof(double)*ldb Bt*k);
   double one = 1.0;
   double zero = 0.0;
    cublasSetPointerMode(cublas handle, CUBLAS POINTER MODE HOST);
    cublasDgeam(cublas_handle, CUBLAS_OP_T, CUBLAS_OP_T,
        n, k, &one, B, int ldb B, &zero, B, int ldb B, Bt, ldb Bt);
// step 2: perform C:=alpha*A*transpose(Bt) + beta*C
    cusparseDbsrmm(cusparse handle,
               CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN,
               CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE,
               CUSPARSE OPERATION TRANSPOSE,
               mb, n, kb, nnzb, alpha, descrA, bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, bsrColIndA, blockSize, Bt, ldb_Bt,
               beta, C, ldc);
```

bsrmm() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dir	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
transA	the operation op (A).
transB	the operation op (B).
mb	number of block rows of sparse matrix A.
n	number of columns of dense matrix op (B) and A.
kb	number of block columns of sparse matrix A.
nnzb	number of non-zero blocks of sparse matrix A.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb(= bsrRowPtrA(mb) - bsrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.

bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A, larger than zero.
В	array of dimensions (ldb, n) if op (B) =B and (ldb, k) otherwise.
ldb	leading dimension of B. If op (B) =B, it must be at least $max(1, k)$ If op (B) != B, it must be at least $max(1, n)$.
beta	<type> scalar used for multiplication. If beta is zero, c does not have to be a valid input.</type>
С	array of dimensions (ldc, n).
ldc	leading dimension of c. It must be at least $\max(1, m)$ if op (A) =A and at least $\max(1, k)$ otherwise.

Output

С	<type> updated array of dimensions (ldc, n).</type>
---	---

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

9.2. cusparse<t>bsrsm2_bufferSize()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsrsm2 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                     handle,
                            cusparseDirection_t
cusparseOperation_t
                                                     dirA,
                                                    transA,
                            cusparseOperation t
                                                      transX,
                            int
                                                      mb,
                                                      n,
                                                      nnzb,
                            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                            float*
                                         bsrSortedValA,
bsrSortedRowPtrA,
                            const int*
                            const int*
                                                      bsrSortedColIndA,
                                                      blockDim,
                            bsrsm2Info t
                                                      info,
                                                      pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsrsm2 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                     handle,
                            cusparseDirection t
                                                      dirA,
                            cusparseOperation t
                                                      transA,
                            cusparseOperation t
                                                      transX,
                            int
                                                      mb,
                            int
                                                      n,
                                                      nnzb,
                            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                            double*
                                                     bsrSortedValA,
                            const int*
                                                      bsrSortedRowPtrA,
```

```
const int*
                                                                      bsrSortedColIndA,
                                                                      blockDim,
                                    bsrsm2Info t
                                                                    info,
                                    int*
                                                                      pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsrsm2 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                                    handle,
                                    cusparseDirection_t dirA, cusparseOperation_t transA, cusparseOperation_t transX,
                                    int
                                                                     mb,
                                    int
                                    int.
                                                                     nnzb,
                                    const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                    cuComplex* bsrSortedValA,
const int* bsrSortedRowPtrA,
const int* bsrSortedColIndA,
int blockDim.
                                                                    blockDim,
                                    int
                                    bsrsm2Info_t
                                                                    info,
                                    int*
                                                                    pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
                                   cusparseHandle_t handle,
cusparseDirection_t dirA,
cusparseOperation_t transA,
cusparseOperation_t transX,
int
int
cusparseZbsrsm2 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                    int
                                                                      n,
                                    int.
                                                                     nnzb,
                                    const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                    cuDoubleComplex* bsrSortedValA, const int* bsrSortedColIndA, bsrSortedColIndA,
                                                                    bsrSortedColIndA,
                                                                    blockDim,
                                    int.
                                    bsrsm2Info_t info,
int* pBufferSizeInBytes)
```

This function returns size of buffer used in bsrsm2 (), a new sparse triangular linear system op (A) *op (X) = α op (B).

A is an (mb*blockDim) x (mb*blockDim) sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA); B and X are the right-hand-side and the solution matrices; α is a scalar; and

```
 \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_NON\_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE\_OPERATION\_CONJUGATE\_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}
```

Although there are six combinations in terms of parameter trans and the upper (and lower) triangular part of A, bsrsm2 bufferSize() returns the maximum size of the buffer among these combinations. The buffer size depends on dimension mb, blockDim and the number of nonzeros of the matrix, nnzb. If the user changes the matrix, it is necessary to call bsrsm2 bufferSize() again to get the correct buffer size, otherwise a segmentation fault may occur.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
transA	the operation op (A) .
transX	the operation op (X) .
mb	number of block rows of matrix A.
n	number of columns of matrix $op(B)$ and $op(X)$.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, while the supported diagonal types are CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix \mathtt{A} ; larger than zero.

Output

info	record internal states based on different algorithms.
pBufferSizeInBytes	number of bytes of the buffer used in bsrsm2_analysis() and bsrsm2_solve().

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

9.3. cusparse<t>bsrsm2_analysis()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsrsm2 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                               handle,
                        cusparseDirection t
                                               dirA,
                                              transA,
                        cusparseOperation t
                        cusparseOperation t
                                               transX,
                        int
                                               mb,
                        int
                        int
                                                nnzb,
                        const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                        const float*
                                               bsrSortedVal,
```

```
const int*
                                                           bsrSortedRowPtr,
                              const int*
                                                           bsrSortedColInd,
                                                           blockDim,
                              bsrsm2Info t
                                                           info,
                              cusparseSolvePolicy t policy,
                              void*
                                                           pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsrsm2 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                           handle,
                             cusparseDirection_t dirA, cusparseOperation_t transA, cusparseOperation_t transX,
                                                           mb,
                              int.
                              int
                                                           nnzb,
                              const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                             const double* bsrSortedVal,
const int* bsrSortedColInd,
int blockDim,
bsrsm2Info_t info,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t void* pBuffer)
                                                           pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsrsm2 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                           handle,
                             cusparseDirection_t
cusparseOperation_t
                                                           dirA,
                                                           transA,
                              cusparseOperation t
                                                           transX,
                              int
                                                            mb,
                              int
                                                            n,
                                                           nnzb,
                              const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                             const cuComplex* bsrSortedVal,
const int* bsrSortedRowPtr,
                                                           bsrSortedColInd,
                              const int*
                              int
                                                           blockDim,
                             bsrsm2Info_t
                             cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy, void*
                              void*
                                                           pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZbsrsm2 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                           handle,
                             cusparseDirection_t
cusparseOperation_t
cusparseOperation_t
                                                           dirA,
                                                           transA,
                                                           transX,
                              int
                              int
                                                            nnzb,
                              const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                              const cuDoubleComplex* bsrSortedVal,
const int* bsrSortedRowPtr,
                              const int*
                                                           bsrSortedColInd,
                                                           blockDim,
                              bsrsm2Info t
                                                           info,
                              cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                                           pBuffer)
                              void*
```

This function performs the analysis phase of bsrsm2 (), a new sparse triangular linear system op(A)*op(X) = α op(B).

A is an (mb*blockDim) x (mb*blockDim) sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA); B and X are the right-hand-side and the solution matrices; α is a scalar; and

$$\operatorname{op}(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \operatorname{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \operatorname{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \operatorname{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

and

$$op(X) = \begin{cases} X & \text{if } transX == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ X^T & \text{if } transX == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ X^H & \text{if } transX == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \text{ (not supported)} \end{cases}$$

and op (B) and op (X) are equal.

The block of BSR format is of size blockDim*blockDim, stored in column-major or rowmajor as determined by parameter dirA, which is either CUSPARSE DIRECTION ROW or CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN. The matrix type must be CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL, and the fill mode and diagonal type are ignored.

It is expected that this function will be executed only once for a given matrix and a particular operation type.

This function requires the buffer size returned by bsrsm2 bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Function bsrsm2 analysis() reports a structural zero and computes the level information stored in opaque structure info. The level information can extract more parallelism during a triangular solver. However bsrsm2 solve() can be done without level information. To disable level information, the user needs to specify the policy of the triangular solver as CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL.

Function bsrsm2 analysis() always reports the first structural zero, even if the parameter policy is CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL. Besides, no structural zero is reported if CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE UNIT is specified, even if block A (j, j) is missing for some j. The user must call cusparsexbsrsm2 query zero pivot() to know where the structural zero is.

If bsrsm2 analysis() reports a structural zero, the solve will return a numerical zero in the same position as the structural zero but this result x is meaningless.

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
transA	the operation op (A).
transX	the operation op (B) and op (X).
mb	number of block rows of matrix A.

n	number of columns of matrix $op(B)$ and $op(X)$.
nnzb	number of non-zero blocks of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, while the supported diagonal types are CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA(mb) - bsrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A; larger than zero.
info	structure initialized using cusparseCreateBsrsm2Info.
policy	The supported policies are cusparse_solve_policy_no_level and cusparse_solve_policy_use_level.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user; the size is return by bsrsm2_bufferSize().

Output

structure filled with information collected during
the analysis phase (that should be passed to the
solve phase unchanged).

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

9.4. cusparse<t>bsrsm2_solve()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsrsm2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                        cusparseDirection_t dirA,
cusparseOperation_t transA,
cusparseOperation_t transX,
                        int
                        int
                        int
                                                   nnzb,
                        const float*
                                                   alpha,
                        const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                        const float* bsrSortedVal,
                        const int*
                                                   bsrSortedRowPtr,
                                                   bsrSortedColInd,
                        const int*
                        int
                                                   blockDim,
```

```
bsrsm2Info t
                                                info,
                      const float*
                                                В,
                      int
                                                ldb,
                      float*
                                                Х,
                      int
                                                ldx,
                      cusparseSolvePolicy t
                                                policy,
                      void*
                                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsrsm2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                                               handle,
                      cusparseDirection t
                                                dirA,
                      cusparseOperation t
                                               transA,
                      cusparseOperation t
                                               transX,
                      int
                                                mb,
                      int
                                                n,
                      int
                                               nnzb,
                      const double*
                                               alpha,
                      const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                      const double* bsrSortedVal,
                      const int*
                                              bsrSortedRowPtr,
                      const int*
                                              bsrSortedColInd,
                                              blockDim,
                      int
                      bsrsm2Info t
                                               info,
                                               В,
                      const double*
                                               ldb,
                      int
                      double*
                                                Х,
                                               ldx,
                      int.
                      cusparseSolvePolicy_t
                                               policy,
                                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsrsm2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                                               handle,
                      cusparseDirection_t
                                               dirA,
                      cusparseOperation_t
                                               transA,
                      cusparseOperation_t
                                               transX,
                      int
                                                mb,
                      int
                                                n,
                      int
                                               nnzb,
                      const cuComplex*
                                               alpha,
                      const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                      const cuComplex* bsrSortedVal,
                      const int*
                                               bsrSortedRowPtr,
                      const int*
                                               bsrSortedColInd,
                                               blockDim,
                      bsrsm2Info t
                                                info,
                      const cuComplex*
                                                В,
                                                ldb,
                      cuComplex*
                                                Х,
                      int
                                                ldx,
                      cusparseSolvePolicy_t
                                                policy,
                      void*
                                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZbsrsm\overline{2}_solve(cusparseHandle_t
                                                handle,
                      cusparseDirection t
                                                dirA,
                      cusparseOperation t
                                                transA,
                      cusparseOperation t
                                                transX,
                      int
                                                mb,
                      int
                                                n,
                      int.
                                                nnzb,
                      const cuDoubleComplex*
                                                alpha,
```

```
const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
const cuDoubleComplex* bsrSortedVal,
const int*
                      bsrSortedRowPtr,
const int*
                      bsrSortedColInd,
                       blockDim,
bsrsm2Info t
                       info,
const cuDoubleComplex* B,
                       ldb,
cuDoubleComplex*
                       Χ,
                       ldx,
cusparseSolvePolicy t policy,
void*
                     pBuffer)
```

This function performs the solve phase of the solution of a sparse triangular linear system:

$$op(A) * op(X) = \alpha * op(B)$$

A is an (mb*blockDim) x (mb*blockDim) sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA); B and X are the right-hand-side and the solution matrices; α is a scalar, and

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if } transA == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if } transA == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if } transA == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

and

$$op(X) = \begin{cases} X & \text{if } transX == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ X^T & \text{if } transX == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ X^H & \text{not } supported \end{cases}$$

Only op (A) = A is supported.

op (B) and op (X) must be performed in the same way. In other words, if op (B) =B, op (X) =X.

The block of BSR format is of size blockDim*blockDim, stored as column-major or rowmajor as determined by parameter dirA, which is either CUSPARSE DIRECTION ROW or CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN. The matrix type must be CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL, and the fill mode and diagonal type are ignored. Function bsrsm02 solve() can support an arbitrary blockDim.

This function may be executed multiple times for a given matrix and a particular operation type.

This function requires the buffer size returned by bsrsm2 bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Although bsrsm2 solve () can be done without level information, the user still needs to be aware of consistency. If bsrsm2 analysis() is called with policy CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL, bsrsm2 solve() can be run with or without levels. On the other hand, if bsrsm2 analysis() is called with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL, bsrsm2 solve() can only accept CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL; otherwise, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Function bsrsm02 solve() has the same behavior as bsrsv02 solve(), reporting the first numerical zero, including a structural zero. The user must call cusparseXbsrsm2 query zero pivot() to know where the numerical zero is.

The motivation of transpose(x) is to improve the memory access of matrix x. The computational pattern of transpose(x) with matrix x in column-major order is equivalent to x with matrix x in row-major order.

In-place is supported and requires that B and X point to the same memory block, and ldb=ldx.

The function supports the following properties if pBuffer != NULL

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ► The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW or CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
transA	the operation op (A) .
transX	the operation op (B) and op (X).
dm	number of block rows of matrix A.
n	number of columns of matrix $op(B)$ and $op(X)$.
nnzb	number of non-zero blocks of matrix A.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, while the supported diagonal types are CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA(mb) - bsrRowPtrA(0)) non-zero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of $\mathtt{mb} + 1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A; larger than zero.
info	structure initialized using cusparseCreateBsrsm2Info().
В	<type> right-hand-side array.</type>
ldb	<pre>leading dimension of B. If op (B) =B, ldb >= (mb*blockDim); otherwise, ldb >= n.</pre>
ldx	leading dimension of x. If op (x) =x, then $ldx >= (mb*blockDim)$. otherwise $ldx >= n$.

policy	the supported policies are CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL and CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by bsrsm2_bufferSize().

Output

X	<type> solution array with leading dimensions</type>
	ldx.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

9.5. cusparseXbsrsm2_zeroPivot()

If the returned error code is CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT, position=j means A(j,j) is either a structural zero or a numerical zero (singular block). Otherwise position=-1.

The position can be 0-base or 1-base, the same as the matrix.

Function cusparseXbsrsm2_zeroPivot() is a blocking call. It calls cudaDeviceSynchronize() to make sure all previous kernels are done.

The position can be in the host memory or device memory. The user can set the proper mode with <code>cusparseSetPointerMode()</code>.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
info	info contains a structural zero or a numerical zero if the user already called
	bsrsm2_analysis() Orbsrsm2_solve().

Output

position	if no structural or numerical zero, position is -1;
	otherwise, if A(j,j) is missing or U(j,j) is zero,
	position=j.

See $\underline{\mathtt{cusparseStatus_t}}$ for the description of the return status

9.6. cusparse<t>csrsm2_bufferSizeExt() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSpSM()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrsm2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                   handle,
                                                   algo,
                            cusparseOperation t
                                                   transA,
                            cusparseOperation t
                                                   transB,
                            int
                                                   nrhs,
                                                  nnz,
                           const float*
                                                  alpha,
                           const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                           const float* csrSortedValA, const int* csrSortedRowPtrA,
                           const int*
const int*
const float*
                                                 csrSortedColIndA,
                                                  ldb,
                           int
                           csrsm2Info_t
                           cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrsm2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                            int
                                                  algo,
                            cusparseOperation t
                                                  transA,
                            cusparseOperation_t
                                                 transB,
                            int
                            int
                                                  nrhs,
                            int
                                                  nnz,
                           const double*
                                                  alpha,
                            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                           const double* csrSortedValA,
const int* csrSortedRowPtrA,
                                                 csrSortedColIndA,
                           const int*
                           const int*
const double*
                                                 В,
                                                  ldb,
                           csrsm2Info_t
                                                  info,
                           cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                            size t*
                                                   pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrsm2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                 handle,
                                                  algo,
                            int
                            cusparseOperation_t transA,
cusparseOperation_t transB,
                            int
                                                   m,
                            int
                                                   nrhs,
                                                  nnz,
                            const cuComplex* alpha,
                            const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
```

```
const int*
                                                         csrSortedColIndA,
                               const cuComplex*
                                                        ldb,
                               csrsm2Info t
                                                        info,
                               cusparseSolvePolicy t policy,
                               size t*
                                                         pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrsm2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                         handle,
                                                         algo,
                               cusparseOperation t
                                                        transA,
                               cusparseOperation t
                                                        transB,
                               int
                               int.
                                                         nrhs,
                               int.
                                                        nnz,
                               const cuDoubleComplex* alpha,
                               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                               const cuDoubleComplex* csrSortedValA,
const int* csrSortedRowPtrA,
                                                        csrSortedColIndA,
                               const int*
                               const cuDoubleComplex* B,
                                                         ldb,
                               csrsm2Info t
                                                        info,
                               cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                               size t*
                                                       pBufferSize)
```

This function returns the size of the buffer used in csrsm2, a sparse triangular linear system op (A) * op (X) = α op (B).

A is an m×m sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA); B and X are the right-hand-side matrix and the solution matrix; α is a scalar; and

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
algo	algo = 0 is non-block version; algo = 1 is block version.
transA	the operation $op(A)$.
transB	the operation op(B).
m	number of rows of matrix A.
nrhs	number of columns of right hand side matrix op (B).
nnz	number of nonzero elements of matrix A.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>

descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, while the supported diagonal types are CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\tt m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
В	<pre><type> right-hand-side matrix. op (B) is of size m- by-nrhs.</type></pre>
ldb	leading dimension of B and X.
info	structure with information collected during the analysis phase (that should have been passed to the solve phase unchanged).
policy	The supported policies are cusparse_solve_policy_no_level and cusparse_solve_policy_use_level.

Output

info	record of internal states based on different algorithms.
pBufferSize	number of bytes of the buffer used in the csrsm2 analysis and csrsm2 solve.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

9.7. cusparse<t>csrsm2_analysis() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSpSM()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrsm2 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                             handle,
                                               algo,
                                           transA,
transB,
                        cusparseOperation t
                       cusparseOperation t
                        int
                        int
                                               nrhs,
                        int
                                               nnz,
                       const float*
                                               alpha,
                       {\tt const~cusparseMatDescr\_t~descrA,}
                        const float*
                                     csrSortedValA,
```

```
const int*
                                                 csrSortedRowPtrA,
                         const int*
                                                 csrSortedColIndA,
                         const float*
                                                 B,
                                                  ldb,
                         csrsm2Info t
                                                  info,
                         cusparseSolvePolicy t policy,
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrsm2 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                 handle,
                         int
                                                  algo,
                         cusparseOperation t
                                                  transA,
                         cusparseOperation t
                                                  transB,
                         int.
                         int
                                                  nrhs,
                         int
                                                  nnz,
                         const double*
                                                 alpha,
                         const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                         const double* csrSortedValA,
const int* csrSortedRowPtrA,
                                                 csrSortedColIndA,
                         const int*
                         const double*
                                                 В,
                                                  ldb,
                         int.
                         csrsm2Info t
                                                  info,
                         cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                         void*
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrsm2 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                         int.
                                                  algo,
                         cusparseOperation t
                                                  transA,
                         cusparseOperation t
                                                  transB,
                         int
                                                  m,
                         int
                                                  nrhs,
                         int
                                                  nnz,
                         const cuComplex*
                                                 alpha,
                         const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                         const cuComplex* csrSortedValA, const int* csrSortedRowPt
                                                 csrSortedRowPtrA,
                         const int*
                                                  csrSortedColIndA,
                                                 В,
                         const cuComplex*
                                                  ldb,
                         int
                         csrsm2Info t
                                                  info,
                         cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrsm2_analysis(cusparseHandle_t
                                                  handle,
                                                  algo,
                         cusparseOperation t
                                                  transA,
                         cusparseOperation t
                                                  transB,
                         int
                         int
                                                  nrhs,
                         int
                                                  nnz,
                         const cuDoubleComplex*
                                                  alpha,
                         const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                         const cuDoubleComplex* csrSortedValA,
                         const int*
                                                  csrSortedRowPtrA,
                         const int*
                                                   csrSortedColIndA,
                         const cuDoubleComplex*
                                                  В,
                                                  ldb,
```

csrsm2Info t	info,
cusparseSolvePolicy t	policy,
void*	pBuffer)

This function performs the analysis phase of csrsm2, a sparse triangular linear system op (A) * op(X) = α op(B).

A is an mxm sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA); B and X are the right-hand-side matrix and the solution matrix; α is a scalar; and

$$\text{op(A)} = \begin{cases} A & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if trans} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

It is expected that this function will be executed only once for a given matrix and a particular operation type.

This function requires a buffer size returned by csrsm2 bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Function csrsm2 analysis() reports a structural zero and computes level information that is stored in opaque structure info. The level information can extract more parallelism for a triangular solver. However csrsm2 solve() can be done without level information. To disable level information, the user needs to specify the policy of the triangular solver as CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL.

Function csrsm2 analysis() always reports the first structural zero, even if the policy is CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL. No structural zero is reported if CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE UNIT is specified, even if A (j, j) is missing for some j. The user needs to call cusparseXcsrsm2 zeroPivot() to know where the structural zero is.

It is the user's choice whether to call csrsm2 solve() if csrsm2 analysis() reports a structural zero. In this case, the user can still call csrsm2 solve() which will return a numerical zero in the same position as the structural zero. However the result x is meaningless.

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
algo	algo = 0 is non-block version; algo = 1 is block version.
transA	the operation op(A).
transB	the operation op(B).
m	number of rows of matrix A.
nrhs	number of columns of matrix op (B).
nnz	number of nonzero elements of matrix A.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, while the supported diagonal types are CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.

csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\mathtt{m}+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
В	<pre><type> right-hand-side matrix. op (B) is of size m- by-nrhs.</type></pre>
ldb	leading dimension of B and X.
info	structure initialized using cusparseCreateCsrsv2Info().
policy	The supported policies are cusparse_solve_policy_no_level and cusparse_solve_policy_use_level.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is returned by csrsm2_bufferSize().

Output

	structure filled with information collected during the analysis phase (that should be passed to the
	solve phase unchanged).

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

9.8. cusparse<t>csrsm2_solve() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSpSM()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrsm2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                                               handle,
                                                 algo,
                       cusparseOperation_t transA,
cusparseOperation_t transB,
                       int
                                                m,
                       int
                                                 nrhs,
                       int
                                                 nnz,
                       const float*
                                                alpha,
                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                       const float* csrSortedValA, const int* csrSortedRowPtrA,
                       const int*
                                                csrSortedColIndA,
                       float*
                                                В,
                                                 ldb,
                       csrsm2Info t
                                                 info,
                       cusparseSolvePolicy t policy,
```

```
void*
                                              pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrsm2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                                             handle,
                                             algo,
                     cusparseOperation t
                                             transA,
                     cusparseOperation t
                                             transB,
                     int
                                             m,
                     int
                                             nrhs,
                     int
                                             nnz,
                     const double*
                                             alpha,
                     const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                     const double* csrSortedValA, const int* csrSortedRowPtrA,
                     const int*
                                            csrSortedColIndA,
                     double*
                                             В,
                     int
                                             ldb,
                     csrsm2Info t
                                             info,
                     cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                     void*
                                             pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrsm2 solve(cusparseHandle t
                                             handle,
                     int.
                                             algo,
                     cusparseOperation t
                                             transA,
                     cusparseOperation t
                                             transB,
                     int
                                             m,
                     int
                                             nrhs,
                     int
                                             nnz,
                     const cuComplex*
                                             alpha,
                     const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                     const int*
                                             csrSortedColIndA,
                     cuComplex*
                                             В,
                     int
                                             ldb,
                                             info,
                     csrsm2Info t
                     cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                             pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrsm2_solve(cusparseHandle_t
                                             handle,
                                              algo,
                     cusparseOperation t
                                              transA,
                     cusparseOperation t
                                              transB,
                     int
                                              m,
                     int
                                              nrhs,
                                              nnz,
                     const cuDoubleComplex* alpha,
                     const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                     const cuDoubleComplex* csrSortedValA,
const int* csrSortedRowPtrA,
                     const int*
                                              csrSortedColIndA,
                     cuDoubleComplex*
                                              ldb,
                     csrsm2Info t
                                              info,
                     cusparseSolvePolicy_t
                                              policy,
                     void*
                                             pBuffer)
```

This function performs the solve phase of csrsm2, a sparse triangular linear system op (A) * op (X) = α op (B).

A is an mxm sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA); B and X are the right-hand-side matrix and the solution matrix; α is a scalar; and

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if transA} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if transA} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if transA} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

transB acts on both matrix B and matrix X, only CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE and CUSPARSE OPERATION TRANSPOSE. The operation is in-place, matrix B is overwritten by matrix Χ.

1db must be not less than mif transB = CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE. Otherwise, 1db must be not less than nrhs.

This function requires the buffer size returned by csrsm2 bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Although csrsm2 solve() can be done without level information, the user still needs to be aware of consistency. If csrsm2 analysis() is called with policy CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL csrsm2 solve() can be run with or without levels. On the contrary, if csrsm2 analysis() is called with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL, csrsm2 solve() can only accept CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL; otherwise, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

The level information may not improve the performance but spend extra time doing analysis. For example, a tridiagonal matrix has no parallelism. In this case, CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL performs better than CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL. If the user has an iterative solver, the best approach is to do csrsm2 analysis() with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL once. Then do csrsm2 solve() with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL in the first run and with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL in the second run, picking faster one to perform the remaining iterations.

Function csrsm2 solve() reports the first numerical zero, including a structural zero. If status is 0, no numerical zero was found. Furthermore, no numerical zero is reported if CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE UNIT is specified, even if A(j,j) is zero for some j. The user needs to call cusparseXcsrsm2 zeroPivot() to know where the numerical zero is.

csrsm2 provides two algorithms specified by the parameter algo. algo=0 is non-block version and algo=1 is block version. non-block version is memory-bound, limited by bandwidth. block version partitions the matrix into small tiles and applies desne operations. Although it has more flops than non-block version, it may be faster if non-block version already reaches maximum bandwidth...

Appendix section shows an example of csrsm2.

The function supports the following properties if pBuffer != NULL

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ► The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
algo	algo = 0 is non-block version; algo = 1 is block version.
transA	the operation $op(A)$.
transB	the operation op (<i>B</i>).
m	number of rows and columns of matrix A.
nrhs	number of columns of matrix op (B).
nnz	number of nonzeros of matrix A.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, while the supported diagonal types are CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\tt m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
В	<pre><type> right-hand-side matrix. op (B) is of size m- by-nrhs.</type></pre>
ldb	leading dimension of B and X.
info	structure with information collected during the analysis phase (that should have been passed to the solve phase unchanged).
policy	The supported policies are cusparse_solve_policy_no_level and cusparse_solve_policy_use_level.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is returned by csrsm2_bufferSize.

Output

X	<type> solution matrix, op (X) is of size m-by-</type>
	nrhs.

See $\underline{\mathtt{cusparseStatus}}_{\mathtt{t}}$ for the description of the return status

9.9. cusparseXcsrsm2_zeroPivot() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSpSM()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

If the returned error code is CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT, position=j means A(j,j) has either a structural zero or a numerical zero. Otherwise position=-1.

The position can be 0-based or 1-based, the same as the matrix.

Function cusparseXcsrsm2_zeroPivot() is a blocking call. It calls cudaDeviceSynchronize() to make sure all previous kernels are done.

The position can be in the host memory or device memory. The user can set the proper mode with cusparseSetPointerMode().

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
info	<pre>info contains structural zero or numerical zero if the user already called csrsm2_analysis() or</pre>
	csrsm2_solve().

Output

position	if no structural or numerical zero, position is -1;
	otherwise, if A(j,j) is missing or U(j,j) is zero,
	position=j.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

9.10. cusparse<t>gemmi() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSpMM()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
int
                                   n,
                int
                                  k,
                int
                                  nnz,
                const float*
                                  alpha,
                const float* A,
                                  lda,
                const float* cscValB,
const int* cscColPtrB,
const int* cscRowIndB,
const float* beta,
                float*
                                   С,
                                   ldc)
                int
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgemmi(cusparseHandle t handle,
                int
                int
                                   n,
                int
                                  k,
                int
                                  nnz,
                const double* alpha, const double* A,
                                  lda,
                int
                const double* cscValB,
const int* cscColPtrB,
const int* cscRowIndB,
                const double* beta,
                double*
                                   С,
                int
                                   ldc)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgemmi(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                   m,
                int
                int
                                   n,
                int
                                   k,
                int
                                   nnz,
                const cuComplex* alpha,
                const cuComplex* A,
                                   lda,
                int
                const cuComplex* cscValB,
                const int* cscColPtrB, const int* cscRowIndB,
                const int*
                                   cscRowIndB,
                const cuComplex* beta,
                cuComplex* C,
                int
                                   ldc)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgemmi(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                int
                                          m,
                int
                                          n,
                int
                                          k,
                int
                                          nnz,
                const cuDoubleComplex* alpha,
                const cuDoubleComplex* A,
                                          lda,
                const cuDoubleComplex* cscValB,
                const int*
                                          cscColPtrB,
                const int*
                                          cscRowIndB,
                const cuDoubleComplex* beta,
                cuDoubleComplex*
                                          С,
                int
                                          ldc)
```

This function performs the following matrix-matrix operations:

$$C = \alpha * A * B + \beta * C$$

A and C are dense matrices; B is a k×n sparse matrix that is defined in CSC storage format by the three arrays cscValB, cscColPtrB, and cscRowIndB); α and β are scalars; and

Remark: в is base-0.

- ► The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ► The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows of matrix A.
n	number of columns of matrices B and C.
k	number of columns of matrix A.
nnz	number of nonzero elements of sparse matrix B.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
A	array of dimensions (lda, k).
lda	leading dimension of A. It must be at least m
cscValB	<pre><type> array of nnz (= cscColPtrB(k) - cscColPtrB(0)) nonzero elements of matrix B.</type></pre>
cscColPtrB	integer array of ${\bf k}+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
cscRowIndB	integer array of nnz (= cscColPtrB(k) - cscColPtrB(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix B.
beta	<type> scalar used for multiplication. If beta is zero, c does not have to be a valid input.</type>
С	array of dimensions (ldc, n).
ldc	leading dimension of c. It must be at least m

Output

С	<type> updated array of dimensions (ldc, n).</type>

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

Chapter 10. cuSPARSE Extra Function Reference

This chapter describes the extra routines used to manipulate sparse matrices.

10.1. cusparse<t>csrgeam2()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrgeam2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                                  handle,
                                     int
                                     int
const float*
                                     int
                                                                 alpha,
                                     const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                     int nnzA,
const float* csrSortedValA,
const int* csrSortedRowPtrA,
const int* csrSortedColIndA,
const float* beta,
                                     const cusparseMatDescr_t descrB,
                                     int nnzB,
const float* csrSortedValB,
const int* csrSortedRowPtrB,
const int* csrSortedColIndB,
                                     const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                                     const float* csrSortedValC,
const int* csrSortedRowPtrC,
const int* csrSortedColIndC,
size_t* pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrgeam2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                     int
                                                                  m.
                                     const double* alpha,
                                     const double* csrSo
const int* csrSo
                                     const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                                                 csrSortedValA,
                                                                 csrSortedRowPtrA,
                                     const cusparseMatDescr_t descrB,
                                     const double*
                                                                  csrSortedValB,
                                     const int*
                                                                csrSortedRowPtrB,
```

```
const int* csrSortedColIndB,
                            const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                            csrSortedColIndC,
                            const int*
                            size t*
                                                  pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrgeam2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                            int
                             int
                            const cuComplex*
                                                  alpha,
                            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                                  nnzA,
                            const cuComplex*
const int*
                                                  csrSortedValA,
                                                  csrSortedRowPtrA,
                            const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
                                                  nnzB,
                            const cuComplex*
                                                  csrSortedValB,
                            const int*
                                                  csrSortedRowPtrB,
                            const int*
                                                  csrSortedColIndB,
                            const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                            const cuComplex* csrSortedValC,
const int* csrSortedRowPtrC,
                                                  csrSortedColIndC,
                            const int*
                                                  pBufferSizeInBytes)
                            size t*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrgeam2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                   handle,
                            int
                                                   m,
                             int
                                                   n,
                             const cuDoubleComplex* alpha,
                            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                                   nnzA,
                            const cuDoubleComplex* csrSortedValA,
                                       csrSortedRowPtrA,
                            const int*
                            const int*
                                                   csrSortedColIndA,
                            const cuDoubleComplex* beta,
                            const cusparseMatDescr_t descrB,
                                                   nnzB,
                            const cuDoubleComplex* csrSortedValB,
                            const int* csrSortedRowPtrB,
                            const int*
                                                   csrSortedColIndB,
                            const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                            const cuDoubleComplex* csrSortedValC,
                             const int*
                                                   csrSortedRowPtrC,
                             const int*
                                                   csrSortedColIndC,
                            size t*
                                                   pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseXcsrgeam2Nnz(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
                  int
                   int
                                         n,
                   const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                   const int*
                                         csrSortedRowPtrA,
                  const int*
                                         csrSortedColIndA,
                   const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
                             nnzB,
```

```
const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                  int*
                                        csrSortedRowPtrC,
                  int*
                                        nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                 void*
                                     workspace)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrgeam2(cusparseHandle t
                                     handle,
               int
                                      m,
               int
                                      n,
               const float*
                                     alpha,
               const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                     nnzA,
               const float*
                                     csrSortedValA,
               const int*
                                     csrSortedRowPtrA,
               const int*
                                     csrSortedColIndA,
               const float* beta,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
                                     nnzB,
               const float*
                                     csrSortedValB,
               const int*
                                     csrSortedRowPtrB,
               const int* csrSortedColIndB,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
               float*
                                    csrSortedValC,
               int*
                                     csrSortedRowPtrC,
               int*
                                     csrSortedColIndC,
               void*
                                     pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrgeam2(cusparseHandle t
                                     handle,
               int
                                     m,
               int
                                     n,
               const double*
                                     alpha,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                     nnzA,
               const double*
const int*
                                     csrSortedValA,
                                    csrSortedRowPtrA,
               const int*
                                    csrSortedColIndA,
               const double*
                                     beta,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
               int
                                     nnzB,
               const double*
const int*
const int*
                                     csrSortedValB,
                                    csrSortedRowPtrB,
                                     csrSortedColIndB,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
               double* csrSortedValC,
               int*
                                     csrSortedRowPtrC,
               int*
                                     csrSortedColIndC,
               void*
                                     pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrgeam2 (cusparseHandle t
                                     handle,
               int
                                     m,
               int
                                     n,
               const cuComplex*
                                     alpha,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                     nnzA,
               int
               csrSortedColIndA,
               const int*
```

```
const cuComplex* beta,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
                int nnzB,
const cuComplex* csrSortedValB,
const int* csrSortedRowPt
const int* csrSortedColIn
                                       csrSortedRowPtrB,
                                        csrSortedColIndB,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                cuComplex* csrSortedValC,
                int*
                                        csrSortedRowPtrC,
                int*
                                        csrSortedColIndC,
                 void*
                                        pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrgeam2(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                 int
                                         m,
                 int.
                                         n,
                 const cuDoubleComplex* alpha,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                        nnzA,
                 const cuDoubleComplex* csrSortedValA,
                              csrSortedRowPtrA,
                 const int*
                 const int*
                                        csrSortedColIndA,
                 const cuDoubleComplex* beta,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
                csrSortedRowPtrB,
                const int*
                 const int*
                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                 cuDoubleComplex* csrSortedValC,
                 int*
                                        csrSortedRowPtrC,
                 int*
                                         csrSortedColIndC,
                 void*
                                        pBuffer)
```

This function performs following matrix-matrix operation

$$C = \alpha * A + \beta * B$$

where A. B. and C are m×n sparse matrices (defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA|csrValB|csrValC,csrRowPtrA|csrRowPtrB|csrRowPtrC,and csrColIndA| csrColIndB|csrcolIndC respectively), and α and β are scalars. Since A and B have different sparsity patterns, cuSPARSE adopts a two-step approach to complete sparse matrix c. In the first step, the user allocates csrRowPtrC of m+1elements and uses function cusparseXcsrgeam2Nnz() to determine csrRowPtrC and the total number of nonzero elements. In the second step, the user gathers nnzc (number of nonzero elements of matrix c) from either (nnzC=*nnzTotalDevHostPtr) or (nnzC=csrRowPtrC(m)-csrRowPtrC(0)) and allocates csrValC, csrColIndC of nnzC elements respectively, then finally calls function cusparse[S|D|C|Z]csrgeam2() to complete matrix C.

The general procedure is as follows:

```
int baseC, nnzC;
/* alpha, nnzTotalDevHostPtr points to host memory */
size t BufferSizeInBytes;
char *buffer = NULL;
int *nnzTotalDevHostPtr = &nnzC;
cusparseSetPointerMode(handle, CUSPARSE POINTER MODE HOST);
cudaMalloc((void**)&csrRowPtrC, sizeof(\overline{i}nt)*(m+\overline{1}));
/* prepare buffer */
cusparseScsrgeam2 bufferSizeExt(handle, m, n,
```

```
descrA, nnzA,
   csrValA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
   beta,
   descrB, nnzB,
   csrValB, csrRowPtrB, csrColIndB,
   csrValC, csrRowPtrC, csrColIndC
   &bufferSizeInBytes
cudaMalloc((void**)&buffer, sizeof(char)*bufferSizeInBytes);
cusparseXcsrgeam2Nnz(handle, m, n,
        descrA, nnzA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
        descrB, nnzB, csrRowPtrB, csrColIndB,
        descrC, csrRowPtrC, nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
       buffer);
if (NULL != nnzTotalDevHostPtr) {
   nnzC = *nnzTotalDevHostPtr;
}else{
    cudaMemcpy(&nnzC, csrRowPtrC+m, sizeof(int), cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
    cudaMemcpy(&baseC, csrRowPtrC, sizeof(int), cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   nnzC -= baseC;
cudaMalloc((void**)&csrColIndC, sizeof(int)*nnzC);
cudaMalloc((void**)&csrValC, sizeof(float)*nnzC);
cusparseScsrgeam2(handle, m, n,
       alpha,
       descrA, nnzA,
       csrValA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
       beta,
       descrB, nnzB,
       csrValB, csrRowPtrB, csrColIndB,
       descrC,
        csrValC, csrRowPtrC, csrColIndC
       buffer);
```

Several comments on csrgeam2():

- ▶ The other three combinations, NT, TN, and TT, are not supported by cuSPARSE. In order to do any one of the three, the user should use the routine csr2csc() to convert A|B to $A^T | B^T$
- ▶ Only cusparse matrix type general is supported. If either a or B is symmetric or Hermitian, then the user must extend the matrix to a full one and reconfigure the MatrixType field of the descriptor to CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL.
- ▶ If the sparsity pattern of matrix c is known, the user can skip the call to function cusparseXcsrgeam2Nnz(). For example, suppose that the user has an iterative algorithm which would update A and B iteratively but keep the sparsity patterns. The user can call function cusparseXcsrgeam2Nnz() once to set up the sparsity pattern of C, then call function cusparse[S|D|C|Z]geam() only for each iteration.
- ▶ The pointers alpha and beta must be valid.
- ▶ When alpha or beta is zero, it is not considered a special case by cuSPARSE. The sparsity pattern of C is independent of the value of alpha and beta. If the user wants $C = 0 \times A + 1 \times B^T$, then csr2csc() is better than csrgeam2().
- csrgeam2() is the same as csrgeam() except csrgeam2() needs explicit buffer where csrgeam() allocates the buffer internally.
- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution

▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows of sparse matrix A, B, C.
n	number of columns of sparse matrix A, B, C.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
descrA	the descriptor of matrix a. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL only.
nnzA	number of nonzero elements of sparse matrix A.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzA(= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\mathtt{m}+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnzA (= csrRowPtrA (m) - csrRowPtrA (0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
beta	<type> scalar used for multiplication. If beta is zero, y does not have to be a valid input.</type>
descrB	the descriptor of matrix B. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL only.
nnzB	number of nonzero elements of sparse matrix B.
csrValB	<pre><type> array of nnzB(= csrRowPtrB(m) - csrRowPtrB(0)) nonzero elements of matrix B.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrB	integer array of $\tt m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndB	integer array of nnzB (= csrRowPtrB(m) - csrRowPtrB(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix B.
descrC	the descriptor of matrix c. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL only.

Output

csrValC	<pre><type> array of nnzC(= csrRowPtrC(m) - csrRowPtrC(0)) nonzero elements of matrix C.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrC	integer array of $\tt m + 1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndC	integer array of nnzC (= csrRowPtrC (m) - csrRowPtrC (0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrixC.

 total number of nonzero elements in device or host memory. It is equal to (csrRowPtrC(m) -
csrRowPtrC(0)).

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

10.2. cusparse<t>csrgemm2() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSpGEMM()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrgemm2_bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle_t
                                                                       handle,
                                        int
                                                                       m,
                                        int
                                                                        n,
                                        int
                                        const float* alpha,
                                        const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                        int nnzA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
                                        const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
                                                      nnzB,
csrRo
                                        const int* csrRowPtrB, const int* csrColIndB, const float* beta,
                                        const cusparseMatDescr t descrD,
                                        int nnzD,
const int* csrRowPtrD,
const int* csrColIndD,
csrgemm2Info_t info,
size_t* pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrgemm2_bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle_t handle, int m, int n.
                                         int
                                        int k, const double* alpha,
                                        const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                        int nnzA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
                                        const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
                                        int nnzB,
const int* csrRowPtrB,
const int* csrColIndB,
const double* beta,
                                        const cusparseMatDescr t descrD,
                                        int nnzD,
const int* csrRon
const int* csrCo.
csrgemm2Info_t info,
size_t* pBuffe
                                                                       csrRowPtrD,
                                                                csrColIndD,
info,
pBufferSizeInBytes)
```

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrgemm2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                         handle,
                                                         m,
                                int
                                                         n,
                                int
                                const cuComplex*
                                                         alpha,
                                const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                                        nnzA,
                                const int*
                                                        csrRowPtrA,
                               const int*
                                                        csrColIndA,
                               const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
                               int
                                                        nnzB,
                                const int*
                                                        csrRowPtrB,
                                const int*
                                                        csrColIndB,
                               const cuComplex*
                                                       beta,
                                const cusparseMatDescr t descrD,
                                                       nnzD,
                                const int*
                                                       csrRowPtrD,
                                const int*
                                                        csrColIndD,
                                csrgemm2Info t
                                                       info,
                                size t*
                                                        pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrgemm2_bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle_t
                                                        handle,
                                int
                                                         m,
                                int.
                                                         n,
                                int
                                                         k,
                                const cuDoubleComplex* alpha,
                                const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                int.
                                                         nnzA,
                                const int*
                                                         csrRowPtrA,
                               const int*
                                                         csrColIndA,
                                const cusparseMatDescr_t descrB,
                                int
                                                        nnzB,
                                const int*
                                                        csrRowPtrB,
                                const int*
                                                         csrColIndB,
                                const cuDoubleComplex* beta,
                                const cusparseMatDescr_t descrD,
                                int
                                                      nnzD,
                                const int*
                                                        csrRowPtrD,
                                const int*
                                                        csrColIndD,
                                csrgemm2Info t
                                                        info,
                                                         pBufferSizeInBytes)
                                size t*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseXcsrgemm2Nnz(cusparseHandle t
                                            handle,
                    int
                                              m,
                     int
                                              n,
                     int
                                              k,
                    const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                     const int*
                                             csrRowPtrA,
                    const int*
                                              csrColIndA,
                    const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
                     const int*
                                              csrRowPtrB,
                    const int*
                                              csrColIndB,
                    const cusparseMatDescr_t descrD,
                    const int*
                                              csrRowPtrD,
                    const int*
                                             csrColIndD,
```

```
const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                  int*
                                         csrRowPtrC,
                  int*
                                         nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                  const csrgemm2Info t
                                        info,
                  void* _____ pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrgemm2(cusparseHandle t
                                     handle,
                int
                                      m,
                int
                                       n,
                int
                                       k,
                const float*
                                      alpha,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                      nnzA,
                const float*
                                      csrValA,
                const int*
                                      csrRowPtrA,
               const int*
                                      csrColIndA,
               const cusparseMatDescr_t descrB,
                          nnzB,
               const float*
                                      csrValB,
               const int*
                                      csrRowPtrB,
               const int*
                                      csrColIndB,
               const float* beta,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrD,
               const float*
                                      csrValD,
               const int* csrRowPtrD, const int* csrColIndD,
               const int*
                                     csrRowPtrD,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
               float*
const int*
               float*
                                      csrValC,
                                      csrRowPtrC,
                                      csrColIndC,
               const csrgemm2Info_t info,
                void*
                                      pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrgemm2(cusparseHandle t
                                     handle,
                int
                                      m,
                int
                                      n,
                int
               const double*
                                      alpha,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                          nnzA,
               const double*
                                      csrValA,
               const int* csrRowPtrA, const int* csrColIndA,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
               int
                                     nnzB,
               const double*
                                      csrValB,
               const int*
                                      csrRowPtrB,
               const int*
                                     csrColIndB,
               const double* beta,
               const cusparseMatDescr t descrD,
               int
                                      nnzD,
                                      csrValD,
               const double*
                const int*
                                      csrRowPtrD,
                const int*
                                      csrColIndD,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                double* csrValC,
                const int*
                                      csrRowPtrC,
               int*
                                    csrColIndC,
```

```
const csrgemm2Info t info,
                 void*
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrgemm2(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                                          m,
                 int
                                          n,
                                          k,
                 const cuComplex*
                                          alpha,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 const cuComplex*
                                         csrValA,
                 const int*
                                         csrRowPtrA,
                 const int*
                                          csrColIndA,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrB,
                                         nnzB,
                 const cuComplex*
                                         csrValB,
                 const int*
                                         csrRowPtrB,
                 const int*
                                         csrColIndB,
                 const cuComplex*
                                         beta,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrD,
                                          nnzD,
                 const cuComplex*
                                         csrValD,
                 const int*
                                         csrRowPtrD,
                 const int*
                                          csrColIndD,
                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                 cuComplex*
                                       csrValC,
                 const int*
                                          csrRowPtrC,
                 int*
                                          csrColIndC,
                 const csrgemm2Info t
                                          info,
                                          pBuffer)
                 void*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrgemm2 (cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                 int
                                          m,
                 int
                                          n.
                 int
                                          k,
                 const cuDoubleComplex*
                                          alpha,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 int
                                          nnzA,
                 const cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
                 const int*
                                          csrRowPtrA,
                 const int*
                                          csrColIndA,
                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrB,
                                          nnzB,
                 const cuDoubleComplex*
                                          csrValB,
                 const int*
                                          csrRowPtrB,
                 const int*
                                          csrColIndB,
                 const cuDoubleComplex*
                                          beta,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrD,
                                          nnzD,
                 const cuDoubleComplex*
                                          csrValD,
                 const int*
                                          csrRowPtrD,
                 const int*
                                          csrColIndD,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                 cuDoubleComplex*
                                         csrValC,
                 const int*
                                          csrRowPtrC,
                                          csrColIndC,
                 int*
                 const csrgemm2Info_t
                                          info,
                 void*
                                         pBuffer)
```

This function performs following matrix-matrix operation:

$$C = alpha * A * B + beta * D$$

where A, B, D and C are $m \times k$, $k \times n$, $m \times n$ and $m \times n$ sparse matrices (defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA|csrValB|csrValD|csrValC, csrRowPtrA|csrRowPtrB| csrRowPtrD|csrRowPtrC, and csrColIndA|csrColIndB|csrColIndD|csrcolIndC respectively.

Note that the new API cusparseSpGEMM requires that D must have the same sparsity pattern of C.

The csrgemm2 uses alpha and beta to support the following operations:

alpha	beta	operation
NULL	NULL	invalid
NULL	!NULL	C = beta*D, A and B are not used
!NULL	NULL	C = alpha*A*B, D is not used
!NULL	!NULL	C = alpha*A*B + beta*D

The numerical value of alpha and beta only affects the numerical values of c, not its sparsity pattern. For example, if alpha and beta are not zero, the sparsity pattern of C is union of A*B and D, independent of numerical value of alpha and beta.

The following table shows different operations according to the value of m, n and k

m,n,k	operation
m<0 or n <0 or k<0	invalid
m is 0 or n is 0	do nothing
m >0 and n >0 and k is 0	<pre>invalid if beta is zero; C = beta*D if beta is not zero.</pre>
m >0 and n >0 and k >0	<pre>C = beta*D if alpha is zero. C = alpha*A*B if beta is zero. C = alpha*A*B + beta*D if alpha and beta are not zero.</pre>

This function requires the buffer size returned by csrgemm2 bufferSizeExt(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

The cuSPARSE library adopts a two-step approach to complete sparse matrix. In the first step, the user allocates csrRowPtrC of m+1 elements and uses the function cusparseXcsrgemm2Nnz() to determine csrRowPtrC and the total number of nonzero elements. In the second step, the user gathers nnzC (the number of nonzero elements of matrix C) from either (nnzC=*nnzTotalDevHostPtr) or (nnzC=csrRowPtrC(m) csrRowPtrC(0)) and allocates csrValC and csrColIndC of nnzC elements respectively, then finally calls function cusparse[S|D|C|Z]csrgemm2() to evaluate matrix C.

The general procedure of C=-A*B+D is as follows:

```
// assume matrices A, B and D are ready.
```

```
int baseC, nnzC;
csrgemm2Info t info = NULL;
size t bufferSize;
void *buffer = NULL;
// nnzTotalDevHostPtr points to host memory
int *nnzTotalDevHostPtr = &nnzC;
double alpha = -1.0;
double beta = 1.0;
cusparseSetPointerMode(handle, CUSPARSE POINTER MODE HOST);
// step 1: create an opaque structure
cusparseCreateCsrgemm2Info(&info);
// step 2: allocate buffer for csrgemm2Nnz and csrgemm2
cusparseDcsrgemm2_bufferSizeExt(handle, m, n, k, &alpha,
    descrA, nnzA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
    descrB, nnzB, csrRowPtrB, csrColIndB,
    &beta.
    descrD, nnzD, csrRowPtrD, csrColIndD,
    info,
    &bufferSize);
cudaMalloc(&buffer, bufferSize);
// step 3: compute csrRowPtrC
cudaMalloc((void**)&csrRowPtrC, sizeof(int)*(m+1));
cusparseXcsrgemm2Nnz(handle, m, n, k,
        descrA, nnzA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
        descrB, nnzB, csrRowPtrB, csrColIndB,
descrD, nnzD, csrRowPtrD, csrColIndD,
        descrC, csrRowPtrC, nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
        info, buffer );
if (NULL != nnzTotalDevHostPtr) {
   nnzC = *nnzTotalDevHostPtr;
}else{
    cudaMemcpy(&nnzC, csrRowPtrC+m, sizeof(int), cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
    cudaMemcpy(&baseC, csrRowPtrC, sizeof(int), cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
    nnzC -= baseC;
// step 4: finish sparsity pattern and value of C
cudaMalloc((void**)&csrColIndC, sizeof(int)*nnzC);
cudaMalloc((void**)&csrValC, sizeof(double)*nnzC);
// Remark: set csrValC to null if only sparsity pattern is required.
cusparseDcsrgemm2(handle, m, n, k, &alpha,
        descrA, nnzA, csrValA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
        descrB, nnzB, csrValB, csrRowPtrB, csrColIndB,
        descrD, nnzD, csrValD, csrRowPtrD, csrColIndD,
        descrC, csrValC, csrRowPtrC, csrColIndC,
        info, buffer);
// step 5: destroy the opaque structure
cusparseDestroyCsrgemm2Info(info);
```

Several comments on csrgemm2():

- ▶ Only the NN version is supported. For other modes, the user has to transpose A or B explicitly.
- Only CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL is supported. If either A or B is symmetric or Hermitian, the user must extend the matrix to a full one and reconfigure the MatrixType field descriptor to CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL.
- ▶ if csrValC is zero, only sparisty pattern of C is calculated.

The functions cusparseXcsrgeam2Nnz() and cusparse<t>csrgeam2() supports the following properties if pBuffer != NULL

- ► The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ► The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows of sparse matrix A, D and C.
n	number of columns of sparse matrix B, D and C.
k	number of columns/rows of sparse matrix A / B.
alpha	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL only.
nnzA	number of nonzero elements of sparse matrix A.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzA nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of \mathtt{nnzA} column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix \mathtt{A} .
descrB	the descriptor of matrix B. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL only.
nnzB	number of nonzero elements of sparse matrix B.
csrValB	<pre><type> array of nnzB nonzero elements of matrix B.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrB	integer array of $k+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndB	integer array of \mathtt{nnzB} column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix \mathtt{B} .
descrD	the descriptor of matrix d. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL only.
nnzD	number of nonzero elements of sparse matrix D.
csrValD	<pre><type> array of nnzD nonzero elements of matrix D.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrD	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndD	integer array of \mathtt{nnzD} column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix \mathtt{D} .
beta	<type> scalar used for multiplication.</type>

descrC	the descriptor of matrix c. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL only.
info	structure with information used in csrgemm2Nnz and csrgemm2.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by csrgemm2_bufferSizeExt.

Output

csrValC	<type> array of nnzC nonzero elements of matrix C.</type>
csrRowPtrC	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndC	integer array of nnzC column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix C.
pBufferSizeInBytes	number of bytes of the buffer used in csrgemm2Nnnz and csrgemm2.
nnzTotalDevHostPtr	total number of nonzero elements in device or host memory. It is equal to (csrRowPtrC(m) - csrRowPtrC(0)).

See $\underline{\mathtt{cusparseStatus}}_{\mathtt{t}}$ for the description of the return status

Chapter 11. cuSPARSE Preconditioners Reference

This chapter describes the routines that implement different preconditioners.

11.1. Incomplete Cholesky Factorization: level 0

Different algorithms for ic0 are discussed in this section.

11.1.1. cusparse<t>csric02_bufferSize()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsric02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                   handle,
                           const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                           float*
                                     csrValA,
                           const int*
                                                  csrRowPtrA,
                           const int*
                                                   csrColIndA,
                           csric02Info t
                                                  info,
                                                   pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsric02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                           int.
                                                   nnz,
                           const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                    csrValA,
csrRowPtrA,
csrColIndA,
                           double*
                           const int*
                           const int*
                           csric02Info_t
                                                  info,
                                                  pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsric02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                   handle,
                           int
                                                   nnz,
                           const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                           cuComplex* csrValA,
                           const int*
                                                  csrRowPtrA,
```

```
const int*
                                                      csrColIndA,
                             csric02Info t
                                                     info,
                                                      pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsric02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                     handle,
                                                      m,
                                                      nnz,
                            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                            cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPt
                                                     csrRowPtrA,
                            const int*
csric02Info_t info,
pBufferSizeInBytes)
```

This function returns size of buffer used in computing the incomplete-Cholesky factorization with 0 fill-in and no pivoting:

$$A \approx I.I.^H$$

A is an m×m sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA.

The buffer size depends on dimension m and nnz, the number of nonzeros of the matrix. If the user changes the matrix, it is necessary to call csric02 bufferSize() again to have the correct buffer size; otherwise, a segmentation fault may occur.

- The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows and columns of matrix A.
nnz	number of nonzeros of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\mathtt{m}+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.

Output

info	record internal states based on different algorithms.
pBufferSizeInBytes	number of bytes of the buffer used in csric02_analysis() and csric02().

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.1.2. cusparse<t>csric02_analysis()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsric02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                               handle,
                                               nnz,
                        const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                       const float*
                                              csrValA,
                       const int*
                                             csrRowPtrA,
                       const int*
                                              csrColIndA,
                       csric02Info t
                                              info,
                       cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                              pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsric02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                              handle,
                                              nnz,
                        const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                       const double* csrValA,
                       const int*
                                             csrRowPtrA,
                       const int*
                                              csrColIndA,
                       csric02Info t
                                              info,
                       cusparseSolvePolicy t policy,
                                              pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsric02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                              handle,
                                              nnz,
                        const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                        const cuComplex* csrValA,
                        const int*
                                             csrRowPtrA,
                        const int*
                                              csrColIndA,
                        csric02Info t
                                              info,
                        cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                              pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsric02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                               handle,
                                              nnz,
                        const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                        const cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
                        const int*
                                       csrRowPtrA,
                        const int*
                                              csrColIndA,
                        csric02Info_t
                                              info,
                       cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                           pBuffer)
```

This function performs the analysis phase of the incomplete-Cholesky factorization with $\bf 0$ fillin and no pivoting:

$$A \approx LL^H$$

A is an mxm sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA.

This function requires a buffer size returned by csric02_bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Function <code>csric02_analysis()</code> reports a structural zero and computes level information stored in the opaque structure <code>info</code>. The level information can extract more parallelism during incomplete Cholesky factorization. However <code>csric02()</code> can be done without level information. To disable level information, the user must specify the policy of <code>csric02_analysis()</code> and <code>csric02()</code> as <code>CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL</code>.

Function csric02_analysis() always reports the first structural zero, even if the policy is CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL. The user needs to call cusparseXcsric02 zeroPivot() to know where the structural zero is.

It is the user's choice whether to call <code>csric02()</code> if <code>csric02_analysis()</code> reports a structural zero. In this case, the user can still call <code>csric02()</code>, which will return a numerical zero at the same position as the structural zero. However the result is meaningless.

- This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows and columns of matrix A.
nnz	number of nonzeros of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\mathfrak{m}+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
info	structure initialized using cusparseCreateCsric02Info().

policy	the supported policies are CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL and CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by csric02_bufferSize().

Output

info	number of bytes of the buffer used in
	csric02_analysis() and csric02().

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

11.1.3. cusparse<t>csric02()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsric\overline{0}2(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                int
                int
                                        nnz,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                            CSIVALI_
CSTROWPTTA,
                float*
                                       csrValA valM,
                const int*
                const int*
                                       csrColIndA,
                csric02Info t
                                       info,
                cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                void*
                                        pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsric02(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                int
                int
                                        nnz,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                             csrRowPtrA,
                                       csrValA valM,
                const int*
                const int*
                                       csrColIndA,
                csric02Info t
                                       info,
                cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                        pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsric02(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                int
                int
                                        nnz,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                            csrValA_valM,
                cuComplex*
                const int*
                const int*
                                       csrColIndA,
                csric02Info t
                                       info,
                cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                void*
                                        pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsric02(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                int
                int
                                        nnz,
                const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                cuDoubleComplex* csrValA_valM,
                const int*
                                      csrRowPtrA,
```

```
const int*
                               csrColIndA,
csric02Info_t info,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                              pBuffer)
```

This function performs the solve phase of the computing the incomplete-Cholesky factorization with 0 fill-in and no pivoting:

$$A \approx LL^H$$

This function requires a buffer size returned by csric02 bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be a multiple of 128 bytes. If not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Although csric02() can be done without level information, the user still needs to be aware of consistency. If csric02 analysis() is called with policy CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL, csric02() can be run with or without levels. On the other hand, if csric02 analysis() is called with CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL, csric02() can only accept CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL; otherwise, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Function csric02() reports the first numerical zero, including a structural zero. The user must call cusparseXcsric02 zeroPivot() to know where the numerical zero is.

Function csric02() only takes the lower triangular part of matrix A to perform factorization. The matrix type must be CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL, the fill mode and diagonal type are ignored, and the strictly upper triangular part is ignored and never touched. It does not matter if A is Hermitian or not. In other words, from the point of view of csric02() A is Hermitian and only the lower triangular part is provided.



Note: In practice, a positive definite matrix may not have incomplete cholesky factorization. To the best of our knowledge, only matrix M can guarantee the existence of incomplete cholesky factorization. If csric02() failed cholesky factorization and reported a numerical zero, it is possible that incomplete cholesky factorization does not exist.

For example, suppose A is a real m \times m matrix, the following code solves the precondition system M*y = x where M is the product of Cholesky factorization L and its transpose.

$$M = I.I.^H$$

```
// Suppose that A is m x m sparse matrix represented by CSR format,
// Assumption:
// - handle is already created by cusparseCreate(),
// - (d csrRowPtr, d csrColInd, d csrVal) is CSR of A on device memory,
// - d \overline{x} is right hand side vector on device memory,
// - d_y is solution vector on device memory.
// - d z is intermediate result on device memory.
cusparseMatDescr t descr M = 0;
cusparseMatDescr t descr L = 0;
csric02Info t info M = \overline{0};
csrsv2Info_t info_L = 0;
csrsv2Info_t info_Lt = 0;
int pBufferSize M;
int pBufferSize L;
int pBufferSize Lt;
int pBufferSize;
void *pBuffer = 0;
```

```
int structural zero;
int numerical zero;
const double alpha = 1.;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy_M = CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy_L = CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy_t = CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL;
const cusparseOperation_t trans_L = CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE;
const cusparseOperation_t trans Lt = CUSPARSE OPERATION TRANSPOSE;
// step 1: create a descriptor which contains
// - matrix M is base-1
// - matrix L is base-1
// - matrix L is lower triangular
// - matrix L has non-unit diagonal
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr_M);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr M, CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE);
cusparseSetMatType(descr M, CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL);
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr_L);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr L, CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE);
cusparseSetMatType(descr L, CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL);
cusparseSetMatFillMode(descr_L, CUSPARSE_FILL_MODE_LOWER);
cusparseSetMatDiagType(descr_L, CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT);
// step 2: create a empty info structure
// we need one info for csric02 and two info's for csrsv2
cusparseCreateCsric02Info(&info M);
cusparseCreateCsrsv2Info(&info L);
cusparseCreateCsrsv2Info(&info Lt);
// step 3: query how much memory used in csric02 and csrsv2, and allocate the buffer
cusparseDcsric02_bufferSize(handle, m, nnz,
    descr_M, d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, info_M, &bufferSize M);
cusparseDcsrsv2_bufferSize(handle, trans_L, m, nnz,
    descr_L, d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, info_L, &pBufferSize_L);
cusparseDcsrsv2_bufferSize(handle, trans_Lt, m, nnz,
    descr L, d csrVal, d csrRowPtr, d csrColInd, info Lt, &pBufferSize Lt);
pBufferSize = max(bufferSize M, max(pBufferSize L, pBufferSize Lt));
// pBuffer returned by cudaMalloc is automatically aligned to 128 bytes.
cudaMalloc((void**)&pBuffer, pBufferSize);
// step 4: perform analysis of incomplete Cholesky on M
    perform analysis of triangular solve on L
          perform analysis of triangular solve on L'
// The lower triangular part of M has the same sparsity pattern as L, so
// we can do analysis of csric02 and csrsv2 simultaneously.
cusparseDcsric02 analysis(handle, m, nnz, descr M,
    d csrVal, d csrRowPtr, d csrColInd, info M,
    policy M, pBuffer);
status = cusparseXcsric02 zeroPivot(handle, info M, &structural zero);
if (CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT == status) {
  printf("A(%d,%d) is missing\n", structural zero, structural zero);
cusparseDcsrsv2 analysis(handle, trans L, m, nnz, descr L,
    d csrVal, d csrRowPtr, d csrColInd,
    info L, policy L, pBuffer);
cusparseDcsrsv2 analysis(handle, trans Lt, m, nnz, descr L,
    d csrVal, d csrRowPtr, d csrColInd,
    info_Lt, policy_Lt, pBuffer);
// step 5: M = L * L'
cusparseDcsric02(handle, m, nnz, descr M,
```

```
d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, info_M, policy_M, pBuffer);
status = cusparseXcsric02_zeroPivot(handle, info_M, &numerical_zero);
if (CUSPARSE STATUS ZERO PIVOT == status) {
   printf("L(%d,%d) is zero\n", numerical_zero, numerical_zero);
// step 6: solve L*z = x
cusparseDcsrsv2_solve(handle, trans_L, m, nnz, &alpha, descr_L,
    d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, info_L,
   d_x, d_z, policy_L, pBuffer);
// step 7: solve L'*y = z
cusparseDcsrsv2_solve(handle, trans_Lt, m, nnz, &alpha, descr_L,
   d csrVal, d csrRowPtr, d csrColInd, info Lt,
   d_z, d_y, policy_Lt, pBuffer);
// step 6: free resources
cudaFree (pBuffer);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descr M);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr (descr L);
cusparseDestroyCsric02Info(info M);
cusparseDestroyCsrsv2Info(info L);
cusparseDestroyCsrsv2Info(info_Lt);
cusparseDestroy(handle);
```

The function supports the following properties if pBuffer != NULL

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows and columns of matrix A.
nnz	number of nonzeros of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA_valM	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\tt m + 1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
info	structure with information collected during the analysis phase (that should have been passed to the solve phase unchanged).
policy	the supported policies are CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL and CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL.

pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned
	by csric02_bufferSize().

Output

csrValA_valM	<type> matrix containing the incomplete-Cholesky lower triangular factor.</type>
	tower triangular factor.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

11.1.4. cusparseXcsric02_zeroPivot()

If the returned error code is CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT, position=j means A(j,j) has either a structural zero or a numerical zero; otherwise, position=-1.

The position can be 0-based or 1-based, the same as the matrix.

Function cusparseXcsric02_zeroPivot() is a blocking call. It calls cudaDeviceSynchronize() to make sure all previous kernels are done.

The position can be in the host memory or device memory. The user can set proper mode with cusparseSetPointerMode().

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
info	<pre>info contains structural zero or numerical zero if the user already called csric02_analysis() or csric02().</pre>

Output

	if no structural or numerical zero, position is -1; otherwise, if $A(j,j)$ is missing or $L(j,j)$ is zero,
	position=j.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.1.5. cusparse<t>bsric02_bufferSize()

```
const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                           float* bsrValA,
const int* bsrRowPtrA,
const int* bsrColIndA,
int blockDim,
bsric02Info_t info,
int* pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
                                           (cusparseHandle_t handle,
cusparseDirection_t dirA,
int mb,
int
cusparseDbsric02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                           const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                           double* bsrValA,
const int* bsrRowPtrA,
const int* bsrColIndA,
int blockDim,
bsric02Info_t info,
int* pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
                                          (cusparseHandle_t handle,
  cusparseDirection_t dirA,
cusparseCbsric02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                           int
                                                                                 mb,
                                           int.
                                                                                  nnzb,
                                           const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                           cuComplex* bsrValA,
const int* bsrRowPtrA,
const int* bsrColIndA,
int blockDim,
bsric02Info_t info,
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZbsric02_bufferSize(cusparseHandle_t handle, cusparseDirection_t dirA, int mb, nnzb,
                                           int
                                                                                  nnzb,
                                           const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                           cuDoubleComplex* bsrValA,
const int* bsrRowPtrA,
const int* bsrColIndA,
int blockDim,
                                                                                bsrColIndA,
blockDim,
                                           bsric02Info_t info,
int* pBufferSizeInBytes)
```

This function returns the size of a buffer used in computing the incomplete-Cholesky factorization with 0 fill-in and no pivoting

$A \approx LL^H$

A is an (mb*blockDim) * (mb*blockDim) sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA.

The buffer size depends on the dimensions of mb, blockDim, and the number of nonzero blocks of the matrix nnzb. If the user changes the matrix, it is necessary to call $bsric02_bufferSize()$ again to have the correct buffer size; otherwise, a segmentation fault may occur.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW or CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
mb	number of block rows and block columns of matrix A.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA(mb) - bsrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A, larger than zero.

Output

info	record internal states based on different algorithms.
pBufferSizeInBytes	number of bytes of the buffer used in bsric02_analysis() and bsric02().

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

11.1.6. cusparse<t>bsric02_analysis()

```
bsric02Info t
                                                 info,
                         cusparseSolvePolicy t policy,
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsric02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                handle,
                         cusparseDirection t
                                                dirA,
                         int
                                                 mb,
                         int
                                                 nnzb,
                         const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                         const doubic
const int*
                         const double* bsrValA, const int* bsrRowPt
                                                bsrRowPtrA,
                                                 bsrColIndA,
                         int
                                                 blockDim,
                         bsric02Info_t info, cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                                 pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsric02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                handle,
                         cusparseDirection t
                                                dirA,
                         int
                                                 mb,
                         int
                                                  nnzb,
                         const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                         const cuComplex* bsrValA,
const int* bsrRowPtrA,
                                                 bsrColIndA,
                         const int*
                                                 blockDim,
                         int.
                         bsric02Info t
                         cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
void*
                                                 pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZbsric02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                handle,
                         cusparseDirection t
                                                dirA,
                         int
                                                  mb,
                         int
                                                  nnzb,
                         const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                         const cuDoubleComplex* bsrValA,
                                     bsrRowPtrA,
                         const int*
                         const int*
                                                  bsrColIndA,
                                                 blockDim,
                         int
                         bsric02Info_t
                         cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy, void*
                                              pBuffer)
```

This function performs the analysis phase of the incomplete-Cholesky factorization with 0 fill-in and no pivoting

$A \approx LL^H$

A is an (mb*blockDim) x (mb*blockDim) sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA. The block in BSR format is of size blockDim*blockDim, stored as column-major or row-major as determined by parameter dirA, which is either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN or CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW. The matrix type must be CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, and the fill mode and diagonal type are ignored.

This function requires a buffer size returned by bsric02_bufferSize90. The address of pBuffer must be a multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE is returned.

Functionbsric02_analysis() reports structural zero and computes level information stored in the opaque structure info. The level information can extract more parallelism during incomplete Cholesky factorization. However bsric02() can be done without level information. To disable level information, the user needs to specify the parameter policy of bsric02[analysis|] as CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL.

Function bsric02_analysis always reports the first structural zero, even when parameter policy is CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL. The user must call cusparseXbsric02 zeroPivot() to know where the structural zero is.

It is the user's choice whether to call <code>bsric02()</code> if <code>bsric02_analysis()</code> reports a structural zero. In this case, the user can still call <code>bsric02()</code>, which returns a numerical zero in the same position as the structural zero. However the result is meaningless.

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
mb	number of block rows and block columns of matrix A.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A; must be larger than zero.
info	structure initialized using cusparseCreateBsric02Info().

policy	the supported policies are CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL and CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by bsric02_bufferSize().

Output

	structure filled with information collected during the analysis phase (that should be passed to the
	solve phase unchanged).

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.1.7. cusparse<t>bsric02()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsric02(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                cusparseDirection t
                                          dirA,
                                          mb,
                 int
                                          nnzb,
                const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                float*
                                         bsrValA,
                 const int*
                                        bsrRowPtrA,
                 const int*
                                         bsrColIndA,
                                        blockDim,
                bsric02Info t
                                         info,
                cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                 void*
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsric02(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                cusparseDirection t
                                          dirA,
                int
                                          mb,
                int
                                          nnzb,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                             bsivar.,
bsrRowPtrA,
                double*
                const int*
                                        bsrColIndA,
                const int*
                                        blockDim,
                int
                bsric02Info t
                                         info,
                cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                void*
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsric02(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
                cusparseDirection t
                                          dirA,
                int
                                         mb,
                int
                                         nnzb,
                const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                cuComplex*
                                        bsrValA,
                const int*
                                        bsrRowPtrA,
                const int*
                                        bsrColIndA,
                                        blockDim,
                bsric02Info t
                                         info,
                cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy, void* pBuffer)
```

This function performs the solve phase of the incomplete-Cholesky factorization with 0 fill-in and no pivoting

$$A \approx I.I.^H$$

A is an (mb*blockDim) × (mb*blockDim) sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA. The block in BSR format is of size blockDim*blockDim, stored as column-major or row-major as determined by parameter dirA, which is either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN or CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW. The matrix type must be CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, and the fill mode and diagonal type are ignored.

This function requires a buffer size returned by bsric02_bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be a multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE is returned.

Although bsric02() can be done without level information, the user must be aware of consistency. If bsric02_analysis() is called with policy CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL, bsric02() can be run with or without levels. On the other hand, if bsric02_analysis() is called with CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL, bsric02() can only accept CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL; otherwise, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE is returned.

Function bsric02() has the same behavior as csric02(). That is, bsr2csr(bsric02(A)) = csric02(bsr2csr(A)). The numerical zero of csric02() means there exists some zero L(j,j). The numerical zero of bsric02() means there exists some block Lj,j) that is not invertible.

Function bsric02 reports the first numerical zero, including a structural zero. The user must call cusparseXbsric02 zeroPivot() to know where the numerical zero is.

The bsric02() function only takes the lower triangular part of matrix A to perform factorization. The strictly upper triangular part is ignored and never touched. It does not matter if A is Hermitian or not. In other words, from the point of view of bsric02(), A is Hermitian and only the lower triangular part is provided. Moreover, the imaginary part of diagonal elements of diagonal blocks is ignored.

For example, suppose A is a real m-by-m matrix, where m=mb*blockDim. The following code solves precondition system M*y = x, where M is the product of Cholesky factorization L and its transpose.

$M = I.I.^H$

```
// Suppose that A is m x m sparse matrix represented by BSR format,
// The number of block rows/columns is mb, and
// the number of nonzero blocks is nnzb.
// Assumption:
// - handle is already created by cusparseCreate(),
// - (d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, d bsrVal) is BSR of A on device memory,
// - d x is right hand side vector on device memory,
// - d_y is solution vector on device memory.
// - d_z is intermediate result on device memory.
// - d^{-}x, d_{-}y and d_{-}z are of size m.
cusparseMatDescr_t descr_M = 0;
cusparseMatDescr t descr L = 0;
bsric02Info_t info_M = 0;
bsrsv2Info_t info_L = 0;
bsrsv2Info_t info_Lt = 0;
int pBufferSize M;
int pBufferSize L;
int pBufferSize Lt;
int pBufferSize;
void *pBuffer = 0;
int structural zero;
int numerical zero;
const double alpha = 1.;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy_M = CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy_L = CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy_Lt = CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL;
const cusparseOperation t trans L = CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE;
const cusparseOperation t trans Lt = CUSPARSE OPERATION TRANSPOSE;
const cusparseDirection t dir = CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN;
// step 1: create a descriptor which contains
// - matrix M is base-1
// - matrix L is base-1
// - matrix L is lower triangular
// - matrix L has non-unit diagonal
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr M);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr M, CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE);
cusparseSetMatType(descr M, CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL);
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr L);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr L, CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE);
cusparseSetMatType(descr_L, CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL);
cusparseSetMatFillMode(descr_L, CUSPARSE_FILL_MODE_LOWER);
cusparseSetMatDiagType(descr L, CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE NON UNIT);
// step 2: create a empty info structure
// we need one info for bsric02 and two info's for bsrsv2
cusparseCreateBsricO2Info(&info M);
cusparseCreateBsrsv2Info(&info L);
cusparseCreateBsrsv2Info(&info Lt);
// step 3: query how much memory used in bsric02 and bsrsv2, and allocate the buffer
cusparseDbsric02_bufferSize(handle, dir, mb, nnzb,
    descr_M, d_bsrVal, d_bsrRowPtr, d_bsrColInd, blockDim, info_M, &bufferSize_M);
cusparseDbsrsv2_bufferSize(handle, dir, trans_L, mb, nnzb,
    descr_L, d_bsrVal, d_bsrRowPtr, d_bsrColInd, blockDim, info_L, &pBufferSize_L);
cusparseDbsrsv2_bufferSize(handle, dir, trans_Lt, mb, nnzb,
    descr L, d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim, info Lt,
 &pBufferSize Lt);
pBufferSize = max(bufferSize M, max(pBufferSize L, pBufferSize Lt));
// pBuffer returned by cudaMalloc is automatically aligned to 128 bytes.
```

```
cudaMalloc((void**)&pBuffer, pBufferSize);
// step 4: perform analysis of incomplete Cholesky on M _{\rm //} perform analysis of triangular solve on L
//
           perform analysis of triangular solve on L'
// The lower triangular part of M has the same sparsity pattern as L, so
// we can do analysis of bsric02 and bsrsv2 simultaneously.
cusparseDbsric02 analysis(handle, dir, mb, nnzb, descr M,
    d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim, info M,
    policy M, pBuffer);
status = cusparseXbsric02 zeroPivot(handle, info M, &structural zero);
if (CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT == status) {
   printf("A(%d,%d) is missing\n", structural zero, structural zero);
cusparseDbsrsv2 analysis(handle, dir, trans L, mb, nnzb, descr L,
    d_bsrVal, d_bsrRowPtr, d_bsrColInd, blockDim,
    info_L, policy_L, pBuffer);
cusparseDbsrsv2 analysis(handle, dir, trans Lt, mb, nnzb, descr L,
    d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim,
    info_Lt, policy_Lt, pBuffer);
// step 5: M = L * L'
cusparseDbsric02_solve(handle, dir, mb, nnzb, descr_M,
    d_bsrVal, d_bsrRowPtr, d_bsrColInd, blockDim, info_M, policy_M, pBuffer);
status = cusparseXbsric02 zeroPivot(handle, info M, &numerical zero);
if (CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT == status) {
   printf("L(%d,%d) is not positive definite\n", numerical_zero, numerical_zero);
// step 6: solve L*z = x
cusparseDbsrsv2_solve(handle, dir, trans_L, mb, nnzb, &alpha, descr_L,
   d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim, info L,
   d_x, d_z, policy_L, pBuffer);
// step 7: solve L'*y = z
cusparseDbsrsv2_solve(handle, dir, trans_Lt, mb, nnzb, &alpha, descr_L,
   d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim, info Lt,
   dz, dy, policy Lt, pBuffer);
// step 6: free resources
cudaFree (pBuffer);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr (descr M);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descr L);
cusparseDestroyBsricO2Info(info M);
cusparseDestroyBsrsv2Info(info L);
cusparseDestroyBsrsv2Info(info Lt);
cusparseDestroy(handle);
```

The function supports the following properties if pBuffer != NULL

- The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE DIRECTION ROW OF
	CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.

mb	number of block rows and block columns of matrix A.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA(mb) - bsrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A, larger than zero.
info	structure with information collected during the analysis phase (that should have been passed to the solve phase unchanged).
policy	the supported policies are CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL and CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is returned by bsric02_bufferSize().

Output

bsrValA	<type> matrix containing the incomplete-Cholesky lower triangular factor.</type>
---------	--

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.1.8. cusparseXbsric02_zeroPivot()

If the returned error code is CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT, position=j means A(j,j) has either a structural zero or a numerical zero (the block is not positive definite). Otherwise position=-1.

The position can be 0-based or 1-based, the same as the matrix.

Function cusparseXbsric02_zeroPivot() is a blocking call. It calls cudaDeviceSynchronize() to make sure all previous kernels are done.

The position can be in the host memory or device memory. The user can set the proper mode with cusparseSetPointerMode().

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
info	info contains a structural zero or a numerical zero if the user already called bsric02_analysis() or bsric02().

Output

position	if no structural or numerical zero, position is -1,
	otherwise if A(j,j) is missing or L(j,j) is not
	positive definite, position=j.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.2. Incomplete LU Factorization: level 0

Different algorithms for ilu0 are discussed in this section.

11.2.1. cusparse<t>csrilu02_numericBoost()

```
double* tol,
  cuDoubleComplex* boost_val)
```

The user can use a boost value to replace a numerical value in incomplete LU factorization. The tol is used to determine a numerical zero, and the boost_val is used to replace a numerical zero. The behavior is

```
if tol \geq fabs(A(j,j)), then A(j,j)=boost val.
```

To enable a boost value, the user has to set parameter enable_boost to 1 before calling csrilu02(). To disable a boost value, the user can call csrilu02_numericBoost() again with parameter enable boost=0.

If enable boost=0, tol and boost val are ignored.

Both tol and boost_val can be in the host memory or device memory. The user can set the proper mode with cusparseSetPointerMode().

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
info	structure initialized using cusparseCreateCsrilu02Info().
enable_boost	disable boost by enable_boost=0; otherwise, boost is enabled.
tol	tolerance to determine a numerical zero.
boost_val	boost value to replace a numerical zero.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.2.2. cusparse<t>csrilu02_bufferSize()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrilu02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                       handle,
                                                      nnz,
                             const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                          csrValA,
csrRowPtrA,
                             float*
                             const int*
                                                     csrColIndA,
info,
                             const int*
                             csrilu02Info t
                             int*
                                                      pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrilu02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                     handle,
                             int
                                                      m,
                                                      nnz.
                             const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                             double*
                                                      csrValA,
                             const int*
                                                      csrRowPtrA,
                             const int*
                                                     csrColIndA,
```

```
csrilu02Info t
                           int*
                                                    pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrilu02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                   handle,
                           int
                                                   m,
                                                   nnz,
                           const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                           cuComplex* csrValA,
                           const int*
                                                   csrRowPtrA,
                           const int*
                                                   csrColIndA,
                           csrilu02Info_t
                                                 info,
                                                  pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrilu02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                           int
                                                  m,
                                                   nnz,
                           const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                           cuDoubleComplex* csrValA, const int* csrRowPt
                                                  csrRowPtrA,
                           const int*
                                                   csrColIndA,
                           const int info, info, pBufferSizeInBytes)
```

This function returns size of the buffer used in computing the incomplete-LU factorization with O fill-in and no pivoting:

$$A \approx LU$$

A is an mxm sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA.

The buffer size depends on the dimension m and nnz, the number of nonzeros of the matrix. If the user changes the matrix, it is necessary to call csrilu02 bufferSize() again to have the correct buffer size; otherwise, a segmentation fault may occur.

- The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows and columns of matrix A.
nnz	number of nonzeros of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>

csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\mathtt{m}+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.

Output

info	record internal states based on different algorithms.
pBufferSizeInBytes	number of bytes of the buffer used in csrilu02_analysis() and csrilu02().

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

11.2.3. cusparse<t>csrilu02_analysis()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrilu02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                          int
                                                 nnz,
                          const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                          const float* csrValA, const int* csrRowPtrA,
                                                 csrColIndA,
                          const int*
                          csrilu02Info_t
                                                 info,
                          cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrilu02_analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                          int
                                                  m,
                          int
                                                  nnz,
                          const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                          const double* csrValA,
                          const int*
                                                 csrRowPtrA,
                                                 csrColIndA,
                          const int*
                          csrilu02Info_t
                                                info,
                          cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrilu02_analysis(cusparseHandle_t
                                                  handle,
                          int
                                                  m,
                          int
                                                  nnz,
                          const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                          const cuComplex* csrValA,
                          const int*
                                                 csrRowPtrA,
                                                 csrColIndA,
                          const int*
                          csrilu02Info_t
                                                 info,
                          cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrilu02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
```

```
nnz,
const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
const cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
const int*
                         csrRowPtrA,
const int*
                         csrColIndA,
csrilu02Info_t
cusparseSolvePolicy_t
policy,
pBuffer)
csrilu02Info t
```

This function performs the analysis phase of the incomplete-LU factorization with 0 fill-in and no pivoting:

$A \approx LU$

A is an mxm sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA.

This function requires the buffer size returned by csrilu02 bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be a multiple of 128 bytes. If not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Function csrilu02 analysis() reports a structural zero and computes level information stored in the opaque structure info. The level information can extract more parallelism during incomplete LU factorization; however csrilu02 () can be done without level information. To disable level information, the user must specify the policy of csrilu02() as CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL.

It is the user's choice whether to call csrilu02() if csrilu02 analysis() reports a structural zero. In this case, the user can still call csrilu02(), which will return a numerical zero at the same position as the structural zero. However the result is meaningless.

- This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows and columns of matrix A.
nnz	number of nonzeros of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\tt m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.

info	structure initialized using cusparseCreateCsrilu02Info().
policy	the supported policies are CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL and CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is returned by csrilu02_bufferSize().

info	structure filled with information collected during
	the analysis phase (that should be passed to the
	solve phase unchanged).

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.2.4. cusparse<t>csrilu02()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrilu02(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                 int
                 int
                                          nnz,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 float*
                                         csrValA valM,
                 const int*
                                         csrRowPtrA,
                                         csrColIndA,
                 const int*
                 csrilu02Info t
                                         info,
                 cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrilu02(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                 int
                                          m,
                 int
                                          nnz,
                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                              csrValA_valM,
                 double*
                 const int*
                                         csrRowPtrA,
                                         csrColIndA,
                 const int*
                 csrilu02Info_t info,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
void*
                 csrilu02Info_t
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseCcsrilu02(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                 int
                                          m,
                                          nnz,
                 int
                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                              csrValA_valM,
                 cuComplex*
                                          csrRowPtrA,
                 const int*
                 const int*
                                          csrColIndA,
                 csrilu02Info t
                                          info,
                 cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrilu02(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
```

This function performs the solve phase of the incomplete-LU factorization with $\bf 0$ fill-in and no pivoting:

$A \approx LU$

A is an m×m sparse matrix that is defined in CSR storage format by the three arrays csrValA valM, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA.

This function requires a buffer size returned by csrilu02_bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be a multiple of 128 bytes. If not, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE is returned.

The matrix type must be CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. The fill mode and diagonal type are ignored.

Although csrilu02() can be done without level information, the user still needs to be aware of consistency. If csrilu02_analysis() is called with policy CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL, csrilu02() can be run with or without levels. On the other hand, if csrilu02_analysis() is called with CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL, csrilu02() can only accept CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL; otherwise, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE is returned.

Function csrilu02 () reports the first numerical zero, including a structural zero. The user must call cusparseXcsrilu02 zeroPivot () to know where the numerical zero is.

For example, suppose A is a real m \times m matrix, the following code solves precondition system M*y = x where M is the product of LU factors L and U.

```
// Suppose that A is m x m sparse matrix represented by CSR format,
// Assumption:
// - handle is already created by cusparseCreate(),
// - (d csrRowPtr, d csrColInd, d csrVal) is CSR of A on device memory,
// - d x is right hand side vector on device memory,
// - d_y is solution vector on device memory.
// - d z is intermediate result on device memory.
cusparseMatDescr t descr M = 0;
cusparseMatDescr_t descr_L = 0;
cusparseMatDescr_t descr_U = 0;
csrilu02Info t info M = 0;
csrsv2Info_t info_L = 0;
csrsv2Info_t info_U = 0;
int pBufferSize M;
int pBufferSize L;
int pBufferSize U;
int pBufferSize;
void *pBuffer = 0;
int structural zero;
int numerical_zero;
const double alpha = 1.;
const cusparseSolvePolicy t policy M = CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy_L = CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL;
const cusparseSolvePolicy t policy U = CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY USE LEVEL;
```

```
const cusparseOperation t trans L = CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE;
const cusparseOperation t trans U = CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE;
// step 1: create a descriptor which contains
// - matrix M is base-1
// - matrix L is base-1
// - matrix L is lower triangular
// - matrix L has unit diagonal
// - matrix U is base-1
// - matrix U is upper triangular
// - matrix U has non-unit diagonal
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr M);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr_M, CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE);
cusparseSetMatType(descr M, CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL);
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr L);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr_L, CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE);
cusparseSetMatType(descr_L, CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL);
cusparseSetMatFillMode(descr_L, CUSPARSE_FILL_MODE_LOWER);
cusparseSetMatDiagType(descr_L, CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT);
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr U);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr_U, CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE);
cusparseSetMatType(descr U, CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL);
cusparseSetMatFillMode(descr_U, CUSPARSE_FILL_MODE_UPPER);
cusparseSetMatDiagType(descr_U, CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT);
// step 2: create a empty info structure
// we need one info for csrilu02 and two info's for csrsv2
cusparseCreateCsrilu02Info(&info M);
cusparseCreateCsrsv2Info(&info L);
cusparseCreateCsrsv2Info(&info U);
// step 3: query how much memory used in csrilu02 and csrsv2, and allocate the
buffer
cusparseDcsrilu02_bufferSize(handle, m, nnz,
    descr_M, d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, info_M, &pBufferSize_M);
cusparseDcsrsv2_bufferSize(handle, trans_L, m, nnz,
descr_L, d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, info_L, &pBufferSize_L); cusparseDcsrsv2_bufferSize(handle, trans_U, m, nnz,
    descr U, d csrVal, d csrRowPtr, d csrColInd, info U, &pBufferSize U);
pBufferSize = max(pBufferSize_M, max(pBufferSize_L, pBufferSize_U));
// pBuffer returned by cudaMalloc is automatically aligned to 128 bytes.
cudaMalloc((void**)&pBuffer, pBufferSize);
// step 4: perform analysis of incomplete Cholesky on M
          perform analysis of triangular solve on L
           perform analysis of triangular solve on U
// The lower(upper) triangular part of M has the same sparsity pattern as L\left(U\right),
// we can do analysis of csrilu0 and csrsv2 simultaneously.
cusparseDcsrilu02_analysis(handle, m, nnz, descr_M,
    d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, info M,
    policy_M, pBuffer);
status = cusparseXcsrilu02 zeroPivot(handle, info_M, &structural_zero);
if (CUSPARSE STATUS ZERO PIVOT == status) {
   printf("A\(\frac{7}{8}\)d,\(\frac{8}{0}\) is missing\n", structural_zero, structural_zero);
cusparseDcsrsv2_analysis(handle, trans_L, m, nnz, descr_L,
    d csrVal, d csrRowPtr, d csrColInd,
    info L, policy L, pBuffer);
cusparseDcsrsv2 analysis(handle, trans U, m, nnz, descr U,
   d csrVal, d csrRowPtr, d csrColInd,
```

```
info_U, policy_U, pBuffer);
// step 5: M = L * U
cusparseDcsrilu02(handle, m, nnz, descr_M,
   d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, info_M, policy_M, pBuffer);
status = cusparseXcsrilu02 zeroPivot(handle, info M, &numerical zero);
if (CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT == status) {
  printf("U(%d,%d) is zero\n", numerical_zero, numerical_zero);
// step 6: solve L*z = x
cusparseDcsrsv2_solve(handle, trans_L, m, nnz, &alpha, descr_L,
  d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, info_L,
  d x, d z, policy L, pBuffer);
// step 7: solve U*y = z
cusparseDcsrsv2_solve(handle, trans_U, m, nnz, &alpha, descr_U,
  d_csrVal, d_csrRowPtr, d_csrColInd, info_U,
  d_z, d_y, policy_U, pBuffer);
// step 6: free resources
cudaFree (pBuffer);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descr_M);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descr_L);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descr U);
cusparseDestroyCsrilu02Info(info M);
cusparseDestroyCsrsv2Info(info L);
cusparseDestroyCsrsv2Info(info U);
cusparseDestroy(handle);
```

The function supports the following properties if pBuffer != NULL

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows and columns of matrix A.
nnz	number of nonzeros of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA_valM	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $\mathtt{m}+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
info	structure with information collected during the analysis phase (that should have been passed to the solve phase unchanged).

policy	the supported policies are CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL and CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by csrilu02_bufferSize().

csrValA_valM	<type> matrix containing the incomplete-LU lower</type>
	and upper triangular factors.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

11.2.5. cusparseXcsrilu02_zeroPivot()

If the returned error code is CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT, position=j means A(j,j) has either a structural zero or a numerical zero; otherwise, position=-1.

The position can be 0-based or 1-based, the same as the matrix.

Function cusparseXcsrilu02_zeroPivot() is a blocking call. It calls cudaDeviceSynchronize() to make sure all previous kernels are done.

The position can be in the host memory or device memory. The user can set proper mode with cusparseSetPointerMode().

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
info	<pre>info contains structural zero or numerical zero if the user already called csrilu02_analysis() or csrilu02().</pre>

Output

-	if no structural or numerical zero, position is -1;
	otherwise if A(j,j) is missing or U(j,j) is zero,
	position=j.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.2.6. cusparse<t>bsrilu02_numericBoost()

cusparseStatus t

```
cusparseSbsrilu02_numericBoost(cusparseHandle_t bsrilu02Info_t int enable_boost, tol, enable_boost, tol, boost_val)

cusparseStatus_t cusparseHandle_t info, enable_boost, tol, bsrilu02Info_t info, enable_boost, tol, enable_boost, tol, boost_val)

cusparseStatus_t cusparseHandle_t bsrilu02Info_t info, enable_boost, tol, boost_val)

cusparseStatus_t cusparseHandle_t bsrilu02Info_t info, enable_boost, tol, enable_boost, tol, boost_val)

cusparseStatus_t cusparseHandle_t bsrilu02Info_t info, enable_boost, tol, boost_val)

cusparseStatus_t cusparseStatus_t cusparseHandle_t bsrilu02Info_t info, enable_boost, tol, double* cusparseStatus_t info, enable_boost, tol, enable_boost, tol, cusparseStatus_t info, enable_boost, tol, cusparseStatus_t cusparseStatus_t info, enable_boost, tol, info, e
```

The user can use a boost value to replace a numerical value in incomplete LU factorization. Parameter tol is used to determine a numerical zero, and boost_val is used to replace a numerical zero. The behavior is as follows:

if to 1 > 1 fabs (A(j,j)), then reset each diagonal element of block A(j,j) by boost val.

To enable a boost value, the user sets parameter <code>enable_boost</code> to 1 before calling <code>bsrilu02()</code>. To disable the boost value, the user can call <code>bsrilu02_numericBoost()</code> with parameter <code>enable_boost=0</code>.

If enable boost=0, tol and boost val are ignored.

Both tol and boost_val can be in host memory or device memory. The user can set the proper mode with cusparseSetPointerMode().

- The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
info	structure initialized using cusparseCreateBsrilu02Info().
enable_boost	disable boost by setting enable_boost=0. Otherwise, boost is enabled.
tol	tolerance to determine a numerical zero.
boost_val	boost value to replace a numerical zero.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

11.2.7. cusparse<t>bsrilu02_bufferSize()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsrilu02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                              cusparseDirection t dirA,
                              int mb,
                              int nnzb,
                              const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                              float *bsrValA,
                              const int *bsrRowPtrA,
const int *bsrColIndA,
                              int blockDim,
                              bsrilu02Info t info,
                              int *pBufferSizeInBytes);
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsrilu02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                              cusparseDirection t dirA,
                              int mb,
                              int nnzb,
                              const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                              double *bsrValA,
                              const int *bsrRowPtrA,
                              const int *bsrColIndA,
                              int blockDim,
                              bsrilu02Info t info,
                              int *pBufferSizeInBytes);
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsrilu02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                              cusparseDirection t dirA,
                              int mb,
                              int nnzb,
                              const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                              cuComplex *bsrValA,
                              const int *bsrRowPtrA,
                              const int *bsrColIndA,
                              int blockDim,
                              bsrilu02Info t info,
                              int *pBufferSizeInBytes);
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZbsrilu02 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                              cusparseDirection t dirA,
                              int mb,
                              int nnzb,
                              const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                              cuDoubleComplex *bsrValA,
                              const int *bsrRowPtrA,
                              const int *bsrColIndA,
                              int blockDim,
                              bsrilu02Info t info,
                              int *pBufferSizeInBytes);
```

This function returns the size of the buffer used in computing the incomplete-LU factorization with 0 fill-in and no pivoting

$A \approx LU$

A is an (mb*blockDim) * (mb*blockDim) sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA.

The buffer size depends on the dimensions of mb, blockDim, and the number of nonzero blocks of the matrix nnzb. If the user changes the matrix, it is necessary to call bsrilu02_bufferSize() again to have the correct buffer size; otherwise, a segmentation fault may occur.

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
mb	number of block rows and columns of matrix A.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb(= bsrRowPtrA(mb) - bsrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA(mb) - bsrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A, larger than zero.

Output

info	record internal states based on different algorithms.
pBufferSizeInBytes	number of bytes of the buffer used in bsrilu02_analysis() and bsrilu02().

Status Returned

CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS	the operation completed successfully.
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
CUSPARSE_STATUS_NOT_INITIALIZED	the library was not initialized.
CUSPARSE_STATUS_ALLOC_FAILED	the resources could not be allocated.
CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE	invalid parameters were passed (mb, nnzb<=0), base index is not 0 or 1.
CUSPARSE_STATUS_ARCH_MISMATCH	the device only supports compute capability 2.0 and above.

CUSPARSE_STATUS_INTERNAL_ERROR	an internal operation failed.
CUSPARSE STATUS MATRIX TYPE NOT SUPPORTED	the matrix type is not supported.

11.2.8. cusparse<t>bsrilu02_analysis()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsrilu02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                          cusparseDirection t
                                                  dirA,
                          int
                          int
                                                  nnzb,
                          const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                          float*
                                                 bsrValA,
                          const int*
                                                 bsrRowPtrA,
                          const int*
                                                 bsrColIndA,
                                                 blockDim,
                          bsrilu02Info t
                                                 info,
                          cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsrilu02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                 handle,
                          cusparseDirection t
                                                 dirA,
                                                  nnzb,
                          const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                                 bsrValA,
                          const int*
                                                 bsrRowPtrA,
                          const int*
                                                 bsrColIndA,
                                                 blockDim,
                          bsrilu02Info t
                                                 info,
                          cusparseSolvePolicy t policy,
                          void*
                                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsrilu02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                 handle,
                          cusparseDirection t
                                                 dirA,
                          int
                          int
                                                 nnzb,
                          const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                          cuComplex*
                                                 bsrValA,
                          const int*
                                                 bsrRowPtrA,
                          const int*
                                                 bsrColIndA,
                                                 blockDim,
                         bsrilu02Info t
                                                 info,
                          cusparseSolvePolicy t policy,
                          void*
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZbsrilu02 analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                          cusparseDirection t
                                                 dirA,
                          int
                          int
                                                 nnzb,
                          const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                          cuDoubleComplex* bsrValA,
                          const int*
                                                 bsrRowPtrA,
                                                 bsrColIndA,
                          const int*
                                                 blockDim,
                          int
                          bsrilu02Info t
                                                 info,
                          cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
```

void* pBuffer)

This function performs the analysis phase of the incomplete-LU factorization with 0 fill-in and no pivoting

$A \approx LU$

A is an (mb*blockDim) × (mb*blockDim) sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA. The block in BSR format is of size blockDim*blockDim, stored as column-major or row-major as determined by parameter dira, which is either cusparse direction column or cusparse direction row. The matrix type must be CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL, and the fill mode and diagonal type are ignored.

This function requires a buffer size returned by bsrilu02 bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Function bsrilu02 analysis () reports a structural zero and computes level information stored in the opaque structure info. The level information can extract more parallelism during incomplete LU factorization. However bsrilu02() can be done without level information. To disable level information, the user needs to specify the parameter policy of bsrilu02[analysis|] as CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL.

Function bsrilu02 analysis() always reports the first structural zero, even with parameter policy is CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL. The user must call cusparseXbsrilu02 zeroPivot() to know where the structural zero is.

It is the user's choice whether to call bsrilu02() if bsrilu02 analysis() reports a structural zero. In this case, the user can still call bsrilu02(), which will return a numerical zero at the same position as the structural zero. However the result is meaningless.

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW or CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
mb	number of block rows and block columns of matrix A.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA(mb) - bsrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>

bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A, larger than zero.
info	structure initialized using cusparseCreateBsrilu02Info().
policy	the supported policies are CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL and CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is returned by bsrilu02_bufferSize().

structure filled with information collected during the analysis phase (that should be passed to the
solve phase unchanged).

See $\underline{\mathtt{cusparseStatus_t}}$ for the description of the return status

11.2.9. cusparse<t>bsrilu02()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSbsrilu02(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                 cusparseDirection_t
                                          dirA,
                 int
                                          mb,
                 int
                                          nnzb,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descry,
                 float*
                             bsrValA,
                                         bsrRowPtrA,
                 const int*
                                         bsrColIndA, blockDim,
                 const int*
                                         info,
                 bsrilu02Info t
                 cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
                 void*
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsrilu02(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                  cusparseDirection t
                                          dirA,
                  int
                                          mb,
                                          nnzb,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descry,
                 double*
                                          bsrValA,
                 const int*
                                          bsrRowPtrA,
                  const int*
                                          bsrColIndA,
                                         blockDim,
                 int
                 bsrilu02Info t
                                          info,
                 cusparseSolvePolicy_t
                                          policy,
                 void*
                                          pBuffer)
```

```
cusparseStatus t
                       (cusparseHandle_t handle,
  cusparseDirection t dirA,
cusparseCbsrilu02(cusparseHandle t
                                                       mb,
                                                       nnzb,
                       const cusparseMatDescr t descry,
                       cuComplex* bsrValA, const int* bsrRowPt
                                                       bsrRowPtrA,
                       const int*
                                                       bsrColIndA,
                       int
bsrilu02Info_t info,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
woid* pBuffer)
                                                       blockDim,
cusparseStatus t
                                                 handle,
dirA,
cusparseZbsrilu02(cusparseHandle t
                       cusparseDirection_t
                       int
                                                       mb,
                       int
                                                        nnzb,
                       const cusparseMatDescr t descry,
                       cuDoubleComplex* bsrValA,
const int* bsrRowPtrA,
const int* bsrColIndA,
                       const int* bsrColIndA,
int blockDim,
bsrilu02Info_t info,
cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy,
void* pBuffer)
```

This function performs the solve phase of the incomplete-LU factorization with 0 fill-in and no pivoting

$A \approx LU$

A is an (mb*blockDim) × (mb*blockDim) sparse matrix that is defined in BSR storage format by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA. The block in BSR format is of size blockDim*blockDim, stored as column-major or row-major determined by parameter dirA, which is either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN or CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW. The matrix type must be CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, and the fill mode and diagonal type are ignored. Function bsrilu02() supports an arbitrary blockDim.

This function requires a buffer size returned by bsrilu02_bufferSize(). The address of pBuffer must be a multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE is returned.

Although bsrilu02() can be used without level information, the user must be aware of consistency. If bsrilu02_analysis() is called with policy CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL, bsrilu02() can be run with or without levels. On the other hand, if bsrilu02_analysis() is called with CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL, bsrilu02() can only accept CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL; otherwise, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE is returned.

Function bsrilu02() has the same behavior as csrilu02(). That is, bsr2csr(bsrilu02(A)) = csrilu02(bsr2csr(A)). The numerical zero of csrilu02() means there exists some zero U(j,j). The numerical zero of bsrilu02() means there exists some block U(j,j) that is not invertible.

Function bsrilu02 reports the first numerical zero, including a structural zero. The user must call cusparseXbsrilu02 zeroPivot() to know where the numerical zero is.

For example, suppose A is a real m-by-m matrix where m=mb*blockDim. The following code solves precondition system M*y = x, where M is the product of LU factors L and U.

```
// Suppose that A is m x m sparse matrix represented by BSR format,
// The number of block rows/columns is mb, and
// the number of nonzero blocks is nnzb.
// Assumption:
// - handle is already created by cusparseCreate(),
// - (d_bsrRowPtr, d_bsrColInd, d_bsrVal) is BSR of A on device memory,
// - d_x is right hand side vector on device memory.
// - d y is solution vector on device memory.
// - d_z is intermediate result on device memory.
// - d x, d y and d z are of size m.
cusparseMatDescr t descr M = 0;
cusparseMatDescr_t descr_L = 0;
cusparseMatDescr t descr U = 0;
bsrilu02Info_t info_M = \overline{0};
bsrsv2Info_t info_L = 0;
bsrsv2Info_t info_U = 0;
int pBufferSize M;
int pBufferSize L;
int pBufferSize U;
int pBufferSize;
void *pBuffer = 0;
int structural zero;
int numerical zero;
const double alpha = 1.;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy_M = CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy_L = CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL;
const cusparseSolvePolicy_t policy_U = CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL;
const cusparseOperation_t trans_L = CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE;
const cusparseOperation_t trans_U = CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE;
const cusparseDirection t dir = CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN;
// step 1: create a descriptor which contains
// - matrix M is base-1
// - matrix L is base-1
// - matrix L is lower triangular
// - matrix L has unit diagonal
// - matrix U is base-1
// - matrix U is upper triangular
// - matrix U has non-unit diagonal
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr M);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr_M, CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE);
cusparseSetMatType(descr M, CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL);
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr L);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr_L, CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE);
cusparseSetMatType(descr_L, CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL);
cusparseSetMatFillMode(descr_L, CUSPARSE_FILL_MODE_LOWER);
cusparseSetMatDiagType(descr_L, CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT);
cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descr_U);
cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descr_U, CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE);
cusparseSetMatType(descr U, CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL);
cusparseSetMatFillMode(descr U, CUSPARSE FILL MODE UPPER);
cusparseSetMatDiagType(descr_U, CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT);
// step 2: create a empty info structure
// we need one info for bsrilu02 and two info's for bsrsv2
cusparseCreateBsrilu02Info(&info M);
cusparseCreateBsrsv2Info(&info L);
cusparseCreateBsrsv2Info(&info U);
// step 3: query how much memory used in bsrilu02 and bsrsv2, and allocate the
buffer
```

```
cusparseDbsrilu02_bufferSize(handle, dir, mb, nnzb,
    descr_M, d_bsrVal, d_bsrRowPtr, d_bsrColInd, blockDim, info_M, &pBufferSize_M);
cusparseDbsrsv2_bufferSize(handle, dir, trans_U, mb, nnzb,
    descr U, d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim, info U, &pBufferSize U);
pBufferSize = max(pBufferSize_M, max(pBufferSize_L, pBufferSize_U));
// pBuffer returned by cudaMalloc is automatically aligned to 128 bytes.
cudaMalloc((void**)&pBuffer, pBufferSize);
// step 4: perform analysis of incomplete LU factorization on M
         perform analysis of triangular solve on L
          perform analysis of triangular solve on U
// The lower(upper) triangular part of M has the same sparsity pattern as L\left(U\right),
// we can do analysis of bsrilu0 and bsrsv2 simultaneously.
policy M, pBuffer);
status = cusparseXbsrilu02 zeroPivot(handle, info M, &structural zero);
if (CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT == statuss) {
  printf("A(%d,%d) is missing\n", structural zero, structural zero);
cusparseDbsrsv2 analysis(handle, dir, trans L, mb, nnzb, descr L,
    d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim,
   info_L, policy_L, pBuffer);
cusparseDbsrsv2_analysis(handle, dir, trans_U, mb, nnzb, descr_U,
    d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim,
   info U, policy U, pBuffer);
// step 5: M = L * U
cusparseDbsrilu02(handle, dir, mb, nnzb, descr_M,
   d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim, info M, policy M, pBuffer);
status = cusparseXbsrilu02_zeroPivot(handle, info_M, &numerical_zero);
if (CUSPARSE_STATUS_ZERO_PIVOT == statuss) {
  printf("\overline{block} U(\overline{kd}, \overline{kd}) is not invertible\n", numerical zero, numerical zero);
// step 6: solve L*z = x
cusparseDbsrsv2_solve(handle, dir, trans_L, mb, nnzb, &alpha, descr_L,
  d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim, info L,
  d_x, d_z, policy_L, pBuffer);
// step 7: solve U*y = z
cusparseDbsrsv2_solve(handle, dir, trans_U, mb, nnzb, &alpha, descr_U,
  d bsrVal, d bsrRowPtr, d bsrColInd, blockDim, info U,
  d z, d y, policy U, pBuffer);
// step 6: free resources
cudaFree (pBuffer);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr (descr M);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr (descr L);
cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descr U);
cusparseDestroyBsrilu02Info(info M);
cusparseDestroyBsrsv2Info(info L);
cusparseDestroyBsrsv2Info(info U);
cusparseDestroy(handle);
```

The function supports the following properties if pBuffer != NULL

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution

▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	storage format of blocks: either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
mb	number of block rows and block columns of matrix A.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb(= bsrRowPtrA(mb) - bsrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero blocks of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb $+1$ elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb (= bsrRowPtrA (mb) - bsrRowPtrA (0)) column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A; must be larger than zero.
info	structure with information collected during the analysis phase (that should have been passed to the solve phase unchanged).
policy	the supported policies are CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_NO_LEVEL and CUSPARSE_SOLVE_POLICY_USE_LEVEL.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by bsrilu02_bufferSize().

Output

bsrValA	<type> matrix containing the incomplete-LU lower</type>
	and upper triangular factors.

See $\underline{\text{cusparseStatus}}$ t for the description of the return status

11.2.10. cusparseXbsrilu02_zeroPivot()

If the returned error code is CUSPARSE STATUS ZERO PIVOT, position=j means A(j,j) has either a structural zero or a numerical zero (the block is not invertible). Otherwise position=-1.

The position can be 0-based or 1-based, the same as the matrix.

Function cusparseXbsrilu02 zeroPivot() is a blocking call. It calls cudaDeviceSynchronize() to make sure all previous kernels are done.

The position can be in the host memory or device memory. The user can set proper the mode with cusparseSetPointerMode().

- The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
info	<pre>info contains structural zero or numerical zero if the user already called bsrilu02_analysis() or bsrilu02().</pre>

Output

-	if no structural or numerical zero, position is -1; otherwise if A(j,j) is missing or U(j,j) is not
	invertible, position=j.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

11.3. Tridiagonal Solve

Different algorithms for tridiagonal solve are discussed in this section.

cusparse<t>gtsv2_buffSizeExt()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgtsv2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                            int
                            int
                           const float* dl,
const float* d,
                           const float*
                                          du,
                            const float*
                                          B,
                                           ldb,
                            int
                            size t*
                                           bufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgtsv2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                           int m,
                            int
                                           n,
                            const double* dl,
```

```
const double* d,
                             const double* du, const double* B,
                             int ldb,
size_t* bufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgtsv2 bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                             int
                             int
                             const cuComplex* dl,
                             const cuComplex* d,
                             const cuComplex* du,
                             const cuComplex* B,
                             int
size_t*
                                              ldb,
                                              bufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgtsv2_bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                     handle,
                             int
                                                     m,
                             int
                                                     n,
                             const cuDoubleComplex* dl,
                             const cuDoubleComplex* d,
                             const cuDoubleComplex* du,
                             const cuDoubleComplex* B,
                                                     ldb,
                             int
                             size t*
                                                     bufferSizeInBytes)
```

This function returns the size of the buffer used in gtsv2 which computes the solution of a tridiagonal linear system with multiple right-hand sides.

$$A * X = B$$

The coefficient matrix A of each of these tri-diagonal linear system is defined with three vectors corresponding to its lower (d1), main (d), and upper (du) matrix diagonals; the righthand sides are stored in the dense matrix B. Notice that solution x overwrites right-hand-side matrix B on exit.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	the size of the linear system (must be \geq 3).
n	number of right-hand sides, columns of matrix B.
dl	<type> dense array containing the lower diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The first element of each lower diagonal must be zero.</type>
d	<type> dense array containing the main diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system.</type>
du	<type> dense array containing the upper diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The last element of each upper diagonal must be zero.</type>

В	<pre><type> dense right-hand-side array of dimensions (ldb, n).</type></pre>
ldb	leading dimension of B (that is $ > max(1, m)). $

pBufferSizeInBytes	number of bytes of the buffer used in the gtsv2.
--------------------	--

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

11.3.2. cusparse<t>gtsv2()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgtsv2(cusparseHandle t handle,
               int
               int
               const float* dl, const float* d, const float* du,
                                В,
               float*
                                ldb,
               int
               void
                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgtsv2(cusparseHandle_t handle,
               int
               int
                                 n,
               const double*
                                dl,
               const double* d, const double* du,
               double*
                                В,
               int
                                ldb,
               void
                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgtsv2(cusparseHandle_t handle,
               int
                                 m,
               const cuComplex* dl,
               const cuComplex* d,
               const cuComplex* du,
               cuComplex* B, int ld
                                ldb,
               void
                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgtsv2(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                                        m,
                                        n,
               const cuDoubleComplex* dl,
               const cuDoubleComplex* d,
               const cuDoubleComplex* du,
               cuDoubleComplex*
               int
                                        ldb,
               void
                                        pBuffer)
```

This function computes the solution of a tridiagonal linear system with multiple right-hand sides:

$$A * X = B$$

The coefficient matrix A of each of these tri-diagonal linear system is defined with three vectors corresponding to its lower (d1), main (d), and upper (du) matrix diagonals; the righthand sides are stored in the dense matrix B. Notice that solution x overwrites right-hand-side matrix B on exit.

Assuming A is of size m and base-1, dl, d and du are defined by the following formula:

$$dl(i) := A(i, i-1) \text{ for } i=1, 2, ..., m$$

The first element of dl is out-of-bound (dl(1) := A(1,0)), so dl(1) = 0.

$$d(i) = A(i,i) \text{ for } i=1,2,...,m$$

$$du(i) = A(i,i+1) \text{ for } i=1,2,...,m$$

The last element of du is out-of-bound (du (m) := A (m, m+1)), so du (m) = 0.

The routine does perform pivoting, which usually results in more accurate and more stable results than cusparse<t>gtsv nopivot() or cusparse<t>gtsv2 nopivot() at the expense of some execution time.

This function requires a buffer size returned by gtsv2 bufferSizeExt(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	the size of the linear system (must be > 3).
n	number of right-hand sides, columns of matrix B.
dl	<type> dense array containing the lower diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The first element of each lower diagonal must be zero.</type>
d	<type> dense array containing the main diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system.</type>
du	<type> dense array containing the upper diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The last element of each upper diagonal must be zero.</type>
В	<type> dense right-hand-side array of dimensions (ldb, n).</type>
ldb	leading dimension of B (that is ≥ max (1, m)).
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is return by gtsv2_bufferSizeExt.

Output

```
ctype> dense solution array of dimensions (ldb,
n).
```

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.3.3. cusparse<t>gtsv2_nopivot_bufferSizeExt()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgtsv2 nopivot bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                     int
                                     int
                                                     n,
                                     const float*
                                                  dl,
                                     const float*
                                                     d,
                                     const float*
                                                     du,
                                     const float*
                                                     В,
                                                      ldb,
                                     int
                                     size t*
                                                     bufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgtsv2 nopivot bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                     int
                                     int
                                                      n,
                                                     dl,
                                     const double*
                                     const double*
                                                     d,
                                     const double*
                                                      du.
                                     const double*
                                                      В,
                                     int
                                                      ldb,
                                                     bufferSizeInBytes)
                                     size t*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgtsv2 nopivot bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                     int
                                     const cuComplex* dl,
                                     const cuComplex* d,
                                     const cuComplex* du,
                                     const cuComplex* B,
                                     int
                                                      ldb,
                                     size t*
                                                      bufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgtsv2 nopivot bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                            handle,
                                     int
                                     int
                                     const cuDoubleComplex* dl,
                                     const cuDoubleComplex* d,
                                     const cuDoubleComplex* du,
                                     const cuDoubleComplex* B,
                                                             ldb,
                                     int
                                     size t*
bufferSizeInBytes)
```

This function returns the size of the buffer used in gtsv2_nopivot which computes the solution of a tridiagonal linear system with multiple right-hand sides.

$$A * X = B$$

The coefficient matrix A of each of these tri-diagonal linear system is defined with three vectors corresponding to its lower (d1), main (d), and upper (du) matrix diagonals; the righthand sides are stored in the dense matrix B. Notice that solution x overwrites right-hand-side matrix B on exit.

- The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	the size of the linear system (must be > 3).
n	number of right-hand sides, columns of matrix B.
dl	<type> dense array containing the lower diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The first element of each lower diagonal must be zero.</type>
d	<type> dense array containing the main diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system.</type>
du	<type> dense array containing the upper diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The last element of each upper diagonal must be zero.</type>
В	<pre><type> dense right-hand-side array of dimensions (ldb, n).</type></pre>
ldb	leading dimension of B. (that is $ max(1, m) $).

Output

pBufferSizeInBytes	number of bytes of the buffer used in the
	gtsv2_nopivot.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.3.4. cusparse<t>gtsv2_nopivot()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgtsv2 nopivot(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                        n,
                       const float* d, const float* d, du,
                       float*
                                        ldb,
                       void*
                                       pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgtsv2_nopivot(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                         n,
                       const double* dl,
```

```
const double* d,
                     const double* du,
                     double* B,
                                    ldb,
                     void*
                                   pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgtsv2 nopivot(cusparseHandle t handle,
                     int
                     const cuComplex* dl,
                     const cuComplex* d,
                     const cuComplex* du,
                     cuComplex* B,
                     int
void*
                                    ldb,
                                   pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgtsv2_nopivot(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                     int.
                                          m,
                     const cuDoubleComplex* dl,
                     const cuDoubleComplex* d,
                     const cuDoubleComplex* du,
                     cuDoubleComplex*
                                          ldb,
                     int
                     void*
                                         pBuffer)
```

This function computes the solution of a tridiagonal linear system with multiple right-hand sides:

$$A * X = B$$

The coefficient matrix \mathtt{A} of each of these tri-diagonal linear system is defined with three vectors corresponding to its lower (d1), main (d), and upper (du) matrix diagonals; the right-hand sides are stored in the dense matrix \mathtt{B} . Notice that solution \mathtt{X} overwrites right-hand-side matrix \mathtt{B} on exit.

The routine does not perform any pivoting and uses a combination of the Cyclic Reduction (CR) and the Parallel Cyclic Reduction (PCR) algorithms to find the solution. It achieves better performance when \mathfrak{m} is a power of 2.

This function requires a buffer size returned by gtsv2_nopivot_bufferSizeExt(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

- ► The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	the size of the linear system (must be ≥ 3).
n	number of right-hand sides, columns of matrix B.

dl	<type> dense array containing the lower diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The first element of each lower diagonal must be zero.</type>
d	<type> dense array containing the main diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system.</type>
du	<type> dense array containing the upper diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The last element of each upper diagonal must be zero.</type>
В	<pre><type> dense right-hand-side array of dimensions (ldb, n).</type></pre>
ldb	leading dimension of B. (that is $ \max(1, m) $).
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is return by gtsv2_nopivot_bufferSizeExt.

В	<type> dense solution array of dimensions (1db,</type>
	n).

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.4. Batched Tridiagonal Solve

Different algorithms for batched tridiagonal solve are discussed in this section.

11.4.1. cusparse<t>gtsv2StridedBatch_bufferSizeExt()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgtsv2StridedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                           const float* dl,
const float* d,
const float* du,
const float* x,
                                                            du,
                                            int
                                                             batchCount,
                                            int
                                                             batchStride,
                                            size t* bufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgtsv2StridedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                            int
                                            const double*
                                                              dl,
                                            const double* d, const double* du const double* x,
                                                            du,
                                            int
                                                              batchCount,
                                            int
                                                             batchStride,
                                            size_t*
                                                              bufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgtsv2StridedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
```

```
const cuComplex* dl,
                                         const cuComplex* d,
                                         const cuComplex* du,
                                        const cuComplex* x,
                                                         batchCount,
                                        int
                                                         batchStride,
                                        size_t*
                                                        bufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgtsv2StridedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                                handle,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* dl,
                                        const cuDoubleComplex* d,
                                        const cuDoubleComplex* du,
                                        const cuDoubleComplex* x,
                                         int
                                                               batchCount,
                                         int
                                                               batchStride,
                                         size t*
bufferSizeInBytes)
```

This function returns the size of the buffer used in gtsv2StridedBatch which computes the solution of multiple tridiagonal linear systems for i=0,...,batchCount:

$$A^{(i)} * y^{(i)} = x^{(i)}$$

The coefficient matrix A of each of these tri-diagonal linear system is defined with three vectors corresponding to its lower (d1), main (d), and upper (du) matrix diagonals; the right-hand sides are stored in the dense matrix x. Notice that solution y overwrites right-hand-side matrix y on exit. The different matrices are assumed to be of the same size and are stored with a fixed batchStride in memory.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
n	the size of the linear system (must be \geq 3).
dl	<type> dense array containing the lower diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The lower diagonal $dl^{(i)}$ that corresponds to the i^{th} linear system starts at location dl+batchStride×i in memory. Also, the first element of each lower diagonal must be zero.</type>
d	<type> dense array containing the main diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The main diagonal $d^{(i)}$ that corresponds to the i^{th} linear system starts at location d+batchStride×i in memory.</type>
du	<type> dense array containing the upper diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The upper diagonal $du^{(i)}$ that corresponds to the J^{th} linear</type>

	system starts at location du+batchStride×i in memory. Also, the last element of each upper diagonal must be zero.
х	<type> dense array that contains the right-hand- side of the tri-diagonal linear system. The right- hand-side $x^{(i)}$ that corresponds to the i^{th} linear system starts at location x+batchStride×iin memory.</type>
batchCount	number of systems to solve.
batchStride	stride (number of elements) that separates the vectors of every system (must be at least m).

pBufferSizeInBytes	number of bytes of the buffer used in the
	gtsv2StridedBatch.

See cusparseStatus_t for the description of the return status

11.4.2. cusparse<t>gtsv2StridedBatch()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgtsv2StridedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
                           int
                                         dl,
                          const float*
                          const float* d, const float* du,
                          float*
int
                                          batchCount,
                          int
                                          batchStride,
                          void*
                                     pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgtsv2StridedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
                           const double*
                          const double* d,
const double* du,
                          double* x, int bas
                                          batchCount,
                          int
                                          batchStride,
                          void*
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgtsv2StridedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
                           const cuComplex* dl,
                          const cuComplex* d,
                          const cuComplex* du,
                          cuComplex* x, int bat
                                           batchCount,
                          int
                                          batchStride,
                          void*
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgtsv2StridedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
```

```
const cuDoubleComplex* dl,
const cuDoubleComplex* d,
const cuDoubleComplex* du,
cuDoubleComplex*
int
                      batchCount,
int
                      batchStride,
void*
                      pBuffer)
```

This function computes the solution of multiple tridiagonal linear systems for i=0, ...,batchCount:

$$A^{(i)} * \mathbf{v}^{(i)} = \mathbf{x}^{(i)}$$

The coefficient matrix A of each of these tri-diagonal linear system is defined with three vectors corresponding to its lower (d1), main (d), and upper (du) matrix diagonals; the righthand sides are stored in the dense matrix x. Notice that solution y overwrites right-hand-side matrix x on exit. The different matrices are assumed to be of the same size and are stored with a fixed batchStride in memory.

The routine does not perform any pivoting and uses a combination of the Cyclic Reduction (CR) and the Parallel Cyclic Reduction (PCR) algorithms to find the solution. It achieves better performance when m is a power of 2.

This function requires a buffer size returned by gtsv2StridedBatch bufferSizeExt(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE is returned.

- The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
n	the size of the linear system (must be ≥ 3).
dl	<type> dense array containing the lower diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The lower diagonal $dl^{(i)}$ that corresponds to the i^{th} linear system starts at location dl+batchStride×i in memory. Also, the first element of each lower diagonal must be zero.</type>
d	<type> dense array containing the main diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The main diagonal $d^{(i)}$ that corresponds to the i^{th} linear system starts at location d+batchStride×i in memory.</type>
du	<type> dense array containing the upper diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The upper diagonal $du^{(i)}$ that corresponds to the i^{th} linear system starts at location du+batchStride×i in</type>

	memory. Also, the last element of each upper diagonal must be zero.
х	<type> dense array that contains the right-hand- side of the tri-diagonal linear system. The right- hand-side $x^{(i)}$ that corresponds to the i^{th} linear system starts at location $x+batchStride \times iin$ memory.</type>
batchCount	number of systems to solve.
batchStride	stride (number of elements) that separates the vectors of every system (must be at least n).
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is return by gtsv2StridedBatch_bufferSizeExt.

х	<type> dense array that contains the solution of</type>
	the tri-diagonal linear system. The solution $\chi^{(i)}$
	that corresponds to the <i>i</i> th linear system starts at
	location x+batchStride×iin memory.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

11.4.3. cusparse<t>gtsvInterleavedBatch()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgtsvInterleavedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                           int
                                                          m,
                                           int
                                           const float*
                                                          dl,
                                           const float*
                                                          d,
                                           const float*
                                                           du,
                                           const float*
                                                          х,
                                                           batchCount,
                                           size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgtsvInterleavedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                           int
                                           int
                                                           m,
                                           const double*
                                                          dl,
                                           const double*
                                                          d,
                                           const double*
                                                           du,
                                           const double*
                                                           batchCount,
                                           int
                                           size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgtsvInterleavedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                           int
                                           const cuComplex* dl,
                                           const cuComplex* d,
                                           const cuComplex* du,
```

```
const cuComplex* x,
                                         int
                                                         batchCount,
                                         size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZqtsvInterleavedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                              handle,
                                         int
                                                               algo,
                                         int
                                                               m,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* dl,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* d,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* du,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* x,
                                         int
batchCount,
                                         size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgtsvInterleavedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
                            int
                                            algo,
                            int
                                            m,
                            float*
                                           dl,
                            float*
                                           d,
                            float*
                                           du,
                            float*
                                           х,
                                          batchCount,
                            int
                                        pBuffer)
                            void*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgtsvInterleavedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
                            int
                            int
                            double*
                                          dl,
                            double*
                                          d,
                            double*
                                          du,
                            double*
                                          Х,
                                          batchCount,
                            int
                            void*
                                           pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgtsvInterleavedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
                            int
                                           algo,
                            int
                                           m,
                            cuComplex*
                                          dl,
                            cuComplex*
                                          d,
                            cuComplex*
                                          du,
                                           х,
                            int
                                           batchCount,
                            void*
                                           pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgtsvInterleavedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
                            int
                                           algo,
                            int
                            cuDoubleComplex* dl,
                            cuDoubleComplex* d,
                            cuDoubleComplex* du,
                            cuDoubleComplex* x,
                            int
                                          batchCount,
                            void*
                                           pBuffer)
```

This function computes the solution of multiple tridiagonal linear systems for i=0, ...,batchCount:

$$A^{(i)} * \mathbf{x}^{(i)} = \mathbf{b}^{(i)}$$

The coefficient matrix \mathtt{A} of each of these tri-diagonal linear system is defined with three vectors corresponding to its lower (d1), main (d), and upper (du) matrix diagonals; the right-hand sides are stored in the dense matrix \mathtt{B} . Notice that solution \mathtt{X} overwrites right-hand-side matrix \mathtt{B} on exit.

Assuming A is of size m and base-1, dl, d and du are defined by the following formula:

$$dl(i) := A(i, i-1) \text{ for } i=1,2,...,m$$

The first element of dl is out-of-bound (dl(1) := A(1,0)), so dl(1) = 0.

$$d(i) = A(i,i) \text{ for } i=1,2,...,m$$

$$du(i) = A(i,i+1) \text{ for } i=1,2,...,m$$

The last element of du is out-of-bound [du (m) := A (m, m+1)], so du (m) = 0.

The data layout is different from gtsvStridedBatch which aggregates all matrices one after another. Instead, gtsvInterleavedBatch gathers different matrices of the same element in a continous manner. If dl is regarded as a 2-D array of size m-by-batchCount, dl(:,j) to store j-th matrix. gtsvStridedBatch uses column-major while gtsvInterleavedBatch uses row-major.

The routine provides three different algorithms, selected by parameter algo. The first algorithm is cuThomas provided by Barcelona Supercomputing Center. The second algorithm is LU with partial pivoting and last algorithm is QR. From stability perspective, cuThomas is not numerically stable because it does not have pivoting. LU with partial pivoting and QR are stable. From performance perspective, LU with partial pivoting and QR is about 10% to 20% slower than cuThomas.

This function requires a buffer size returned by gtsvInterleavedBatch_bufferSizeExt(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

If the user prepares aggregate format, one can use cublasXgeam to get interleaved format. However such transformation takes time comparable to solver itself. To reach best performance, the user must prepare interleaved format explicitly.

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
algo	algo = 0: cuThomas (unstable algorithm); algo = 1: LU with pivoting (stable algorithm); algo = 2: QR (stable algorithm)
m	the size of the linear system.

dl	<type> dense array containing the lower diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The first element of each lower diagonal must be zero.</type>
d	<type> dense array containing the main diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system.</type>
du	<type> dense array containing the upper diagonal of the tri-diagonal linear system. The last element of each upper diagonal must be zero.</type>
х	<pre><type> dense right-hand-side array of dimensions (batchCount, n).</type></pre>
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is return by gtsvInterleavedBatch_bufferSizeExt.

х	<type> dense solution array of dimensions</type>
	(batchCount, n).

See <u>cusparseStatus_t</u> for the description of the return status

11.5. Batched Pentadiagonal Solve

Different algorithms for batched pentadiagonal solve are discussed in this section.

11.5.1. cusparse<t>gpsvInterleavedBatch()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgpsvInterleavedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                                  int
                                                        algo,
                                                  int
                                                                   m,
                                                 const float* ds,
const float* dl,
const float* d,
const float* dw,
const float* dw,
const float* x,
                                                                    batchCount,
                                                 int
                                                 size t*
 pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgpsvInterleavedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                                        algo,
                                                  int
                                                  int
                                                                    m,
                                                 const double* ds,
                                                                    d,
                                                 const double*
                                                                    du,
                                                 const double*
                                                                    dw,
                                                 const double*
                                                                    х,
                                                                    batchCount,
                                                  size t*
 pBufferSizeInBytes)
```

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgpsvInterleavedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                         int
                                                         algo,
                                         int
                                         const cuComplex* ds,
                                         const cuComplex* dl,
                                         const cuComplex* d,
                                         const cuComplex* du,
                                         const cuComplex* dw,
                                         const cuComplex* x,
                                                        batchCount,
                                         int
                                         size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgpsvInterleavedBatch bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                              handle,
                                         int
                                                               algo,
                                         int
                                                               m,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* ds,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* dl,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* d,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* du,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* dw,
                                         const cuDoubleComplex* x,
                                         int
batchCount,
                                         size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgpsvInterleavedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
                            int
                            int
                                           m,
                            float*
float*
                                           ds,
                                           dl,
                            float*
                                          d,
                            float*
                                          du,
                            float*
                                           dw,
                            float*
                                          х,
                            int
                                          batchCount,
                            void*
                                        pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgpsvInterleavedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
                            int algo,
                            int
                                           m,
                            double*
                                           ds,
                            double*
                                           dl,
                            double*
                                           d,
                            double*
                                           du,
                            double*
                                           dw,
                            double*
                                           х,
                                           batchCount,
                            int
                            void*
                                           pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgpsvInterleavedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
                            int
                                           algo,
                            int
                                            m,
                            cuComplex* ds,
```

```
cuComplex*
                                                dl,
                               cuComplex*
                                                d,
                               cuComplex*
                                                du,
                               cuComplex*
                                                dw,
                               cuComplex*
                                                Х,
                               int
                                                batchCount,
                               void*
                                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgpsvInterleavedBatch(cusparseHandle t handle,
                               int
                               int.
                               cuDoubleComplex* ds,
                               cuDoubleComplex* dl,
                               cuDoubleComplex* d,
                               cuDoubleComplex* du,
                               cuDoubleComplex* dw,
                               cuDoubleComplex* x,
                               int
                                                batchCount,
                               void*
                                                pBuffer)
```

This function computes the solution of multiple penta-diagonal linear systems for i=0, ...,batchCount:

$$A^{(i)} * x^{(i)} = b^{(i)}$$

The coefficient matrix A of each of these penta-diagonal linear system is defined with five vectors corresponding to its lower (ds, dl), main (d), and upper (du, dw) matrix diagonals; the right-hand sides are stored in the dense matrix B. Notice that solution x overwrites right-hand-side matrix B on exit.

Assuming A is of size m and base-1, ds, d1, d, du and dw are defined by the following formula:

```
ds(i) := A(i, i-2) \text{ for } i=1,2,...,m
```

The first two elements of ds is out-of-bound (ds(1) := A(1,-1), ds(2) := A(2,0)), so ds(1) = 0 and ds(2) = 0.

$$dl(i) := A(i, i-1) \text{ for } i=1,2,...,m$$

The first element of dl is out-of-bound (dl(1) := A(1,0)), so dl(1) = 0.

```
d(i) = A(i,i) \text{ for } i=1,2,...,m
```

$$du(i) = A(i,i+1) \text{ for } i=1,2,...,m$$

The last element of du is out-of-bound (du(m) := A(m, m+1)), so du(m) = 0.

$$dw(i) = A(i, i+2) \text{ for } i=1, 2, ..., m$$

The last two elements of dw is out-of-bound (dw (m-1) := A (m-1, m+1), dw (m) := A (m, m+2)), so dw (m-1) = 0 and dw (m) = 0.

The data layout is the same as gtsvStridedBatch.

The routine is numerically stable because it uses QR to solve the linear system.

This function requires a buffer size returned by gpsvInterleavedBatch_bufferSizeExt(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If it is not, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Appendix section shows an example of <code>gpsvInterleavedBatch</code>. If the user prepares aggregate format, one can use <code>cublasXgeam</code> to get interleaved format. However such transformation takes time comparable to solver itself. To reach best performance, the user must prepare interleaved format explicitly.

The function supports the following properties if pBuffer != NULL

- ► The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ► The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
algo	only support algo = 0 (QR)
m	the size of the linear system.
ds	<type> dense array containing the lower diagonal (distance 2 to the diagonal) of the penta-diagonal linear system. The first two elements must be zero.</type>
dl	<type> dense array containing the lower diagonal (distance 1 to the diagonal) of the penta-diagonal linear system. The first element must be zero.</type>
d	<type> dense array containing the main diagonal of the penta-diagonal linear system.</type>
du	<type> dense array containing the upper diagonal (distance 1 to the diagonal) of the penta-diagonal linear system. The last element must be zero.</type>
dw	<type> dense array containing the upper diagonal (distance 2 to the diagonal) of the penta-diagonal linear system. The last two elements must be zero.</type>
x	<pre><type> dense right-hand-side array of dimensions (batchCount, n).</type></pre>
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is return by gpsvInterleavedBatch_bufferSizeExt.

Output

Х	<type> dense solution array of dimensions</type>
	(batchCount, n).

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

Chapter 12. cuSPARSE Reorderings Reference

This chapter describes the reordering routines used to manipulate sparse matrices.

12.1. cusparse<t>csrcolor()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsrcolor(cusparseHandle t
                                            handle,
                  int
                                            nnz,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                  const float* csrValA, const int* csrRowPt
                                           csrRowPtrA,
                  const int*
                                           csrColIndA,
                  const float*
                                           fractionToColor,
                                           ncolors,
                  int*
                  int*
                                           coloring,
                  int* reordering,
cusparseColorInfo_t info)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsrcolor(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                  int
                                           nnz,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                  const double* csrValA, const int* csrRowPt
                                           csrRowPtrA,
                                           csrColIndA,
                  const int*
                  const double*
                                           fractionToColor,
                                           ncolors,
                  int*
                                           coloring,
                  int*
                                           reordering,
                  int*
                  cusparseColorInfo t info)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsrcolor(cusparseHandle t
                                           handle,
                  int
                                            nnz,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                  const cuComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPt
                  const int*
                                            csrRowPtrA,
                  const int*
                                            csrColIndA,
                  const cuComplex*
                                         fractionToColor,
```

```
int*
                                          ncolors,
                 int*
                                         coloring,
                 int*
                                         reordering,
                 cusparseColorInfo t
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsrcolor(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
                 int
                 int
                                         nnz,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 const cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
                 const int*
                                         csrRowPtrA,
                 const int*
                                         csrColIndA,
                 const cuDoubleComplex* fractionToColor,
                 int.*
                                         ncolors,
                 int*
                                         coloring,
                 int*
                                          reordering,
                 cusparseColorInfo t info)
```

This function performs the coloring of the adjacency graph associated with the matrix A stored in CSR format. The coloring is an assignment of colors (integer numbers) to nodes, such that neighboring nodes have distinct colors. An approximate coloring algorithm is used in this routine, and is stopped when a certain percentage of nodes has been colored. The rest of the nodes are assigned distinct colors (an increasing sequence of integers numbers, starting from the last integer used previously). The last two auxiliary routines can be used to extract the resulting number of colors, their assignment and the associated reordering. The reordering is such that nodes that have been assigned the same color are reordered to be next to each other.

The matrix A passed to this routine, must be stored as a general matrix and have a symmetric sparsity pattern. If the matrix is nonsymmetric the user should pass A+A^T as a parameter to this routine.

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows of matrix A.
nnz	number of nonzero elements of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of m+1 elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.

csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
fractionToColor	fraction of nodes to be colored, which should be in the interval [0.0,1.0], for example 0.8 implies that 80 percent of nodes will be colored.
info	structure with information to be passed to the coloring.

Output

ncolors	The number of distinct colors used (at most the size of the matrix, but likely much smaller).
coloring	The resulting coloring permutation
reordering	The resulting reordering permutation (untouched if NULL)

See $\underline{\mathtt{cusparseStatus_t}}$ for the description of the return status

Chapter 13. cuSPARSE Format Conversion Reference

This chapter describes the conversion routines between different sparse and dense storage formats.

coosort, csrsort, cscsort, and csru2csr are sorting routines without malloc inside, the following table estimates the buffer size

routine	buffer size	maximum problem size if buffer is limited by 2GB
coosort	> 16*n bytes	125M
csrsort or cscsort	> 20*n bytes	100M
csru2csr	'd' > 28*n bytes ; 'z' > 36*n bytes	71M for 'd' and 55M for 'z'

13.1. cusparse<t>bsr2csr()

```
cusparseStatus t
                                        handle,
cusparseSbsr2csr(cusparseHandle t
                cusparseDirection t
                                       dir,
                                       mb,
                                        nb,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                const float* bsrValA, const int* bsrRowPtrA,
                const int*

const int*

bsrColIndA,

blockDim,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                float* csrValC,
                                        csrRowPtrC,
                int*
                int*
                                        csrColIndC)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDbsr2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                cusparseDirection t
                                        dir,
                int
                                         mb,
                                         nb,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                const double* bsrValA,
```

```
const int*
                                            bsrRowPtrA,
                 const int*
                                            bsrColIndA,
                                           blockDim,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                                           csrValC,
                 int*
                                           csrRowPtrC,
                 int*
                                            csrColIndC)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCbsr2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                            handle,
                 cusparseDirection t
                                            dir,
                 int
                                            mb,
                 int.
                                            nb,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 const cuComplex* bsrValA,
const int* bsrRowPtrA,
const int* bsrColIndA,
int blockDim,
                                           blockDim,
                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                 cuComplex* csrValC,
                 int*
                                           csrRowPtrC,
                 int*
                                           csrColIndC)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZbsr2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                            handle,
                 cusparseDirection t
                                            dir,
                                            mb,
                 int
                                            nb,
                 int.
                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                 const cuDoubleComplex* bsrValA,
                 const int*
                                        bsrRowPtrA,
                 const int*
                                           bsrColIndA,
                                           blockDim,
                 int.
                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                 cuDoubleComplex* csrValC,
                 int*
                                           csrRowPtrC,
                 int*
                                          csrColIndC)
```

This function converts a sparse matrix in BSR format that is defined by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA) into a sparse matrix in CSR format that is defined by arrays csrValC, csrRowPtrC, and csrColIndC.

Let m (=mb*blockDim) be the number of rows of A and n (=nb*blockDim) be number of columns of A, then A and C are m*n sparse matrices. The BSR format of A contains nnzb (=bsrRowPtrA[mb] - bsrRowPtrA[0]) nonzero blocks, whereas the sparse matrix A contains nnz (=nnzb*blockDim*blockDim) elements. The user must allocate enough space for arrays csrRowPtrC, csrColIndC, and csrValC. The requirements are as follows:

csrRowPtrC of m+1 elements

csrValC of nnz elements

csrColIndC of nnz elements

The general procedure is as follows:

```
// Given BSR format (bsrRowPtrA, bsrcolIndA, bsrValA) and
// blocks of BSR format are stored in column-major order.
cusparseDirection_t dir = CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN;
int m = mb*blockDim;
int nnzb = bsrRowPtrA[mb] - bsrRowPtrA[0]; // number of blocks
int nnz = nnzb * blockDim * blockDim; // number of elements
```

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution if blockDim == 1
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture if blockDim == 1

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dir	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW or CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
mb	number of block rows of sparse matrix A.
nb	number of block columns of sparse matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb*blockDim*blockDim nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb+1 elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one of matrix A.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A.
descrC	the descriptor of matrix c.

Output

csrValC	<pre><type> array of nnz (=csrRowPtrC[m] - csrRowPtrC[0]) nonzero elements of matrix C.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrC	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one of matrix c .
csrColIndC	integer array of nnz column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix c.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

13.2. cusparse<t>gebsr2gebsc()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseSgebsr2gebsc bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
```

```
int
                                                   mb,
                                int
                                                   nb,
                                int
                                                   nnzb,
                                const float*
                                                 bsrVal,
                                const int*
                                                 bsrRowPtr,
                                const int*
                                                 bsrColInd,
                                int
                                                  rowBlockDim,
                                int
                                                  colBlockDim,
                                int*
                                                  pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgebsr2gebsc bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                int
                                int
                                int
                                                  nnzb,
                                const double* bsrVal, const int* bsrRowPtr, const int* bsrColInd,
                                int
                                                  rowBlockDim,
                                                  colBlockDim,
                                int
                                int*
                                                  pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgebsr2gebsc_bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                int
                                int.
                                                   nb,
                                int.
                                                   nnzb,
                                const cuComplex* bsrVal,
                                const int* bsrRowPtr,
const int* bsrColInd,
int rowBlockDi
                                                  rowBlockDim,
                                int
                                                  colBlockDim,
                                int
                                int*
                                                  pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgebsr2gebsc_bufferSize(cusparseHandle_t
                                                         handle,
                                int
                                                         mb,
                                int
                                                         nb,
                                int
                                                         nnzb,
                                const cuDoubleComplex* bsrVal,
                                const int*
                                                        bsrRowPtr,
                                const int*
                                                        bsrColInd,
                                int
                                                        rowBlockDim,
                                int
                                                        colBlockDim,
                                int*
                                                       pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgebsr2gebsc(cusparseHandle t
                                           handle,
                      int
                                           mb,
                      int
                                           nb,
                      int
                                           nnzb,
                      const float*
                                         bsrVal,
                      const int*
                                          bsrRowPtr,
                                         bsrColInd,
                     const int*
                      int
                                          rowBlockDim,
                      int
                                          colBlockDim,
                      float*
                                          bscVal,
                     int*
                                          bscRowInd,
                     int*
                                          bscColPtr,
                      cusparseAction t copyValues,
                     cusparseIndexBase t baseIdx,
```

```
void*
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgebsr2gebsc(cusparseHandle t handle,
                         int
                                                  mb,
                         int
                                                 nb,
                         int
                                                 nnzb,
                         const double* bsrVal,
const int* bsrRowPtr,
const int* bsrColInd,
int rowBlockDim,
                                       colBloc
bscVal,
bscRowT
                         int
                                                colBlockDim,
                         double*
                         int*
                                                bscRowInd,
                         int*
                                                bscColPtr,
                         cusparseAction t copyValues,
                         cusparseIndexBase t baseIdx,
                         void*
                                                 pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgebsr2gebsc(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                         int.
                                                  mb,
                         int
                                                  nb,
                         const cuComplex* bsrVal,
const int* bsrRowPtr,
const int* bsrColInd,
int rowBlockDim,
int
                         int
                                                 nnzb,
                         int colBlockDim,
cuComplex* bscVal,
int* bscRowInd,
int*
                                                 bscColPtr,
                         int*
                         cusparseAction_t copyValues,
                         cusparseIndexBase_t baseIdx,
                         void*
                                                 pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgebsr2gebsc(cusparseHandle t
                                                      handle,
                         int
                                                      mb,
                         int
                                                      nb,
                         int
                                                      nnzb,
                         const cuDoubleComplex* bsrVal,
                         const int* bsrRowPtr,
const int* bsrColInd,
                                                    rowBlockDim,
                         int
                         cuDoubleComplex* bscVal,
int*
                         int* bscColPtr,
cusparseAction_t copyValues,
cusparseIndexBase_t baseIdx,
void* pBuffer)
```

This function can be seen as the same as csr2csc() when each block of size rowBlockDim*colBlockDim is regarded as a scalar.

This sparsity pattern of the result matrix can also be seen as the transpose of the original sparse matrix, but the memory layout of a block does not change.

The user must call <code>gebsr2gebsc_bufferSize()</code> to determine the size of the buffer required by <code>gebsr2gebsc()</code>, allocate the buffer, and pass the buffer pointer to <code>gebsr2gebsc()</code>.

- ► The routine requires no extra storage if pBuffer != NULL
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
mb	number of block rows of sparse matrix A.
nb	number of block columns of sparse matrix A.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A.
bsrVal	<pre><type> array of nnzb*rowBlockDim*colBlockDim nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtr	integer array of mb+1 elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one.
bsrColInd	integer array of nnzb column indices of the non-zero blocks of matrix A.
rowBlockDim	number of rows within a block of A.
colBlockDim	number of columns within a block of A.
copyValues	CUSPARSE_ACTION_SYMBOLIC OF CUSPARSE_ACTION_NUMERIC.
baseIdx	CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO OF CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
pBufferSize	host pointer containing number of bytes of the buffer used in gebsr2gebsc().
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user; the size is return by gebsr2gebsc_bufferSize().

Output

bscVal	<pre><type> array of nnzb*rowBlockDim*colBlockDim non-zero elements of matrix A. It is only filled-in if copyValues is set to CUSPARSE_ACTION_NUMERIC.</type></pre>
bscRowInd	integer array of nnzb row indices of the non-zero blocks of matrix A.
bscColPtr	integer array of nb+1 elements that contains the start of every block column and the end of the last block column plus one.

See $\underline{\mathtt{cusparseStatus}}\underline{\mathtt{t}}$ for the description of the return status

13.3. cusparse<t>gebsr2gebsr()

cusparseStatus t

```
cusparseSgebsr2gebsr bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                        handle,
                               cusparseDirection t
                                                        dir,
                                                        mb,
                               int
                                                        nb,
                               int
                                                        nnzb,
                               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                               const float*
                               const int*
                                                       bsrRowPtrA,
                               const int*
                                                       bsrColIndA,
                               int
                                                       rowBlockDimA,
                               int
                                                       colBlockDimA,
                                                       rowBlockDimC,
                               int
                                                        colBlockDimC,
                               int
                               int*
                                                        pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgebsr2gebsr bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                        handle,
                               cusparseDirection t
                                                        dir,
                               int
                                                        mb,
                               int
                                                        nb,
                               int
                                                        nnzb,
                               const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                               const double* bsrValA,
                               const int*
                                                       bsrRowPtrA,
                               const int*
                                                       bsrColIndA,
                                                       rowBlockDimA,
                               int
                               int
                                                       colBlockDimA,
                               int
                                                        rowBlockDimC,
                               int
                                                        colBlockDimC,
                               int*
                                                        pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgebsr_bufferSize(cusparseHandle_t
                                                        handle,
                               cusparseDirection t
                                                        dir,
                               int
                                                        mb,
                               int
                                                        nb,
                               int
                                                        nnzb,
                               const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                               const cuComplex* bsrValA,
                               const int*
                                                        bsrRowPtrA,
                               const int*
                                                        bsrColIndA,
                               int
                                                        rowBlockDimA,
                               int
                                                        colBlockDimA,
                               int
                                                        rowBlockDimC,
                               int
                                                        colBlockDimC,
                               int*
                                                        pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgebsr2gebsr bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                        handle,
                               cusparseDirection t
                                                        dir,
                               int
                                                        mb,
                               int
                                                        nb,
                               int
                                                        nnzb,
                               const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                               const cuDoubleComplex*
                                                        bsrValA,
                               const int*
                                                        bsrRowPtrA,
                               const int*
                                                        bsrColIndA,
                               int
                                                        rowBlockDimA,
                               int
                                                        colBlockDimA,
                               int
                                                        rowBlockDimC,
                                                        colBlockDimC,
                               int
```

```
int*
                                                  pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseXgebsr2gebsrNnz(cusparseHandle t
                                                handle,
                       cusparseDirection t
                                                dir,
                       int
                                                mb,
                       int
                                                nb,
                       int
                                                nnzb,
                       const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                       const int*
                                                bsrRowPtrA,
                       const int*
                                                bsrColIndA,
                       int
                                                rowBlockDimA,
                       int
                                                colBlockDimA,
                       const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                       int*
                                                bsrRowPtrC,
                       int
                                                rowBlockDimC,
                       int.
                                                colBlockDimC,
                       int*
                                                nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                       void*
                                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgebsr2gebsr(cusparseHandle t
                                             handle,
                    cusparseDirection_t
                                             dir,
                    int
                                             mb,
                    int
                                             nb,
                    int
                                             nnzb,
                    const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                    const float*
                                            bsrValA,
                    const int*
                                            bsrRowPtrA,
                    const int*
                                            bsrColIndA,
                    int
                                            rowBlockDimA,
                                             colBlockDimA,
                    const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                    float*
                                             bsrValC,
                    int*
                                             bsrRowPtrC,
                    int*
                                             bsrColIndC,
                    int
                                             rowBlockDimC,
                    int
                                             colBlockDimC,
                    void*
                                             pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgebsr2gebsr(cusparseHandle t
                                            handle,
                    cusparseDirection t
                                             dir,
                    int
                                             mb,
                    int
                                             nb,
                    int
                                             nnzb,
                    const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                    const double* bsrValA,
                    const int*
                                             bsrRowPtrA,
                    const int*
                                             bsrColIndA,
                    int
                                             rowBlockDimA,
                                             colBlockDimA,
                    const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                    double*
                                             bsrValC,
                    int*
                                             bsrRowPtrC,
                    int*
                                             bsrColIndC,
                    int
                                             rowBlockDimC,
                    int
                                             colBlockDimC,
                    void*
                                             pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
```

```
cusparseCgebsr2gebsr(cusparseHandle t
                                            handle,
                    cusparseDirection t
                                            dir,
                                            mb,
                    int
                                            nb,
                    int
                                           nnzb,
                   const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                   const cuComplex* bsrValA, const int* bsrRowPt
                                           bsrRowPtrA,
                   const int*
                                           bsrColIndA,
                   int
                                           rowBlockDimA,
                   int
                                           colBlockDimA,
                   const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                   cuComplex* bsrValC,
                   int*
                                           bsrRowPtrC,
                   int*
                                          bsrColIndC,
                    int
                                          rowBlockDimC,
                                          colBlockDimC,
                    int
                    void*
                                           pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgebsr2gebsr(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                   cusparseDirection t
                                            dir,
                    int
                                            mb,
                    int
                                            nb,
                    int
                                            nnzb,
                    const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                   const cuDoubleComplex* bsrValA,
                               bsrRowPtrA,
                    const int*
                    const int*
                                           bsrColIndA,
                                           rowBlockDimA,
                    int.
                    int
                                           colBlockDimA,
                    const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                   cuDoubleComplex* bsrValC,
                    int*
                                           bsrRowPtrC,
                    int*
                                           bsrColIndC,
                                           rowBlockDimC,
                    int
                    int
                                            colBlockDimC,
                                           pBuffer)
```

This function converts a sparse matrix in general BSR format that is defined by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA into a sparse matrix in another general BSR format that is defined by arrays bsrValC, bsrRowPtrC, and bsrColIndC.

If rowBlockDimA=1 and colBlockDimA=1, cusparse[S|D|C|Z]gebsr2gebsr() is the same as cusparse[S|D|C|Z]csr2gebsr().

If rowBlockDimC=1 and colBlockDimC=1, cusparse[S|D|C|Z]gebsr2gebsr() is the same as cusparse[S|D|C|Z]gebsr2csr().

A is an m*n sparse matrix where m (=mb*rowBlockDim) is the number of rows of A, and n (=nb*colBlockDim) is the number of columns of A. The general BSR format of A contains nnzb(=bsrRowPtrA[mb] - bsrRowPtrA[0]) nonzero blocks. The matrix C is also general BSR format with a different block size, rowBlockDimC*colBlockDimC. If m is not a multiple of rowBlockDimC, or n is not a multiple of colBlockDimC, zeros are filled in. The number of block rows of c is mc (= (m+rowBlockDimC-1) /rowBlockDimC). The number of block rows of c is nc (= (n+colBlockDimC-1)/colBlockDimC). The number of nonzero blocks of C is nnzc.

The implementation adopts a two-step approach to do the conversion. First, the user allocates bsrRowPtrC of mc+1 elements and uses function cusparseXgebsr2gebsrNnz() to determine the number of nonzero block columns per block row of matrix c. Second, the user gathers nnzc (number of non-zero block columns of matrix c) from either (nnzc=*nnzTotalDevHostPtr) or (nnzc=bsrRowPtrC[mc]-bsrRowPtrC[0]) and allocates bsrValC of nnzc*rowBlockDimC*colBlockDimC elements and bsrColIndC of nnzc integers. Finally the function cusparse[S|D|C|Z]gebsr2gebsr() is called to complete the conversion.

The user must call gebsr2gebsr_bufferSize() to know the size of the buffer required by gebsr2gebsr(), allocate the buffer, and pass the buffer pointer to gebsr2gebsr().

The general procedure is as follows:

```
// Given general BSR format (bsrRowPtrA, bsrColIndA, bsrValA) and
// blocks of BSR format are stored in column-major order.
cusparseDirection t dir = CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN;
int base, nnzc;
int m = mb*rowBlockDimA;
int n = nb*colBlockDimA;
int mc = (m+rowBlockDimC-1)/rowBlockDimC;
int nc = (n+colBlockDimC-1)/colBlockDimC;
int bufferSize;
void *pBuffer;
cusparseSgebsr2gebsr_bufferSize(handle, dir, mb, nb, nnzb,
    descrA, bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, bsrColIndA,
    rowBlockDimA, colBlockDimA,
    rowBlockDimC, colBlockDimC,
    &bufferSize);
cudaMalloc((void**)&pBuffer, bufferSize);
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrRowPtrC, sizeof(int)*(mc+1));
// nnzTotalDevHostPtr points to host memory
int *nnzTotalDevHostPtr = &nnzc;
cusparseXgebsr2gebsrNnz(handle, dir, mb, nb, nnzb,
    descrA, bsrRowPtrA, bsrColIndA,
   rowBlockDimA, colBlockDimA,
   descrC, bsrRowPtrC,
    rowBlockDimC, colBlockDimC,
   nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
   pBuffer);
if (NULL != nnzTotalDevHostPtr) {
   nnzc = *nnzTotalDevHostPtr;
}else{
   cudaMemcpy(&nnzc, bsrRowPtrC+mc, sizeof(int), cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
    cudaMemcpy(&base, bsrRowPtrC, sizeof(int), cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   nnzc -= base;
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrColIndC, sizeof(int)*nnzc);
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrValC, sizeof(float)*(rowBlockDimC*colBlockDimC)*nnzc);
cusparseSgebsr2gebsr(handle, dir, mb, nb, nnzb,
    descrA, bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, bsrColIndA,
    rowBlockDimA, colBlockDimA,
    descrC, bsrValC, bsrRowPtrC, bsrColIndC,
    rowBlockDimC, colBlockDimC,
  pBuffer);
```

- ► The routines require no extra storage if pBuffer != NULL
- ▶ The routines do **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routines do **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.	

dir	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
mb	number of block rows of sparse matrix A.
nb	number of block columns of sparse matrix A.
nnzb	number of nonzero blocks of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb*rowBlockDimA*colBlockDimA non-zero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb+1 elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one of matrix A.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix A.
rowBlockDimA	number of rows within a block of A.
colBlockDimA	number of columns within a block of A.
descrC	the descriptor of matrix c. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
rowBlockDimC	number of rows within a block of c.
colBlockDimC	number of columns within a block of c.
pBufferSize	host pointer containing number of bytes of the buffer used in gebsr2gebsr().
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user; the size is return by gebsr2gebsr_bufferSize().

Output

bsrValC	<pre><type> array of nnzc*rowBlockDimC*colBlockDimC non-zero elements of matrix C.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrC	integer array of mc+1 elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one of matrix C.
bsrColIndC	integer array of nnzc block column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix c.
nnzTotalDevHostPtr	total number of nonzero blocks of C. *nnzTotalDevHostPtr is the same as bsrRowPtrC[mc]-bsrRowPtrC[0].

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

13.4. cusparse<t>gebsr2csr()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSgebsr2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                           handle,
                  cusparseDirection t
                                           dir,
                  int
                                           mb,
                  int.
                                           nb,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                  const float* bsrValA,
                  const int*
                                          bsrRowPtrA,
                  const int*
                                         bsrColIndA,
                                         rowBlockDim,
                  int
                  int
                                          colBlockDim,
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                  float*
                                          csrValC,
                  int*
                                          csrRowPtrC,
                  int*
                                           csrColIndC)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDgebsr2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                  cusparseDirection t
                                          dir,
                  int
                                           mb,
                  int
                                           nb,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                  const double* bsrValA,
                  const int*
                                          bsrRowPtrA,
                                          bsrColIndA,
                  const int*
                                          rowBlockDim,
                  int
                  int
                                          colBlockDim,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                  double*
                                          csrValC,
                  int*
                                           csrRowPtrC,
                  int*
                                           csrColIndC)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCgebsr2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                           handle,
                  cusparseDirection t
                                          dir,
                  int
                                           mb,
                  int.
                                           nb,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                  const cuComplex*
                                          bsrValA,
                  const int*
                                           bsrRowPtrA,
                  const int*
                                          bsrColIndA,
                  int
                                          rowBlockDim,
                  int
                                           colBlockDim,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                  cuComplex*
                                          csrValC,
                                           csrRowPtrC,
                  int*
                  int*
                                           csrColIndC)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZgebsr2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                           handle,
                  cusparseDirection t
                                           dir,
                  int
                                           mb,
                  int.
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
```

```
const cuDoubleComplex* bsrValA,
const int*
                        bsrRowPtrA,
const int*
                        bsrColIndA,
int
                        rowBlockDim,
                        colBlockDim,
const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
cuDoubleComplex*
                       csrValC,
int*
                        csrRowPtrC,
int.*
                        csrColIndC)
```

This function converts a sparse matrix in general BSR format that is defined by the three arrays bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, and bsrColIndA into a sparse matrix in CSR format that is defined by arrays csrValC, csrRowPtrC, and csrColIndC.

Let m (=mb*rowBlockDim) be number of rows of A and n (=nb*colBlockDim) be number of columns of A, then A and C are m*n sparse matrices. The general BSR format of A contains nnzb(=bsrRowPtrA[mb] - bsrRowPtrA[0]) non-zero blocks, whereas sparse matrix A contains nnz (=nnzb*rowBlockDim*colBlockDim) elements. The user must allocate enough space for arrays csrRowPtrC, csrColIndC, and csrValC. The requirements are as follows:

csrRowPtrC of m+1 elements

csrValC of nnz elements

csrColIndC of nnz elements

The general procedure is as follows:

```
// Given general BSR format (bsrRowPtrA, bsrColIndA, bsrValA) and
// blocks of BSR format are stored in column-major order.
cusparseDirection t dir = CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN;
int m = mb*rowBlockDim;
int n = nb*colBlockDim;
int nnzb = bsrRowPtrA[mb] - bsrRowPtrA[0]; // number of blocks
int nnz = nnzb * rowBlockDim * colBlockDim; // number of elements
cudaMalloc((void**)&csrRowPtrC, sizeof(int)*(m+1));
cudaMalloc((void**)&csrColIndC, sizeof(int)*nnz);
cudaMalloc((void**)&csrValC, sizeof(float)*nnz);
cusparseSgebsr2csr(handle, dir, mb, nb,
        descrA,
       bsrValA, bsrRowPtrA, bsrColIndA,
        rowBlockDim, colBlockDim,
        csrValC, csrRowPtrC, csrColIndC);
```

- The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dir	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
mb	number of block rows of sparse matrix A.
nb	number of block columns of sparse matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL.

	Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
bsrValA	<pre><type> array of nnzb*rowBlockDim*colBlockDim non-zero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrA	integer array of mb+1 elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one of matrix A.
bsrColIndA	integer array of nnzb column indices of the non-zero blocks of matrix A.
rowBlockDim	number of rows within a block of A.
colBlockDim	number of columns within a block of A.
descrC	the descriptor of matrix c. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.

Output

csrValC	<type> array of nnz non-zero elements of matrix C.</type>
csrRowPtrC	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one of matrix C .
csrColIndC	integer array of nnz column indices of the non-zero elements of matrix c.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

13.5. cusparse<t>csr2gebsr()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsr2gebsr bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                        handle,
                              cusparseDirection_t
                                                        dir,
                              int
                                                        m,
                              int
                                                       n,
                              const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                              const float* csrValA,
                                                       csrRowPtrA,
                              const int*
                                                      csrColIndA, rowBlockDim,
                              const int*
                              int
                              int
                                                       colBlockDim,
                              int*
                                                        pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsr2gebsr bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                        handle,
                              cusparseDirection t
                                                        dir,
                              int
                                                        m,
                              int
                              const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
```

```
const double*
                                                      csrValA,
                             const int*
                                                      csrRowPtrA,
                             const int*
                                                      csrColIndA,
                             int
                                                     rowBlockDim,
                             int
                                                      colBlockDim,
                             int*
                                                      pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsr2gebsr bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                      handle,
                             cusparseDirection t
                                                      dir,
                             int
                                                      m,
                             int
                             const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                             const cuComplex* csrValA,
                             const int*
                                                     csrRowPtrA,
                             const int*
                                                     csrColIndA,
                                                     rowBlockDim,
                             int.
                                                      colBlockDim,
                             int.
                             int*
                                                      pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsr2gebsr_bufferSize(cusparseHandle_t
                                                      handle,
                             cusparseDirection t
                                                      dir,
                             int
                                                      m,
                             int
                                                      n,
                             const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                             const cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
                             const int*
                                                     csrRowPtrA,
                             const int*
                                                      csrColIndA,
                             int
                                                      rowBlockDim,
                             int
                                                      colBlockDim,
                             int*
                                                      pBufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseXcsr2gebsrNnz(cusparseHandle t
                                             handle,
                     cusparseDirection t
                                              dir,
                     int
                                              m,
                     int
                                              n,
                     const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                           csrRowPtrA,
                     const int*
                     const int*
                                             csrColIndA,
                     const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                     int*
                                             bsrRowPtrC,
                     int
                                              rowBlockDim,
                                              colBlockDim,
                     int
                     int*
                                             nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                     void*
                                              pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsr2gebsr(cusparseHandle t
                                           handle,
                  cusparseDirection t
                                           dir,
                  int
                                           m,
                  int
                                           n,
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                  const float*
                                          csrValA,
                  const int*
                                          csrRowPtrA,
                  const int*
                                           csrColIndA,
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                  float*
                                           bsrValC,
                  int*
                                           bsrRowPtrC,
                  int*
                                           bsrColIndC,
```

```
rowBlockDim,
                  int
                                           colBlockDim,
                  void*
                                           pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsr2gebsr(cusparseHandle t
                                           handle,
                  cusparseDirection t
                                           dir,
                  int
                                           m,
                  int
                                           n,
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                  const double*
                                          csrValA,
                  const int*
const int*
                                          csrRowPtrA,
                                          csrColIndA,
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                  double*
                                           bsrValC,
                  int*
                                           bsrRowPtrC,
                  int*
                                           bsrColIndC,
                                           rowBlockDim,
                  int
                                           colBlockDim,
                  int
                  void*
                                           pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsr2gebsr(cusparseHandle t
                                           handle,
                  cusparseDirection t
                                           dir,
                  int
                                           m,
                  int
                                           n,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                  const cuComplex* csrValA,
                  const int*
const int*
                                         csrRowPtrA,
                                           csrColIndA,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                  cuComplex* bsrValC,
                  int*
                                           bsrRowPtrC,
                  int*
                                           bsrColIndC,
                  int
                                           rowBlockDim,
                  int
                                           colBlockDim,
                  void*
                                           pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsr2gebsr(cusparseHandle t
                                           handle,
                  cusparseDirection t
                                           dir,
                  int
                                           m,
                  int
                                           n,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                  const cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
                  const int*
                                           csrColIndA,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                  cuDoubleComplex*
                                           bsrValC,
                  int*
                                           bsrRowPtrC,
                  int*
                                           bsrColIndC,
                  int
                                           rowBlockDim,
                  int
                                           colBlockDim,
                  void*
                                           pBuffer)
```

This function converts a sparse matrix A in CSR format (that is defined by arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA) into a sparse matrix C in general BSR format (that is defined by the three arrays bsrValC, bsrRowPtrC, and bsrColIndC).

The matrix A is a m*n sparse matrix and matrix C is a (mb*rowBlockDim) * (nb*colBlockDim) sparse matrix, where mb (= (m+rowBlockDim-1) /rowBlockDim) is the number of block rows of C, and nb (= (n+colBlockDim-1) /colBlockDim) is the number of block columns of C.

The block of c is of size rowBlockDim*colBlockDim. If m is not multiple of rowBlockDim or n is not multiple of colBlockDim, zeros are filled in.

The implementation adopts a two-step approach to do the conversion. First, the user allocates bsrRowPtrC of mb+1 elements and uses function cusparseXcsr2gebsrNnz() to determine the number of nonzero block columns per block row. Second, the user gathers nnzb (number of nonzero block columns of matrix c) from either (nnzb=*nnzTotalDevHostPtr) Or (nnzb=bsrRowPtrC[mb]-bsrRowPtrC[0]) and allocates bsrValC of nnzb*rowBlockDim*colBlockDim elements and bsrColIndC of nnzb integers. Finally function cusparse [SIDICIZ] csr2gebsr() is called to complete the conversion.

The user must obtain the size of the buffer required by csr2qebsr() by calling csr2gebsr bufferSize(), allocate the buffer, and pass the buffer pointer to csr2gebsr().

The general procedure is as follows:

```
// Given CSR format (csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA, csrValA) and
// blocks of BSR format are stored in column-major order.
cusparseDirection t dir = CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN;
int base, nnzb;
int mb = (m + rowBlockDim-1)/rowBlockDim;
int nb = (n + colBlockDim-1)/colBlockDim;
int bufferSize;
void *pBuffer;
cusparseScsr2gebsr bufferSize(handle, dir, m, n,
    descrA, csrValA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
    rowBlockDim, colBlockDim,
    &bufferSize);
cudaMalloc((void**)&pBuffer, bufferSize);
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrRowPtrC, sizeof(int) *(mb+1));
// nnzTotalDevHostPtr points to host memory
int *nnzTotalDevHostPtr = &nnzb;
cusparseXcsr2gebsrNnz(handle, dir, m, n,
    descrA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
    descrC, bsrRowPtrC, rowBlockDim, colBlockDim,
   nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
   pBuffer);
if (NULL != nnzTotalDevHostPtr) {
   nnzb = *nnzTotalDevHostPtr;
   cudaMemcpy(&nnzb, bsrRowPtrC+mb, sizeof(int), cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
    cudaMemcpy(&base, bsrRowPtrC, sizeof(int), cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   nnzb -= base;
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrColIndC, sizeof(int)*nnzb);
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrValC, sizeof(float)*(rowBlockDim*colBlockDim)*nnzb);
cusparseScsr2gebsr(handle, dir, m, n,
        descrA,
        csrValA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
       bsrValC, bsrRowPtrC, bsrColIndC,
       rowBlockDim, colBlockDim,
       pBuffer);
```

The routine cusparseXcsr2gebsrNnz() has the following properties:

- The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution

▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

The routine cusparse<t>csr2gebsr() has the following properties:

- ► The routine requires no extra storage if pBuffer != NULL
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dir	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
m	number of rows of sparse matrix A.
n	number of columns of sparse matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one of matrix A.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
descrC	the descriptor of matrix c. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
rowBlockDim	number of rows within a block of c.
colBlockDim	number of columns within a block of c.
pBuffer	buffer allocated by the user, the size is return by csr2gebsr_bufferSize().

Output

bsrValC	<pre><type> array of nnzb*rowBlockDim*colBlockDim nonzero elements of matrix C.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrC	integer array of mb+1 elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one of matrix c.
bsrColIndC	integer array of nnzb column indices of the nonzero blocks of matrix c.

 total number of nonzero blocks of matrix c. Pointer nnzTotalDevHostPtr can point to a
device memory or host memory.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

13.6. cusparse<t>coo2csr()

This function converts the array containing the uncompressed row indices (corresponding to COO format) into an array of compressed row pointers (corresponding to CSR format).

It can also be used to convert the array containing the uncompressed column indices (corresponding to COO format) into an array of column pointers (corresponding to CSC format).

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ► The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
cooRowInd	integer array of nnz uncompressed row indices.
nnz	number of non-zeros of the sparse matrix (that is also the length of array cooRowInd).
m	number of rows of matrix A.
idxBase	CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO OF CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.

Output

csrRowPtr	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus
	one.

See $\underline{\text{cusparseStatus}}$ t for the description of the return status

13.7. cusparse<t>csc2dense() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use cusparseSparse2Dense() instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsc2dense(cusparseHandle t
                                              handle,
                   int
                   const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                   const float* cscValA,
const int* cscRowIndA,
const int* cscColPtrA.
                   const int*
                                            cscColPtrA,
                   float*
                                             lda)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsc2dense(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
                   int
                   int
                   const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                   const double* cscValA, const int* cscRowIndA,
                   const int*
                                            cscColPtrA,
                   double*
                                            Α,
                   int
                                             lda)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsc2dense(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                    int
                                             n,
                   const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                   const cuComplex* cscValA,
const int* cscRowIndA,
const int* cscColPtrA,
                                            cscColPtrA,
                   const int*
                   cuComplex*
                                            Α,
                                             lda)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsc2dense(cusparseHandle t
                                             handle,
                    int
                                             m,
                    int
                                             n,
                   const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                   const cuDoubleComplex* cscValA,
                   const int* cscRowIndA,
                                            cscColPtrA,
                    const int*
                    cuDoubleComplex* A,
```

This function converts the sparse matrix in CSC format that is defined by the three arrays cscValA, cscColPtrA, and cscRowIndA into the matrix A in dense format. The dense matrix A is filled in with the values of the sparse matrix and with zeros elsewhere.

▶ The routine requires no extra storage

- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows of matrix A.
n	number of columns of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
cscValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= cscColPtrA(m) - cscColPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
cscRowIndA	integer array of nnz (= cscColPtrA(m) - cscColPtrA(0)) row indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
cscColPtrA	integer array of $n+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last column plus one.
lda	leading dimension of dense array A.

Output

A	array of dimensions (lda, n) that is filled in with
	the values of the sparse matrix.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

13.8. cusparse<t>csr2bsr()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseXcsr2bsrNnz(cusparseHandle t
                                              handle,
                    cusparseDirection t
                                             dir,
                    int
                                              m,
                    const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                    const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
int blockDim,
                                             blockDim,
                    const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                                  bsrRowPtrC,
                    int*
                    int*
                                             nnzTotalDevHostPtr)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsr2bsr(cusparseHandle_t
                                          handle,
                 cusparseDirection t
                                           dir,
                 int
                                           m,
                 int
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
```

```
const float*
                                       csrValA,
                                       csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
                const int*
                const int*
                                blockDim,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                int*
                                         bsrRowPtrC,
                int*
                                         bsrColIndC)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsr2bsr(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                cusparseDirection t
                                        dir,
                int
                int.
                const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                const double* csrValA,
                const int*
                                        csrRowPtrA,
                const int*
                                         csrColIndA,
                                         blockDim,
                int.
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                double* bsrValC,
                int*
                                         bsrRowPtrC,
                int*
                                         bsrColIndC)
cusparseStatus t
                                        handle,
cusparseCcsr2bsr(cusparseHandle t
                cusparseDirection t
                                        dir,
                int.
                                         m,
                int
                                         n,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                const cuComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
int blockDim,
                                         blockDim,
                const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                cuComplex* bsrValC,
                int*
                                         bsrRowPtrC,
                int*
                                         bsrColIndC)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsr2bsr(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                cusparseDirection t
                                         dir,
                 int
                                         m,
                                         n,
                const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                const cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
                 const int*
                                          csrColIndA,
                                         blockDim,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                cuDoubleComplex* bsrValC,
                 int*
                                         bsrRowPtrC,
                 int*
                                        bsrColIndC)
```

This function converts a sparse matrix in CSR format that is defined by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA into a sparse matrix in BSR format that is defined by arrays bsrValC, bsrRowPtrC, and bsrColIndC.

A is an m*n sparse matrix. The BSR format of A has mb block rows, nb block columns, and nnzb nonzero blocks, where mb=((m+blockDim-1)/blockDim) and nb=(n+blockDim-1)/ blockDim.

If m or n is not multiple of blockDim, zeros are filled in.

The conversion in cuSPARSE entails a two-step approach. First, the user allocates bsrRowPtrC of mb+1 elements and uses function cusparseXcsr2bsrNnz() to determine the number of nonzero block columns per block row. Second, the user gathers nnzb (number of non-zero block columns of matrix c) from either (nnzb=*nnzTotalDevHostPtr) Or (nnzb=bsrRowPtrC[mb]-bsrRowPtrC[0]) and allocates bsrValC of nnzb*blockDim*blockDim elements and bsrColIndC of nnzb elements. Finally function cusparse[S|D|C|Z]csr2bsr90 is called to complete the conversion.

The general procedure is as follows:

```
// Given CSR format (csrRowPtrA, csrcolIndA, csrValA) and
// blocks of BSR format are stored in column-major order.
cusparseDirection t dir = CUSPARSE DIRECTION COLUMN;
int base, nnzb;
int mb = (m + blockDim-1)/blockDim;
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrRowPtrC, sizeof(int) *(mb+1));
// nnzTotalDevHostPtr points to host memory
int *nnzTotalDevHostPtr = &nnzb;
cusparseXcsr2bsrNnz(handle, dir, m, n,
        descrA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
        blockDim,
       descrC, bsrRowPtrC,
       nnzTotalDevHostPtr);
if (NULL != nnzTotalDevHostPtr) {
   nnzb = *nnzTotalDevHostPtr;
}else{
    cudaMemcpy(&nnzb, bsrRowPtrC+mb, sizeof(int), cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
    cudaMemcpy(&base, bsrRowPtrC, sizeof(int), cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   nnzb -= base;
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrColIndC, sizeof(int)*nnzb);
cudaMalloc((void**)&bsrValC, sizeof(float)*(blockDim*blockDim)*nnzb);
cusparseScsr2bsr(handle, dir, m, n,
        descrA,
        csrValA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA,
        blockDim,
        descrC.
        bsrValC, bsrRowPtrC, bsrColIndC);
```

The routine cusparse<t>csr2bsr() has the following properties:

- This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally if blockDim >
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution if blockDim == 1
- The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture if blockDim == 1

The routine cusparseXcsr2bsrNnz() has the following properties:

- This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
lialiale	Hariate to the east ANSE tibrary context.

dir	storage format of blocks, either CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW OR CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
m	number of rows of sparse matrix A.
n	number of columns of sparse matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (=csrRowPtrA[m] - csrRowPtr[0]) non-zero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz column indices of the non-zero elements of matrix A.
blockDim	block dimension of sparse matrix A. The range of blockDim is between 1 and min (m, n) .
descrC	the descriptor of matrix c.

Output

bsrValC	<pre><type> array of nnzb*blockDim*blockDim nonzero elements of matrix C.</type></pre>
bsrRowPtrC	integer array of mb+1 elements that contains the start of every block row and the end of the last block row plus one of matrix c.
bsrColIndC	integer array of nnzb column indices of the non-zero blocks of matrix c.
nnzTotalDevHostPtr	total number of nonzero elements in device or host memory. It is equal to (bsrRowPtrC[mb] - bsrRowPtrC[0]).

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

13.9. cusparse<t>csr2coo()

This function converts the array containing the compressed row pointers (corresponding to CSR format) into an array of uncompressed row indices (corresponding to COO format).

It can also be used to convert the array containing the compressed column indices (corresponding to CSC format) into an array of uncompressed column indices (corresponding to COO format).

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
csrRowPtr	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
nnz	number of nonzeros of the sparse matrix (that is also the length of array cooRowInd).
m	number of rows of matrix A.
idxBase	CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO OF CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.

Output

cooRowInd	integer array of nnz uncompressed row indices.
	, ,

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

13.10. cusparseCsr2cscEx2()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCsr2cscEx2 bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                                         handle,
                                 int
                                 int
                                 int const void* csrVal, const int* csrRowPtr, const int* csrColInd, void* cscColPtr,
                                                       nnz,
                                 int
                                 int*
                                                       cscRowInd,
                                 cudaDataType cusparseAction_t cusparseIndexBase_t idxBase,
                                 cusparseCsr2CscAlg_t alg,
                                 size t* bufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCsr2cscEx2(cusparseHandle t
                                            handle,
                                            n,
                                           nnz,
                     const void*
                                           csrVal,
                     const int*
                                           csrRowPtr,
                     const int*
                                           csrColInd,
                     void*
                                           cscVal,
                     int*
                                           cscColPtr,
                     int*
                                          cscRowInd,
```

```
cudaDataType valType,
cusparseAction_t copyValues,
cusparseIndexBase_t idxBase,
cusparseCsr2CscAlg_t alg,
void* buffer)
```

This function converts a sparse matrix in CSR format (that is defined by the three arrays csrVal, csrRowPtr, and csrColInd) into a sparse matrix in CSC format (that is defined by arrays cscVal, cscRowInd, and cscColPtr). The resulting matrix can also be seen as the transpose of the original sparse matrix. Notice that this routine can also be used to convert a matrix in CSC format into a matrix in CSR format.

For alg CUSPARSE_CSR2CSC_ALG1: it requires extra storage proportional to the number of nonzero values nnz. It provides in output always the same matrix.

For alg CUSPARSE_CSR2CSC_ALG2: it requires extra storage proportional to the number of rows m. It does not ensure always the same ordering of CSC column indices and values. Also, it provides better performance then CUSPARSE CSR2CSC ALG1 for regular matrices.

It is executed asynchronously with respect to the host, and it may return control to the application on the host before the result is ready.

The function cusparseCsr2cscEx2_bufferSize() returns the size of the workspace needed by cusparseCsr2cscEx2(). User needs to allocate a buffer of this size and give that buffer to cusparseCsr2cscEx2() as an argument.

If nnz == 0, then csrColInd, csrVal, cscVal, and cscRowInd could have NULL value. In this case, cscColPtr is set to idxBase for all values.

If m == 0 or n == 0, the pointers are not checked and the routine returns CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context
m	number of rows of the CSR input matrix; number of columns of the CSC ouput matrix
n	number of columns of the CSR input matrix; number of rows of the CSC ouput matrix
nnz	number of nonzero elements of the CSR and CSC matrices
csrVal	value array of size nnz of the CSR matrix; of same type as valType
csrRowPtr	integer array of size $\tt m + 1$ that containes the CSR row offsets
csrColInd	integer array of size nnz that containes the CSR column indices
cscVal	value array of size nnz of the CSC matrix; of same type as valType

cscColPtr	integer array of size n + 1 that containes the CSC column offsets
cscRowInd	integer array of size nnz that containes the CSC row indices
valType	value type for both CSR and CSC matrices
copyValues	CUSPARSE_ACTION_SYMBOLIC OR CUSPARSE_ACTION_NUMERIC
idxBase	<pre>Index base cusparse_index_base_zero or cusparse_index_base_one.</pre>
alg	algorithm implementation. see cusparseCsr2CscAlg_t for possible values.
bufferSize	number of bytes of workspace needed by cusparseCsr2cscEx2()
buffer	pointer to workspace buffer

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

13.11. cusparse<t>csr2dense() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseSparse2Dense()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsr2dense(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                  int
                                          m,
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                  const float* csrValA, const int* csrRowPtrA,
                  const int*
const int*
                                          csrColIndA,
                  float*
                                          lda)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsr2dense(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                  const double* csrValA,
                  const int*
                                         csrRowPtrA,
                  const int*
                                          csrColIndA,
                  double*
                                           lda)
                  int
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsr2dense(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                  int
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                  const cuComplex* csrValA,
```

```
const int*
                                             csrRowPtrA,
                   const int*
                                            csrColIndA,
                   cuComplex*
                                            Α,
                                            lda)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsr2dense(cusparseHandle t
                                            handle,
                   int
                   int
                   const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                   const cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
                   const int*
                                            csrRowPtrA,
                   const int*
                                            csrColIndA,
                   cuDoubleComplex*
                                            lda)
```

This function converts the sparse matrix in CSR format (that is defined by the three arrays csrValA, csrRowPtrA, and csrColIndA) into the matrix A in dense format. The dense matrix A is filled in with the values of the sparse matrix and with zeros elsewhere.

- The routine requires no extra storage
- The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows of matrix A .
n	number of columns of matrix A .
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A . The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A .
lda	leading dimension of array matrixA.

Output

A	array of dimensions (lda,n) that is filled in with
	the values of the sparse matrix.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

13.12. cusparse<t>csr2csr_compress()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsr2csr compress(cusparseHandle t
                                                         handle,
                             int
                             const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                            const float* csrValA,
const int* csrColIndA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
int nnzA,
                                                      nnzPerRow,
csrValC,
csrColIndC,
csrRowPtrC,
                            const int*
float*
                            int*
                            int*
                                                       tol)
                            float
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsr2csr compress(cusparseHandle t handle,
                            int
                             const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                            const double* csrValA, const int* csrColIndA, const int* csrRowPtrA,
                                                       nnzA,
                            const int*
double*
                                                       nnzPerRow,
                                                      csrValC,
                                                       csrColIndC,
                            int*
                            int*
                                                       csrRowPtrC,
                            double
                                                       tol)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsr2csr compress(cusparseHandle t
                                                     handle,
                            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                            const cuComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrColIndA,
const int* csrRowPtrA.
                            const int*
                                                       csrRowPtrA,
                                                       nnzA,
                            const int*
cuComplex*
                                                       nnzPerRow,
                                                       csrValC,
                            int*
                                                       csrColIndC,
                            int*
                                                       csrRowPtrC,
                             cuComplex
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsr2csr compress(cusparseHandle t
                                                handle,
                            int.
                             const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                            const cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
                                          csrColindA,
csrRowPtrA,
                            const int*
                            const int*
                                                       nnzA,
                            int
                           const int*
                                                   nnzPerRow,
```

int	_*	csrValC, csrColIndC,
int		csrRowPtrC,
cuD	DoubleComplex	tol)

This function compresses the sparse matrix in CSR format into compressed CSR format. Given a sparse matrix A and a non-negative value threshold, the function returns a sparse matrix C, defined by

$$C(i,j) = A(i,j)$$
 if $|A(i,j)| > |threshold|$

The implementation adopts a two-step approach to do the conversion. First, the user allocates csrRowPtrC of m+1 elements and uses function cusparse<t>nnz_compress() to determine nnzPerRow(the number of nonzeros columns per row) and nnzC(the total number of nonzeros). Second, the user allocates csrValC of nnzC elements and csrColIndC of nnzC integers. Finally function cusparse<t>csr2csr_compress() is called to complete the conversion.

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows of matrix $oldsymbol{A}$.
n	number of columns of matrix $oldsymbol{A}$.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A . The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the elements of matrix A .
csrRowPtrA	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
nnzA	number of nonzero elements in matrix $oldsymbol{A}$.
nnzPerRow	this array contains the number of elements kept in the compressed matrix, by row.
tol	on input, this contains the non-negative tolerance value used for compression. Any values in matrix A less than or equal to this value will be dropped during compression.

Output

csrValC	on output, this array contains the typed values of elements kept in the compressed matrix. Size = nnzC.
csrColIndC	on output, this integer array contains the column indices of elements kept in the compressed matrix. Size = nnzC.
csrRowPtrC	on output, this integer array contains the row pointers for elements kept in the compressed matrix. Size = m+1

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

The following is a sample code to show how to use this API.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sys/time.h>
#include <cusparse.h>
#define ERR NE(X,Y) do { if ((X) != (Y)) { \
                                 fprintf(stderr,"Error in %s at %s:%d
\n",__func__,__FILE__,__LINE__); \
                                 exit(-1);} while(0)
#define CUDA CALL(X) ERR NE((X),cudaSuccess)
#define CUSPARSE CALL(X) ERR NE((X), CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS)
int main(){
    int m = 6, n = 5;
    cusparseHandle t handle;
    CUSPARSE CALL (cusparseCreate (&handle));
    cusparseMatDescr t descrX;
    CUSPARSE CALL(cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descrX));
    // Initialize sparse matrix
    float *X;
    CUDA_CALL(cudaMallocManaged( &X, sizeof(float) * m * n ));
    memset( X, 0, sizeof(float) * m * n ); X[0 + 0*m] = 1.0; X[0 + 1*m] = 3.0;
    X[1 + 1*m] = -4.0; X[1 + 2*m] = 5.0;
    X[2 + 0*m] = 2.0; X[2 + 3*m] = 7.0;
                                               X[2 + 4*m] = 8.0;
   X[3 + 2*m] = 6.0; X[3 + 4*m] = 9.0; X[4 + 3*m] = 3.5; X[4 + 4*m] = 5.5; X[5 + 0*m] = 6.5; X[5 + 2*m] = -9.9;
    // Initialize total nnz, and nnzPerRowX for cusparseSdense2csr()
    int total nnz = 13;
    int *nnzPerRowX;
    CUDA_CALL( cudaMallocManaged( &nnzPerRowX, sizeof(int) * m ));
    nnzPerRowX[0] = 2; nnzPerRowX[1] = 2; nnzPerRowX[2] = 3;
nnzPerRowX[3] = 2; nnzPerRowX[4] = 2; nnzPerRowX[5] = 2;
    float *csrValX;
    int *csrRowPtrX;
    int *csrColIndX;
    CUDA_CALL( cudaMallocManaged( &csrValX, sizeof(float) * total nnz) );
    CUDA_CALL( cudaMallocManaged( &csrRowPtrX, sizeof(int) * (m+1)));
    CUDA CALL( cudaMallocManaged( &csrColIndX, sizeof(int) * total nnz));
```

Before calling this API, call two APIs to prepare the input.

```
int *nnzPerRowY;
int *testNNZTotal;
CUDA_CALL (cudaMallocManaged( &nnzPerRowY, sizeof(int) * m ));
CUDA_CALL (cudaMallocManaged( &testNNZTotal, sizeof(int)));
memset( nnzPerRowY, 0, sizeof(int) * m );
// cusparseSnnz compress generates nnzPerRowY and testNNZTotal
CUSPARSE_CALL( cusparseSnnz_compress(handle, m, descrX, csrValX,
                                        csrRowPtrX, nnzPerRowY,
                                         testNNZTotal, tol));
float *csrValY;
int *csrRowPtrY;
int *csrColIndY;
CUDA CALL ( cudaMallocManaged ( &csrValy, sizeof (float) * (*testNNZTotal)));
CUDA_CALL( cudaMallocManaged( &csrRowPtrY, sizeof(int) * (m+1)));
CUDA CALL ( cudaMallocManaged ( &csrColIndY, sizeof (int) * (*testNNZTotal)));
CUSPARSE CALL( cusparseScsr2csr_compress( handle, m, n, descrX, csrValX,
                                              csrColIndX, csrRowPtrX,
                                              total nnz, nnzPerRowY,
                                              csrValY, csrColIndY,
                                              csrRowPtrY, tol));
/* Expect results
nnzPerRowY: 0 2 2 2 1 2
csrValY: -4 5 7 8 6 9 5.5 6.5 -9.9
csrColIndY: 1 2 3 4 2 4 4 0 2
csrRowPtrY: 0 0 2 4 6 7 9
cudaFree(X);
cusparseDestroy(handle);
cudaFree(nnzPerRowX);
cudaFree(csrValX);
cudaFree(csrRowPtrX);
cudaFree(csrColIndX);
cudaFree(csrValY);
cudaFree(nnzPerRowY);
cudaFree(testNNZTotal);
cudaFree(csrRowPtrY);
cudaFree(csrColIndY);
return 0;
```

13.13. cusparse<t>dense2csc() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseDense2Sparse()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDdense2csc(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                                          m,
                                         n,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 const double* A,
                 int
                                        lda,
                 const int*
double*
                                        nnzPerCol,
                                        cscValA,
                 int*
                                        cscRowIndA,
                 int*
                                         cscColPtrA)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCdense2csc(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                 int
                                         m,
                  int
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 const cuComplex*
A,
                 int
                                        lda,
                 const int*
                                        nnzPerCol,
                 cuComplex*
                                        cscValA,
                 int*
                                        cscRowIndA,
                 int*
                                         cscColPtrA)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZdenseZcsc(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
                  int.
                                         m,
                  int
                                         n,
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 const cuDoubleComplex* A,
                              lda,
                 int.
                  const int*
                                        nnzPerCol,
                 const int* cuDoubleComplex* cscValA, cscRowIndA,
                                         cscColPtrA)
```

This function converts the matrix A in dense format into a sparse matrix in CSC format. All the parameters are assumed to have been pre-allocated by the user, and the arrays are filled in based on nnzPerCol, which can be precomputed with cusparse<t>nnz().

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows of matrix A.
n	number of columns of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
A	array of dimensions (lda, n).

lda	leading dimension of dense array A.
	array of size n containing the number of nonzero elements per column.

Output

cscValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= cscRowPtrA(m) - cscRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A. It is only filled in if copyValues is set to CUSPARSE_ACTION_NUMERIC.</type></pre>
cscRowIndA	integer array of nnz (= cscRowPtrA(m) - cscRowPtrA(0)) row indices of the nonzero elements of matrix A.
cscColPtrA	integer array of n+1 elements that contains the start of every column and the end of the last column plus one.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

13.14. cusparse<t>dense2csr() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use <u>cusparseDense2Sparse()</u> instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSdense2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                  int
                                          m,
                                          n,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                  const float* A,
                                          lda,
                  int
                                         nnzPerRow,
                  const int*
                                         csrValA,
                  float*
                  int*
                                          csrRowPtrA,
                  int*
                                          csrColIndA)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDdense2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                  int
                                          m,
                                          n,
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                  const double*
                                          Α,
                  int
                                          lda,
                  const int*
                                          nnzPerRow,
                                          csrValA,
                  double*
                  int*
                                          csrRowPtrA,
                  int*
                                          csrColIndA)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCdense2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                  int
                                           m,
                  int
```

```
const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                  const cuComplex*
                                          lda,
                  const int*
                                         nnzPerRow,
                  cuComplex*
                                         csrValA,
                  int*
                                         csrRowPtrA,
                  int*
                                          csrColIndA)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZdense2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
                  int
                  int
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                  const cuDoubleComplex* A,
                  int
                                         lda,
                  const int*
                  cuDoubleComplex* csrValA, int* csrRowPt
                                         nnzPerRow,
                                         csrRowPtrA,
                  int*
                                         csrColIndA)
```

This function converts the matrix A in dense format into a sparse matrix in CSR format. All the parameters are assumed to have been pre-allocated by the user and the arrays are filled in based on nnzPerRow, which can be pre-computed with cusparse<t>nnz().

This function requires no extra storage. It is executed asynchronously with respect to the host and may return control to the application on the host before the result is ready.

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows of matrix A.
n	number of columns of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
A	array of dimensions (lda, n).
lda	leading dimension of dense array A.
nnzPerRow	array of size ${\tt n}$ containing the number of non-zero elements per row.

Output

csrValA	<pre><type> array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) - csrRowPtrA(0)) nonzero elements of matrix A.</type></pre>
csrRowPtrA	integer array of m+1 elements that contains the start of every column and the end of the last column plus one.

csrColIndA	integer array of nnz (= csrRowPtrA(m) -
	csrRowPtrA(0)) column indices of the non-zero
	elements of matrix A.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

13.15. cusparse<t>nnz()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSnnz(cusparseHandle t
                                   handle,
            cusparseDirection t
                                   dirA,
            int
                                    m,
            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
            const float*
            int
                                    lda,
            int*
                                    nnzPerRowColumn,
            int*
                                    nnzTotalDevHostPtr)
cusparseStatus t
            cusparseDirection_t
cusparseDnnz(cusparseHandle t
                                  handle,
                                  dirA,
                                    m,
            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
            const double*
            int
                                     lda,
            int*
                                    nnzPerRowColumn,
            int*
                                    nnzTotalDevHostPtr)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCnnz(cusparseHandle t
                                  handle,
            cusparseDirection t
                                  dirA,
            int
                                    m,
            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
            const cuComplex*
            int
                                    lda,
            int*
                                    nnzPerRowColumn,
            int*
                                    nnzTotalDevHostPtr)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZnnz(cusparseHandle t
                                  handle,
            cusparseDirection t
                                  dirA,
                                    m,
            int
            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
            const cuDoubleComplex*
            int*
                                     nnzPerRowColumn,
                                     nnzTotalDevHostPtr)
```

This function computes the number of nonzero elements per row or column and the total number of nonzero elements in a dense matrix.

▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally

- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
dirA	direction that specifies whether to count nonzero elements by CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_ROW or by CUSPARSE_DIRECTION_COLUMN.
m	number of rows of matrix A.
n	number of columns of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
A	array of dimensions (lda, n).
lda	leading dimension of dense array A.

Output

nnzPerRowColumn	array of size m or n containing the number of nonzero elements per row or column, respectively.
nnzTotalDevHostPtr	total number of nonzero elements in device or host memory.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

13.16. cusparseCreateIdentityPermutation()

This function creates an identity map. The output parameter p represents such map by p = 0:1:(n-1).

This function is typically used with coosort, csrsort, cscsort.

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

parameter	device or host	description
handle	host	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.

cuSPARSE Library DU-06709-001 v11.3 | 208

n host size of the map.	n	host	Size of the map.
-------------------------	---	------	------------------

Output

parameter	device or host	description
р	device	integer array of dimensions n.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

13.17. cusparseXcoosort()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseXcoosort bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                               int n,
int nnz,
const int* cooRows,
const int* cooCols,
size_t* pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseXcoosortByRow(cusparseHandle t handle,
                      int m,
                      int
                                      n,
                      int
                                      nnz,
                      int*
                                      cooRows,
                      int*
                                      cooCols,
                      int*
                      void*
                                      pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseXcoosortByColumn(cusparseHandle t handle,
                         int m,
                         int
                                         n,
                                         nnz,
                         int
                                         cooRows,
                         int*
                                         cooCols,
                         int*
                         int*
                                         pBuffer);
```

This function sorts COO format. The sorting is in-place. Also the user can sort by row or sort by column.

A is an $m \times n$ sparse matrix that is defined in COO storage format by the three arrays cooVals, cooRows, and cooCols.

There is no assumption for the base index of the matrix. coosort uses stable sort on signed integer, so the value of cooRows or cooCols can be negative.

This function coosort() requires buffer size returned by coosort_bufferSizeExt(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If not, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE is returned.

The parameter P is both input and output. If the user wants to compute sorted cooVal, P must be set as 0:1:[nnz-1] before coosort(), and after coosort(), new sorted value array satisfies cooVal sorted = cooVal(P).

Remark: the dimension m and n are not used. If the user does not know the value of m or n, just passes a value positive. This usually happens if the user only reads a COO array first and needs to decide the dimension m or n later.

Appendix section provides a simple example of coosort ().

- ► The routine requires no extra storage if pBuffer != NULL
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

parameter	device or host	description
handle	host	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	host	number of rows of matrix A.
n	host	number of columns of matrix A.
nnz	host	number of nonzero elements of matrix A.
cooRows	device	integer array of nnz unsorted row indices of A.
cooCols	device	integer array of nnz unsorted column indices of A.
Р	device	integer array of nnz unsorted map indices. To construct cooVal, the user has to set P=0:1: (nnz-1).
pBuffer	device	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by coosort_bufferSizeExt().

Output

parameter	device or host	description
cooRows	device	integer array of nnz sorted row indices of A.
cooCols	device	integer array of nnz sorted column indices of A.
P	device	integer array of nnz sorted map indices.
pBufferSizeInBytes	host	number of bytes of the buffer.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

13.18. cusparseXcsrsort()

```
size t* pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseXcsrsort(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                int
                int
                int.
                                        nnz,
                const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                const int*
                                        csrRowPtr,
                int*
                                        csrColInd,
                int*
                                       Ρ,
                void*
                                        pBuffer)
```

This function sorts CSR format. The stable sorting is in-place.

The matrix type is regarded as CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL implicitly. In other words, any symmetric property is ignored.

This function <code>csrsort()</code> requires buffer size returned by <code>csrsort_bufferSizeExt()</code>. The address of <code>pBuffer</code> must be multiple of 128 bytes. If not, <code>CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE</code> is returned.

The parameter P is both input and output. If the user wants to compute sorted csrVal, P must be set as 0:1:(nnz-1) before csrsort(), and after csrsort(), new sorted value array satisfies csrVal sorted = csrVal(P).

The general procedure is as follows:

```
// A is a 3x3 sparse matrix, base-0
// | 1 2 3 |
// A = | 4 5 6 |
// | 7 8 9
const int m = 3;
const int n = 3;
const int nnz = 9;
csrRowPtr[m+1] = { 0, 3, 6, 9}; // on device

csrColInd[nnz] = { 2, 1, 0, 0, 2,1, 1, 2, 0}; // on device

csrVal[nnz] = { 3, 2, 1, 4, 6, 5, 8, 9, 7}; // on device
size_t pBufferSizeInBytes = 0;
void *pBuffer = NULL;
int *P = NULL;
// step 1: allocate buffer
cusparseXcsrsort bufferSizeExt(handle, m, n, nnz, csrRowPtr, csrColInd,
&pBufferSizeInBytes);
cudaMalloc( &pBuffer, sizeof(char)* pBufferSizeInBytes);
// step 2: setup permutation vector P to identity
cudaMalloc( (void**)&P, sizeof(int)*nnz);
cusparseCreateIdentityPermutation(handle, nnz, P);
// step 3: sort CSR format
cusparseXcsrsort(handle, m, n, nnz, descrA, csrRowPtr, csrColInd, P, pBuffer);
// step 4: gather sorted csrVal
cusparseDgthr(handle, nnz, csrVal, csrVal sorted, P, CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ZERO);
```

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage if pBuffer != NULL
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

parameter	device or host	description
handle	host	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	host	number of rows of matrix A.
n	host	number of columns of matrix A.
nnz	host	number of nonzero elements of matrix A.
csrRowsPtr	device	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColInd	device	integer array of nnz unsorted column indices of A.
P	device	integer array of nnz unsorted map indices. To construct csrVal, the user has to set P=0:1: (nnz-1).
pBuffer	device	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by csrsort_bufferSizeExt().

Output

parameter	device or host	description
csrColInd	device	integer array of nnz sorted column indices of A.
P	device	integer array of nnz sorted map indices.
pBufferSizeInBytes	host	number of bytes of the buffer.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

13.19. cusparseXcscsort()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseXcscsort bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                int m,
int n,
int nnz,
const int* cscColPtr,
const int* cscRowInd,
                                size t* pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseXcscsort(cusparseHandle t
                                           handle,
                 int
                 int
                 int
                                            nnz,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 const int*
                                           cscColPtr,
                  int*
                                            cscRowInd,
                  int*
                  void*
                                            pBuffer)
```

This function sorts CSC format. The stable sorting is in-place.

The matrix type is regarded as CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL implicitly. In other words, any symmetric property is ignored.

This function cscsort() requires buffer size returned by cscsort_bufferSizeExt(). The address of pBuffer must be multiple of 128 bytes. If not, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALID_VALUE is returned.

The parameter P is both input and output. If the user wants to compute sorted cscVal, P must be set as 0:1:(nnz-1) before cscsort(), and after cscsort(), new sorted value array satisfies cscVal sorted = cscVal(P).

The general procedure is as follows:

```
// A is a 3x3 sparse matrix, base-0
// | 1 2
// A = | 4 0
       0 8
const int m = 3;
const int n = 2;
const int nnz = 4;
cscColPtr[n+1] = { 0, 2, 4}; // on device
cscRowInd[nnz] = { 1, 0, 2, 0}; // on device
cscVal[nnz] = { 4.0, 1.0, 8.0, 2.0 }; // on device
size_t pBufferSizeInBytes = 0;
void *pBuffer = NULL;
int *P = NULL;
// step 1: allocate buffer
cusparseXcscsort bufferSizeExt(handle, m, n, nnz, cscColPtr, cscRowInd,
&pBufferSizeInBytes);
cudaMalloc( &pBuffer, sizeof(char)* pBufferSizeInBytes);
// step 2: setup permutation vector P to identity
cudaMalloc( (void**)&P, sizeof(int)*nnz);
cusparseCreateIdentityPermutation(handle, nnz, P);
// step 3: sort CSC format
cusparseXcscsort(handle, m, n, nnz, descrA, cscColPtr, cscRowInd, P, pBuffer);
// step 4: gather sorted cscVal
cusparseDgthr(handle, nnz, cscVal, cscVal sorted, P, CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ZERO);
```

- ► The routine requires no extra storage if pBuffer != NULL
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

parameter	device or host	description
handle	host	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	host	number of rows of matrix A.
n	host	number of columns of matrix A.
nnz	host	number of nonzero elements of matrix A.
cscColPtr	device	integer array of $n+1$ elements that contains the start of every column and the end of the last column plus one.
cscRowInd	device	integer array of nnz unsorted row indices of A.
Р	device	integer array of nnz unsorted map indices. To construct cscVal, the user has to set P=0:1: (nnz-1).

pBuffer	device	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by
		cscsort_bufferSizeExt().

Output

parameter	device or host	description
cscRowInd	device	integer array of nnz sorted row indices of A.
Р	device	integer array of nnz sorted map indices.
pBufferSizeInBytes	host	number of bytes of the buffer.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

13.20. cusparseXcsru2csr()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCreateCsru2csrInfo(csru2csrInfo t *info);
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDestroyCsru2csrInfo(csru2csrInfo t info);
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsru2csr bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                 int
                                 int
                                 int nnz,
float* csrVal,
const int* csrRowPtr,
int* csrColInd,
                                 csru2csrInfo_t info,
                                 size_t* pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsru2csr bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                 int m,
                                 int n,
int nnz,
double* csrVal,
const int* csrColInd,
                                 csru2csrInfo_t info,
size_t* pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsru2csr bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                 int m,
                                 int
                                 cuComplex* csrVal,
const int* csrColT
                                 csru2csrInfo_t info,
                                 size_t* pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsru2csr bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t handle,
```

```
int
                                                 m,
                                int
                                                 n,
                                int
                                                nnz,
                                cuDoubleComplex* csrVal,
                                const int* csrRowPtr, int* csrColInd,
                                int*
                                                csrColInd,
                                csru2csrInfo t info,
                               size t* pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsru2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                  int
                                           m,
                  int
                                           n,
                  int
                                           nnz,
                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                 float*
                                          csrVal,
                 const int*
                                          csrRowPtr,
                  int*
                                          csrColInd,
                  csru2csrInfo_t
                                          info,
                  void*
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsru2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                 int
                                           m,
                 int
                                           n,
                                          nnz,
                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                 const int*
                 double*
                                          csrVal,
                                          csrRowPtr,
                 int*
                                          csrColInd,
                 csru2csrInfo t
                                          info,
                 void*
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsru2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                  int
                                           m,
                  int
                                          n,
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 cuComplex*
                                          csrVal,
                 const int*
                                          csrRowPtr,
                 int*
                                          csrColInd,
                 csru2csrInfo t
                                          info,
                 void*
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsru2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                 int
                                           m,
                  int
                                           n,
                  int
                                           nnz,
                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 cuDoubleComplex* csrVal,
                                          csrRowPtr,
                 const int*
                 int*
                                          csrColInd,
                  csru2csrInfo t
                                          info,
                 void*
                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseScsr2csru(cusparseHandle t
                                           handle,
                  int
                                           m,
                  int
                                           n,
```

```
const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 float* csrVal, const int* csrRowPtr,
                 int*
                                        csrColInd,
                 csru2csrInfo_t
                 void*
                                        pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDcsr2csru(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                 int
                                        m,
                 int
                                        n,
                 int
                                         nnz,
                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                 double* csrVal, const int* csrRowP
                                        csrRowPtr,
                                        csrColInd,
                 int*
                 csru2csrInfo_t
                                      info,
                 void*
                                        pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCcsr2csru(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                 int
                                         m,
                 int.
                                        n,
                 int
                                         nnz,
                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                 cuComplex* csrVal,
const int* csrRowP
                                        csrRowPtr,
                                        csrColInd,
                 int*
                 csru2csrInfo_t
                                      info,
                 void*
                                        pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZcsr2csru(cusparseHandle_t
                                        handle,
                 int
                                         m,
                 int
                                         n,
                                         nnz,
                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                 cuDoubleComplex* csrVal,
const int* csrRowP
                                        csrRowPtr,
                                         csrColInd,
                 int*
                 csru2csrInfo_t info,
                 void*
                                        pBuffer)
```

This function transfers unsorted CSR format to CSR format, and vice versa. The operation is in-place.

This function is a wrapper of csrsort and gthr. The usecase is the following scenario.

If the user has a matrix A of CSR format which is unsorted, and implements his own code (which can be CPU or GPU kernel) based on this special order (for example, diagonal first, then lower triangle, then upper triangle), and wants to convert it to CSR format when calling CUSPARSE library, and then convert it back when doing something else on his/her kernel. For example, suppose the user wants to solve a linear system Ax=b by the following iterative scheme

$$x^{(k+1)} = x^{(k)} + L^{(-1)} * (b - Ax^{(k)})$$

 $r = b - A x^{(k)}$ by

The code heavily uses SpMv and triangular solve. Assume that the user has an in-house design of SpMV (Sparse Matrix-Vector multiplication) based on special order of A. However the user wants to use CUSAPRSE library for triangular solver. Then the following code can work.

do

step 3: solve
$$z = L^{(-1)} * (b)$$

step 4: add correction $x^{(k+1)} = x^{(k)} + z$

step 5: A := unsort(B)

(use permutation vector to get back the unsorted CSR)

until convergence

The requirements of step 2 and step 5 are

- 1. In-place operation.
- 2. The permutation vector P is hidden in an opaque structure.
- 3. No cudaMalloc inside the conversion routine. Instead, the user has to provide the buffer explicitly.
- 4. The conversion between unsorted CSR and sorted CSR may needs several times, but the function only generates the permutation vector P once.
- 5. The function is based on csrsort, gather and scatter operations.

The operation is called csru2csr, which means unsorted CSR to sorted CSR. Also we provide the inverse operation, called csr2csru.

In order to keep the permutation vector invisible, we need an opaque structure called csru2csrInfo. Then two functions (cusparseCreateCsru2csrInfo, cusparseDestroyCsru2csrInfo) are used to initialize and to destroy the opaque structure.

cusparse[S|D|C|Z]csru2csr_bufferSizeExt returns the size of the buffer. The permutation vector P is also allcated inside csru2csrInfo. The lifetime of the permutation vector is the same as the lifetime of csru2csrInfo.

cusparse [S|D|C|Z] csru2csr performs forward transformation from unsorted CSR to sorted CSR. First call uses csrsort to generate the permutation vector P, and subsequent call uses P to do transformation.

 ${\tt cusparse[S|D|C|Z]csr2csru} \ performs \ backward \ transformation \ from \ sorted \ CSR \ to \ unsorted \ CSR. \ P \ is \ used \ to \ get \ unsorted \ form \ back.$

The routine cusparse<t>csru2csr() has the following properties:

- ► The routine requires no extra storage if pBuffer != NULL
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

The routine cusparse<t>csr2csru() has the following properties if pBuffer != NULL:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

The following tables describe parameters of csr2csru_bufferSizeExt and csr2csru.

Input

parameter	device or host	description
handle	host	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	host	number of rows of matrix A.
n	host	number of columns of matrix A.
nnz	host	number of nonzero elements of matrix A.
descrA	host	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrVal	device	<type> array of nnz unsorted nonzero elements of matrix A.</type>
csrRowsPtr	device	integer array of m+1 elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColInd	device	integer array of nnz unsorted column indices of A.
info	host	opaque structure initialized using cusparseCreateCsru2csrInfo().
pBuffer	device	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by csru2csr_bufferSizeExt().

Output

parameter	device or host	description
csrVal	device	<type> array of nnz sorted nonzero elements of matrix A.</type>
csrColInd	device	integer array of nnz sorted column indices of A.
pBufferSizeInBytes	host	number of bytes of the buffer.

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

13.21. cusparseXpruneDense2csr()

```
const half*
                                                             csrValC,
                                                             csrRowPtrC,
                                      const int*
                                      const int*
                                                             csrColIndC,
                                      size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpruneDense2csr bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                           handle,
                                      int
                                                              m,
                                      int
                                                              n,
                                      const float*
                                                              lda,
                                      int
                                      const float*
                                                              threshold,
                                      const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                                      const float* csrValC,
const int* csrRowPtrC,
const int* csrColIndC,
                                     size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneDense2csr_bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle_t
                                                            handle,
                                      int
                                                              m,
                                      int
                                                              n,
                                      const double*
                                                              Α,
                                                               lda,
                                      int
                                      const double*
                                                              threshold,
                                      const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                                      const double* csrValC, const int* csrRowPtrC, const int* csrColIndC,
                                      size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseHpruneDense2csrNnz(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                          int
                                                   m,
                          int
                                                   n,
                          const __half*
                                                   Α,
                          int
                                                  lda,
                          const half*
                                                  threshold,
                          const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                          int*
                                                  csrRowPtrC,
                          int*
                                                  nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                          void*
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpruneDense2csrNnz(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                          int
                                                   m,
                          int
                                                   n,
                          const float*
                                                   Α,
                                                   lda,
                          int
                          const float*
                                                   threshold,
                          const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                          int*
                                                  csrRowPtrC,
                          int*
                                                  nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                          void*
                                                  pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneDense2csrNnz(cusparseHandle t
                                                handle,
```

```
n,
                         const double*
                                                Α,
                                                lda,
                         const double*
                                                threshold,
                         const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                         int*
                                                csrRowPtrC,
                         int*
                                                nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                         void*
                                               pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseHpruneDense2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                             handle,
                      int
                                             m,
                      int
                                             n,
                      const half*
                                             Α,
                                             lda,
                      int
                      const half*
                                             threshold,
                      const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                       half*
                      __half*
const int*
                                             csrValC,
                                             csrRowPtrC,
                      int.*
                                             csrColIndC,
                      void*
                                             pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpruneDense2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                            handle,
                      int
                                             m,
                      int
                                             n,
                      const float*
                                             Α,
                                             lda,
                      const float*
                                             threshold,
                      const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                             csrValC,
                      float*
                      const int*
                                            csrRowPtrC,
                      int*
                                            csrColIndC,
                      void*
                                             pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneDense2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                            handle,
                      int
                      int
                                             n,
                      const double*
                                             A,
                                             lda,
                      int
                      const double*
                                             threshold,
                      const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                      double*
                                            csrValC,
                      const int*
                                             csrRowPtrC,
                      int*
                                             csrColIndC,
                      void*
                                             pBuffer)
```

This function prunes a dense matrix to a sparse matrix with CSR format.

Given a dense matrix A and a non-negative value threshold, the function returns a sparse matrix C, defined by

$$C(i,j) = A(i,j)$$
 if $|A(i,j)| >$ threshold

The implementation adopts a two-step approach to do the conversion. First, the user allocates csrRowPtrC of m+1 elements and uses function pruneDense2csrNnz() to determine the number of nonzeros columns per row. Second, the user gathers nnzC (number of nonzeros of matrix C) from either (nnzC=*nnzTotalDevHostPtr) or (nnzC=csrRowPtrC[m] -

csrRowPtrC[0]) and allocates csrValC of nnzC elements and csrColIndC of nnzC integers. Finally function pruneDense2csr() is called to complete the conversion.

The user must obtain the size of the buffer required by pruneDense2csr() by calling pruneDense2csr_bufferSizeExt(), allocate the buffer, and pass the buffer pointer to pruneDense2csr().

Appendix section provides a simple example of pruneDense2csr().

The routine cusparse<t>pruneDense2csrNnz() has the following properties:

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

The routine cusparse<t>DpruneDense2csr() has the following properties:

- ► The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

parameter	device or host	description
handle	host	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	host	number of rows of matrix A.
n	host	number of columns of matrix A.
A	device	array of dimension (lda, n).
lda	device	leading dimension of A. It must be at least max(1, m).
threshold	host or device	a value to drop the entries of A. threshold can point to a device memory or host memory.
descrC	host	the descriptor of matrix c. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
pBuffer	device	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by pruneDense2csr_bufferSizeExt().

Output

parameter	device or host	description
nnzTotalDevHostPtr	device or host	total number of nonzero of matrix C. nnzTotalDevHostPtr can point to a device memory or host memory.
csrValC	device	<type> array of nnzC nonzero elements of matrix C.</type>
csrRowsPtrC	device	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndC	device	integer array of nnzC column indices of C.

pBufferSizeInBytes	host	number of bytes of the buffer.
1		,

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

13.22. cusparseXpruneCsr2csr()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseHpruneCsr2csr bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                                           handle,
                                             int
                                             int
                                            int
                                                                           nnzA,
                                            const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                            const _half* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
const _half* threshold,
                                            const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                                            const half* csrValC, const int* csrColIndC,
                                            size t*
 pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpruneCsr2csr bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
                                                                      handle,
                                             int
                                                                           m,
                                             int
                                                                           n,
                                                                           nnzA,
                                             const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                            const float* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
const float* threshold,
                                            const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                                            const float* csrValC,
const int* csrRowPtrC,
const int* csrColIndC,
                                            size t*
 pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneCsr2csr_bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle_t handle,
                                             int
                                                                            n,
                                                                           nnzA,
                                            const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                            const double* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
const double* threshold,
                                             const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                                            const double* csrValC, const int* csrColIndC,
                                             size t*
 pBufferSizeInBytes)
```

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseHpruneCsr2csrNnz(cusparseHandle t
                                               handle,
                                                m,
                        int
                                                n,
                        int
                                               nnzA,
                        const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                        const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                        int.*
                                                csrRowPtrC,
                        int*
                                                nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                        void*
                                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseSpruneCsr2csrNnz(cusparseHandle t
                                                handle,
                        int
                                                m,
                        int
                                                n,
                        int
                                                nnzA,
                        const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                        const float* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
const float* threshold,
                        const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                        int*
                                               csrRowPtrC,
                        int*
                                                nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                        void*
                                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneCsr2csrNnz(cusparseHandle_t
                                               handle,
                        int
                                                m,
                        int
                                                n,
                        int
                                                nnzA,
                        const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                        const double* csrValA,
                                               csrRowPtrA,
                        const int*
                        const cuspons threshold
                        const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                        int*
                                                csrRowPtrC,
                        int*
                                                nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                        void*
                                            pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseHpruneCsr2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                             handle,
                     int
                                             m,
                     int
                                             n,
                                             nnzA,
                     const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                     const half* csrValA, const int* csrColIndA,
                     const _half* threshold
                     const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                      half*
                               csrValC,
                     const int*
                                             csrRowPtrC,
                     int*
                                             csrColIndC,
                     void*
                                             pBuffer)
```

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpruneCsr2csr(cusparseHandle t
                                               handle,
                                                 m,
                       int
                                                 n,
                                                nnzA,
                       const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                       const float* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                       float* csrValC, const int* csrRowPt int*
                                                csrRowPtrC,
                                                csrColIndC,
                       void*
                                                pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneCsr2csr(cusparseHandle t handle,
                       int
                                                 m,
                       int.
                                                n,
                                                 nnzA,
                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                       const double* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
const int* csrColIndA,
const double* threshold,
                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                       double* csrValC, const int* csrRowPt int*
                                                csrRowPtrC,
                                                csrColIndC,
                                             pBuffer)
                       void*
```

This function prunes a sparse matrix to a sparse matrix with CSR format.

Given a sparse matrix A and a non-negative value threshold, the function returns a sparse matrix C, defined by

$$C(i,j) = A(i,j)$$
 if $|A(i,j)| >$ threshold

The implementation adopts a two-step approach to do the conversion. First, the user allocates csrRowPtrC of m+1 elements and uses function pruneCsr2csrNnz() to determine the number of nonzeros columns per row. Second, the user gathers nnzC (number of nonzeros of matrix C) from either (nnzC=*nnzTotalDevHostPtr) or (nnzC=csrRowPtrC[m] - csrRowPtrC[0]) and allocates csrValC of nnzC elements and csrColIndC of nnzC integers. Finally function pruneCsr2csr() is called to complete the conversion.

The user must obtain the size of the buffer required by pruneCsr2csr() by calling pruneCsr2csr_bufferSizeExt(), allocate the buffer, and pass the buffer pointer to pruneCsr2csr().

Appendix section provides a simple example of pruneCsr2csr().

The routine cusparse<t>pruneCsr2csrNnz() has the following properties:

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

The routine cusparse<t>pruneCsr2csr() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

parameter	device or host	description
handle	host	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	host	number of rows of matrix A.
n	host	number of columns of matrix A.
nnzA	host	number of nonzeros of matrix A.
descrA	host	the descriptor of matrix a. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA	device	<type> array of nnzA nonzero elements of matrix A.</type>
csrRowsPtrA	device	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	device	integer array of nnzA column indices of A.
threshold	host or device	a value to drop the entries of A. threshold can point to a device memory or host memory.
descrC	host	the descriptor of matrix c. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
pBuffer	device	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by pruneCsr2csr_bufferSizeExt().

Output

parameter	device or host	description
nnzTotalDevHostPtr	device or host	total number of nonzero of matrix C. nnzTotalDevHostPtr can point to a device memory or host memory.
csrValC	device	<type> array of nnzC nonzero elements of matrix C.</type>
csrRowsPtrC	device	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndC	device	integer array of nnzC column indices of C.
pBufferSizeInBytes	host	number of bytes of the buffer.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

13.23. cusparseXpruneDense2csrPercentage()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseHpruneDense2csrByPercentage bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
handle,
                                                     int
m,
                                                     int
n,
                                                    const half*
Α,
                                                    int.
lda,
                                                    float
percentage,
                                                    const cusparseMatDescr t
descrC,
                                                    const half*
csrValC,
                                                    const int*
csrRowPtrC,
                                                    const int*
csrColIndC,
                                                    pruneInfo t
info,
                                                     size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpruneDense2csrByPercentage bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
handle,
                                                    int
m,
                                                     int
n,
                                                    const float*
Α,
                                                    int
lda,
                                                    float
percentage,
                                                    const cusparseMatDescr t
descrC,
                                                    const float*
csrValC,
                                                    const int*
csrRowPtrC,
                                                    const int*
csrColIndC,
                                                    pruneInfo t
info,
                                                    size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneDense2csrByPercentage_bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle_t
handle,
```

cuSPARSE Library DU-06709-001 v11.3 | 226

```
int
m,
                                                int
n,
                                                const double*
Α,
                                                int
lda,
                                                float
percentage,
                                                const cusparseMatDescr t
descrC,
                                                const double*
csrValC,
                                                const int*
csrRowPtrC,
                                                const int*
csrColIndC,
                                                pruneInfo t
info,
                                                size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseHpruneDense2csrNnzByPercentage(cusparseHandle t
                                                          handle,
                                     int
                                                             m,
                                                            n,
                                     int
                                     const half*
                                                            Α,
                                                             lda,
                                                             percentage,
                                     const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                                     int*
                                                             csrRowPtrC,
                                     int*
nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                                     pruneInfo t
                                                            info,
                                     void*
                                                            pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpruneDense2csrNnzByPercentage(cusparseHandle t
                                                            handle,
                                     int
                                     int
                                                             n,
                                     const float*
                                                             Α,
                                                             lda,
                                     int
                                     float
                                                             percentage,
                                     const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                                     int*
                                                             csrRowPtrC,
                                     int*
nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                                                             info,
                                     pruneInfo t
                                     void*
                                                            pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneDense2csrNnzByPercentage(cusparseHandle t
                                                            handle,
                                     int
                                                             m,
                                     int
                                                             n,
                                                             Α,
                                     const double*
                                                             lda,
                                     int
                                     float
                                                             percentage,
                                     const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                                    int*
                                              csrRowPtrC,
```

```
int*
nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                                    pruneInfo t
                                                            info,
                                                         pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseHpruneDense2csrByPercentage(cusparseHandle t
                                                        handle,
                                 int
                                 int
                                                         n,
                                 const half*
                                                        A,
                                 int
                                                        lda,
                                 float
                                                         percentage,
                                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                                 __half* csrValC, csrRowPtrC,
                                                      csrColIndC, info,
                                 int*
                                 pruneInfo t
                                 void*
                                                        pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpruneDense2csrByPercentage(cusparseHandle t
                                                     handle,
                                 int
                                 int
                                                        n,
                                 const float*
                                                        Α,
                                 int
                                                        lda,
                                                        percentage,
                                 const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                                 float* csrValC, const int* csrRowPtrC,
                                 int*
                                                        csrColIndC,
                                 pruneInfo t
                                                       info,
                                 void*
                                                        pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneDense2csrByPercentage(cusparseHandle t
                                                       handle,
                                 int
                                 int
                                                        n,
                                 const double*
                                                        Α,
                                                        lda,
                                                        percentage,
                                 const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                                 double* csrValC,
const int* csrRowPt
                                                        csrRowPtrC,
                                 int*
                                                        csrColIndC,
                                 pruneInfo_t
                                                       info,
                                 void*
                                                      pBuffer)
```

This function prunes a dense matrix to a sparse matrix by percentage.

Given a dense matrix A and a non-negative value percentage, the function computes sparse matrix C by the following three steps:

Step 1: sort absolute value of A in ascending order.

key := sort(|A|)

Step 2: choose threshold by the parameter percentage

```
pos = ceil(m*n*(percentage/100)) - 1
pos = min(pos, m*n-1)
pos = max(pos, 0)
threshold = key[pos]
```

Step 3: call pruneDense2csr() by with the parameter threshold.

The implementation adopts a two-step approach to do the conversion. First, the user allocates csrRowPtrC of m+1 elements and uses function pruneDense2csrNnzByPercentage() to determine the number of nonzeros columns per row. Second, the user gathers nnzC (number of nonzeros of matrix C) from either (nnzC=*nnzTotalDevHostPtr) or (nnzC=csrRowPtrC[m]-csrRowPtrC[0]) and allocates csrValC of nnzC elements and csrColIndC of nnzC integers. Finally function pruneDense2csrByPercentage() is called to complete the conversion.

The user must obtain the size of the buffer required by pruneDense2csrByPercentage() by calling pruneDense2csrByPercentage_bufferSizeExt(), allocate the buffer, and pass the buffer pointer to pruneDense2csrByPercentage().

Remark 1: the value of percentage must be not greater than 100. Otherwise, CUSPARSE STATUS INVALID VALUE is returned.

Remark 2: the zeros of A are not ignored. All entries are sorted, including zeros. This is different from pruneCsr2csrByPercentage()

Appendix section provides a simple example of pruneDense2csrNnzByPercentage().

The routine cusparse<t>pruneDense2csrNnzByPercentage() has the following properties:

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ► The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

The routine cusparse<t>pruneDense2csrByPercentage() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

parameter	device or host	description
handle	host	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	host	number of rows of matrix A.
n	host	number of columns of matrix A.
А	device	array of dimension (lda, n).
lda	device	leading dimension of A. It must be at least max(1, m).
percentage	host	percentage <=100 and percentage >= 0
descrC	host	the descriptor of matrix c. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, Also, the supported

		index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
pBuffer	device	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by pruneDense2csrByPercentage_bufferSizeExt().

Output

parameter	device or host	description
nnzTotalDevHostPtr	device or host	total number of nonzero of matrix C. nnzTotalDevHostPtr can point to a device memory or host memory.
csrValC	device	<type> array of nnzC nonzero elements of matrix C.</type>
csrRowsPtrC	device	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndC	device	integer array of nnzc column indices of c.
pBufferSizeInBytes	host	number of bytes of the buffer.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

13.24. cusparseXpruneCsr2csrByPercentage()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseHpruneCsr2csrByPercentage bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
handle,
                                                  int
                                                  int
nnzA,
                                                  const cusparseMatDescr t
 descrA,
                                                  const half*
 csrValA,
                                                  const int*
 csrRowPtrA,
                                                  const int*
 csrColIndA,
                                                  float
percentage,
                                                  const cusparseMatDescr t
 descrC,
                                                  const half*
 csrValC,
                                                  const int*
 csrRowPtrC,
                                                  const int*
 csrColIndC,
                                                  pruneInfo t
 info,
                                                  size t*
 pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
```

cuSPARSE Library DU-06709-001 v11.3 | 230

```
cusparseSpruneCsr2csrByPercentage bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
handle,
                                                   int
                                                                             m,
                                                   int
                                                                             n,
                                                   int
 nnzA,
                                                   const cusparseMatDescr t
 descrA,
                                                   const float*
 csrValA,
                                                   const int*
 csrRowPtrA,
                                                   const int*
 csrColIndA,
                                                   float
 percentage,
                                                   const cusparseMatDescr t
 descrC,
                                                   const float*
 csrValC,
                                                   const int*
 csrRowPtrC,
                                                   const int*
 csrColIndC,
                                                   pruneInfo t
 info,
                                                   size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneCsr2csrByPercentage bufferSizeExt(cusparseHandle t
handle,
                                                   int
                                                                             m,
                                                   int
                                                                             n,
                                                   int
 nnzA,
                                                   const cusparseMatDescr t
 descrA,
                                                   const double*
 csrValA,
                                                   const int*
 csrRowPtrA,
                                                   const int*
 csrColIndA,
                                                   float
 percentage,
                                                   const cusparseMatDescr t
 descrC,
                                                   const double*
 csrValC,
                                                   const int*
 csrRowPtrC,
                                                   const int*
 csrColIndC,
                                                   pruneInfo t
 info,
                                                   size t*
pBufferSizeInBytes)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseHpruneCsr2csrNnzByPercentage(cusparseHandle t
                                                                handle,
```

cuSPARSE Library

```
int
                                                          m,
                                  int
                                                          n,
                                  int
                                                         nnzA,
                                  const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
                                  const half* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPt
const int* csrColIn
float percenta
                                                         csrRowPtrA,
                                                         csrColIndA,
                                                         percentage,
                                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                                  int*
                                                          csrRowPtrC,
                                  int*
nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                                  pruneInfo t
                                                         info,
                                  void*
                                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpruneCsr2csrNnzByPercentage(cusparseHandle t
                                                         handle,
                                  int
                                                          m,
                                  int
                                                          n,
                                  int
                                                          nnzA,
                                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                  const float* csrValA,
                                  const int*
const int*
float
                                                         csrRowPtrA,
                                                         csrColIndA,
                                                         percentage,
                                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                                  int*
                                                         csrRowPtrC,
                                  int*
nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                                  pruneInfo_t
                                                          info,
                                  void*
                                                          pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneCsr2csrNnzByPercentage(cusparseHandle t
                                                         handle,
                                  int
                                  int
                                                          n,
                                  int
                                                          nnzA,
                                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                  const double* csrValA,
                                  const int*
float
                                                         csrRowPtrA,
                                                         csrColIndA,
                                                          percentage,
                                  const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                                  int*
                                                          csrRowPtrC,
                                  int*
nnzTotalDevHostPtr,
                                  pruneInfo t
                                                         info,
                                  void*
                                                    pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseHpruneCsr2csrByPercentage(cusparseHandle t
                                                       handle,
                                int
                                                        m,
                                int
                                                        n,
                                int
                                                        nnzA,
                                const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                const half* csrValA,
                                const int*
                                                       csrRowPtrA,
                                const int*
                                                       csrColIndA,
                                float
                                                        percentage,
                                const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                                half* csrValC,
```

```
const int*
                                                                   csrRowPtrC,
                                       int*
                                                                   csrColIndC,
                                       pruneInfo t
                                                                   info,
                                       void*
                                                                   pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpruneCsr2csrByPercentage(cusparseHandle t
                                                                   handle,
                                                                   n,
                                                                   nnzA,
                                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                       const float* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPt
const int* csrColIn
float percenta
                                                                   csrRowPtrA,
                                                                   csrColIndA,
                                                                   percentage,
                                       const cusparseMatDescr t descrC,
                                       float* csrValC,
const int* csrRowPt
int* csrColIn
                                                                   csrRowPtrC,
                                       int*
                                                                   csrColIndC,
                                       pruneInfo_t
                                                                   info,
                                       void*
                                                                   pBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDpruneCsr2csrByPercentage(cusparseHandle t handle,
                                       int
                                                                   m,
                                       int.
                                                                    n,
                                       int.
                                                                    nnzA,
                                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
                                       const double* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPt
const int* csrColIn
float percenta
                                                                   csrRowPtrA,
                                                                   csrColIndA,
                                                                   percentage,
                                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descrC,
                                       double* csrValC,
const int* csrRowPt
int* csrColIn
pruneInfo_t info,
void* pRuffer)
                                                                   csrRowPtrC,
                                                                   csrColIndC,
                                       void*
                                                              pBuffer)
```

This function prunes a sparse matrix to a sparse matrix by percentage.

Given a sparse matrix A and a non-negative value percentage, the function computes sparse matrix C by the following three steps:

Step 1: sort absolute value of A in ascending order.

```
key := sort( |csrValA| )
```

Step 2: choose threshold by the parameter percentage

```
pos = ceil(nnzA*(percentage/100)) - 1
pos = min(pos, nnzA-1)
pos = max(pos, 0)
threshold = key[pos]
```

Step 3: call pruneCsr2csr() by with the parameter threshold.

The implementation adopts a two-step approach to do the conversion. First, the user allocates csrRowPtrC of m+1 elements and uses function pruneCsr2csrNnzByPercentage() to determine the number of nonzeros columns per row. Second, the user gathers

nnzC (number of nonzeros of matrix C) from either (nnzC=*nnzTotalDevHostPtr) or (nnzC=csrRowPtrC[m]-csrRowPtrC[0]) and allocates csrValC of nnzC elements and csrColIndC of nnzC integers. Finally function pruneCsr2csrByPercentage() is called to complete the conversion.

The user must obtain the size of the buffer required by pruneCsr2csrByPercentage() by calling pruneCsr2csrByPercentage_bufferSizeExt(), allocate the buffer, and pass the buffer pointer to pruneCsr2csrByPercentage().

Remark 1: the value of percentage must be not greater than 100. Otherwise, CUSPARSE_STATUS_INVALUE is returned.

Appendix section provides a simple example of pruneCsr2csrByPercentage().

The routine cusparse<t>pruneCsr2csrNnzByPercentage() has the following properties:

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

The routine cusparse<t>pruneCsr2csrByPercentage() has the following properties:

- ► The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ► The routine supports CUDA graph capture

Input

parameter	device or host	description
handle	host	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	host	number of rows of matrix A.
n	host	number of columns of matrix A.
nnzA	host	number of nonzeros of matrix A.
descrA	host	the descriptor of matrix a. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA	device	<type> array of nnzA nonzero elements of matrix A.</type>
csrRowsPtrA	device	integer array of m+1 elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndA	device	integer array of nnzA column indices of A.
percentage	host	percentage <=100 and percentage >= 0
descrC	host	the descriptor of matrix c. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL, Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
pBuffer	device	buffer allocated by the user; the size is returned by pruneCsr2csrByPercentage_bufferSizeExt().

Output

parameter	device or host	description
nnzTotalDevHostPtr	device or host	total number of nonzero of matrix C. nnzTotalDevHostPtr can point to a device memory or host memory.
csrValC	device	<type> array of nnzC nonzero elements of matrix C.</type>
csrRowsPtrC	device	integer array of $m+1$ elements that contains the start of every row and the end of the last row plus one.
csrColIndC	device	integer array of nnzc column indices of c.
pBufferSizeInBytes	host	number of bytes of the buffer.

See $\underline{\text{cusparseStatus_t}}$ for the description of the return status

13.25. cusparse<t>nnz_compress()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSnnz_compress(cusparseHandle_t
                                                 handle,
                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descr,
                       const float* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
                       int*
                                                nnzPerRow,
                       int*
                                                nnzC,
                       float
                                                 tol)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDnnz_compress(cusparseHandle_t handle,
                       int
                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descr,
                       const double* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPt
                                                csrRowPtrA,
                                                nnzPerRow,
                       int*
                       int*
                                                nnzC,
                       double
                                                 tol)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCnnz_compress(cusparseHandle_t handle,
                       const cusparseMatDescr_t descr,
                       const cuComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
int* nnzPerRow,
                                                 nnzC,
                       int*
                       cuComplex
                                                 tol)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseZnnz compress(cusparseHandle t
                                                 handle,
                       const cusparseMatDescr t descr,
                       const cuDoubleComplex* csrValA,
const int* csrRowPtrA,
                       int*
                                                 nnzPerRow,
                       int*
                                                 nnzC,
```

cuSPARSE Library DU-06709-001 v11.3 | 235

cuDoubleComplex	tol)
-----------------	------

This function is the step one to convert from csr format to compressed csr format.

Given a sparse matrix A and a non-negative value threshold, the function returns nnzPerRow(the number of nonzeros columns per row) and nnzC(the total number of nonzeros) of a sparse matrix C, defined by

$$C(i,j) = A(i,j)$$
 if $|A(i,j)| >$ threshold

A key assumption for the cuComplex and cuDoubleComplex case is that this tolerance is given as the real part. For example tol = 1e-8 + 0*i and we extract cureal, that is the x component of this struct.

- ▶ This function requires temporary extra storage that is allocated internally
- ▶ The routine does **not** support asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine does **not** support CUDA graph capture

Input

handle	handle to the cuSPARSE library context.
m	number of rows of matrix A.
descrA	the descriptor of matrix A. The supported matrix type is CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL. Also, the supported index bases are CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ZERO and CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE.
csrValA	csr noncompressed values array
csrRowPtrA	the corresponding input noncompressed row pointer.
tol	non-negative tolerance to determine if a number less than or equal to it.

Output

nnzPerRow	this array contains the number of elements whose absolute values are greater than tol per row.
nnzC	host/device pointer of the total number of elements whose absolute values are greater than tol.

See cusparseStatus_t for the description of the return status

Chapter 14. cuSPARSE Generic API Reference

The cuSPARSE Generic APIs allow computing the most common sparse linear algebra operations, such as sparse matrix-vector (SpMV) and sparse matrix-matrix multiplication (SpMM), in a flexible way. The new APIs have the following capabilities and features:

- ► Set matrix data layouts, number of batches, and storage formats (for example, CSR, COO, and so on)
- ▶ Set input/output/compute data types. This also allows mixed data-type computation
- Set types of sparse matrix indices
- Choose the algorithm for the computation
- Provide external device memory for internal operations
- ▶ Provide extensive consistency checks across input matrices and vectors for a given routine. This includes the validation of matrix sizes, data types, layout, allowed operations, etc.

14.1. Generic Types Reference

The cuSPARSE generic type references are described in this section.

14.1.1. cudaDataType_t

The section describes the types shared by multiple CUDA Libraries and defined in the header file library_types.h. The cudaDataType type is an enumerator to specify the data precision. It is used when the data reference does not carry the type itself (e.g. void*). For example, it is used in the routine cusparseSpMM().

Value	Meaning	Data Type	Header
CUDA_R_16F	The data type is 16-bit IEEE-754 floating-point	half	cuda_fp16.h
CUDA_C_16F	The data type is 16-bit complex IEEE-754 floating-point	half2	cuda_fp16.h
CUDA_R_16BF	The data type is 16-bit bfloat floating-point	nv_bfloat16	cuda_bf16.h
CUDA_C_16BF	The data type is 16-bit complex bfloat floating-point	nv_bfloat162	cuda_bf16.h

cuSPARSE Library DU-06709-001 v11.3 | 237

Value	Meaning	Data Type	Header
CUDA_R_32F	The data type is 32-bit IEEE-754 floating-point	float	
CUDA_C_32F	The data type is 32-bit complex IEEE-754 floating-point	cuComplex	cuComplex.h
CUDA_R_64F	The data type is 64-bit IEEE-754 floating-point	double	
CUDA_C_64F	The data type is 64-bit complex IEEE-754 floating-point	cuDoubleComplex	cuComplex.h
CUDA_R_8I	The data type is 8-bit integer	int8_t	stdint.h
CUDA_R_32I	The data type is 32-bit integer	int32_t	stdint.h

IMPORTANT: The Generic API routines allow all data types reported in the respective section of the documentation only on GPU architectures with *native* support for them. If a specific GPU model does not provide *native* support for a given data type, the routine returns CUSPARSE_STATUS_ARCH_MISMATCH error.

Unsupported data types and Compute Capability (CC):

- half on GPUs with cc < 53 (e.g. Kepler)
- ▶ nv bfloat16 on GPUs with cc < 80 (e.g. Kepler, Maxwell, Pascal, Volta, Turing)

see https://developer.nvidia.com/cuda-gpus

14.1.2. cusparseFormat_t

This type indicates the format of the sparse matrix.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_FORMAT_COO	The matrix is stored in Coordinate (COO) format organized in <i>Structure of Arrays (SoA)</i> layout
CUSPARSE_FORMAT_COO_AOS	The matrix is stored in Coordinate (COO) format organized in <i>Array of Structures (SoA)</i> layout
CUSPARSE_FORMAT_CSR	The matrix is stored in Compressed Sparse Row (CSR) format
CUSPARSE_FORMAT_CSC	The matrix is stored in Compressed Sparse Column (CSC) format
CUSPARSE_FORMAT_BLOCKED_ELL	The matrix is stored in Blocked-Ellpack (Blocked-ELL) format

14.1.3. cusparseOrder_t

This type indicates the memory layout of a dense matrix.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_ORDER_ROW	The matrix is stored in row-major
CUSPARSE_ORDER_COL	The matrix is stored in column-major

14.1.4. cusparseIndexType_t

This type indicates the index type for rappresenting the sparse matrix indices.

Value	Meaning
CUSPARSE_INDEX_16U	16-bit unsigned integer [1, 65535]
CUSPARSE_INDEX_32I	32-bit signed integer [1, 2^31 - 1]
CUSPARSE_INDEX_64I	64-bit signed integer [1, 2^63 - 1]

14.2. Sparse Vector APIs

The cuSPARSE helper functions for sparse vector descriptor are described in this section.

14.2.1. cusparseCreateSpVec()

This function initializes the sparse matrix descriptor spvecDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spVecDescr	HOST	OUT	Sparse vector descriptor
size	HOST	IN	Size of the sparse vector
nnz	HOST	IN	Number of non-zero entries of the sparse vector
indices	DEVICE	IN	Indices of the sparse vector. Array of size nnz
values	DEVICE	IN	Values of the sparse vector. Array of size nnz
idxType	HOST	IN	Enumerator specifying the data type of indices
idxBase	HOST	IN	Enumerator specifying the the base index of indices
valueType	HOST	IN	Enumerator specifying the datatype of values

NOTE: it is safe to cast away constness (const_cast) for input pointers if the descriptor will not be used as an output parameter of a routine (e.g. conversion functions).

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.2.2. cusparseDestroySpVec()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroySpVec(cusparseSpVecDescr_t spVecDescr)
```

This function releases the host memory allocated for the sparse vector descriptor spVecDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spVecDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse vector descriptor

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.2.3. cusparseSpVecGet()

This function returns the fields of the sparse vector descriptor spvecDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spVecDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse vector descriptor
size	HOST	OUT	Size of the sparse vector
nnz	HOST	OUT	Number of non-zero entries of the sparse vector
indices	DEVICE	OUT	Indices of the sparse vector. Array of size nnz
values	DEVICE	OUT	Values of the sparse vector. Array of size nnz
idxType	HOST	OUT	Enumerator specifying the data type of indices
idxBase	HOST	OUT	Enumerator specifying the the base index of indices
valueType	HOST	OUT	Enumerator specifying the datatype of values

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.2.4. cusparseSpVecGetIndexBase()

This function returns the idxBase field of the sparse vector descriptor spVecDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spVecDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse vector descriptor
idxBase	HOST	OUT	Enumerator specifying the the base index of indices

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.2.5. cusparseSpVecGetValues()

This function returns the values field of the sparse vector descriptor spVecDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spVecDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse vector descriptor
values	DEVICE	OUT	Values of the sparse vector. Array of size nnz

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.2.6. cusparseSpVecSetValues()

This function set the values field of the sparse vector descriptor spVecDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spVecDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse vector descriptor
values	DEVICE	IN	Values of the sparse vector. Array of size nnz

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3. Sparse Matrix APIs

The cuSPARSE helper functions for sparse matrix descriptor are described in this section.

14.3.1. cusparseCreateCoo()

This function initializes the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr in the COO format (Structure of Arrays layout).

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	OUT	Sparse matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	IN	Number of rows of the sparse matrix
cols	HOST	IN	Number of columns of the sparse matrix
nnz	HOST	IN	Number of non-zero entries of the sparse matrix
cooRowInd	DEVICE	IN	Row indices of the sparse matrix. Array of size nnz
cooColInd	DEVICE	IN	Column indices of the sparse matrix. Array of size nnz
cooValues	DEVICE	IN	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz
cooldxType	HOST	IN	Data type of cooRowInd and cooColInd
idxBase	HOST	IN	Base index of cooRowInd and cooColInd
valueType	HOST	IN	Datatype of cooValues

NOTE: it is safe to cast away constness (const_cast) for input pointers if the descriptor will not be used as an output parameter of a routine (e.g. conversion functions).

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.3.2. cusparseCreateCooAoS() [DEPRECATED]

This function initializes the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr in the COO format (Array of Structures layout).

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	OUT	Sparse matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	IN	Number of rows of the sparse matrix
cols	HOST	IN	Number of columns of the sparse matrix
nnz	HOST	IN	Number of non-zero entries of the sparse matrix
cooInd	DEVICE	IN	<row, column=""> indices of the sparse matrix. Array of size nnz</row,>
cooValues	DEVICE	IN	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz
cooldxType	HOST	IN	Data type of cooInd
idxBase	HOST	IN	Base index of cooInd
valueType	HOST	IN	Datatype of cooValues

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.3.3. cusparseCreateCsr()

This function initializes the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr in the CSR format.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	OUT	Sparse matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	IN	Number of rows of the sparse matrix
cols	HOST	IN	Number of columns of the sparse matrix
nnz	HOST	IN	Number of non-zero entries of the sparse matrix
csrRowOffs	ets DEVICE	IN	Row offsets of the sparse matrix. Array of size rows + 1
csrColInd	DEVICE	IN	Column indices of the sparse matrix. Array of size nnz
csrValues	DEVICE	IN	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz
csrRowOffs	etsTy pk OST	IN	Data type of csrRowOffsets
csrColIndT	ype HOST	IN	Data type of csrColInd
idxBase	HOST	IN	Base index of csrRowOffsets and csrColInd
valueType	HOST	IN	Datatype of csrValues

NOTE: it is safe to cast away constness (const_cast) for input pointers if the descriptor will not be used as an output parameter of a routine (e.g. conversion functions).

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.4. cusparseCreateCsc()

```
cusparseIndexType_t cscRowIndType,
cusparseIndexBase_t idxBase,
cudaDataType valueType)
```

This function initializes the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr in the CSC format.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	OUT	Sparse matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	IN	Number of rows of the sparse matrix
cols	HOST	IN	Number of columns of the sparse matrix
nnz	HOST	IN	Number of non-zero entries of the sparse matrix
cscColOffs	ets DEVICE	IN	Column offsets of the sparse matrix. Array of size cols + 1
cscRowInd	DEVICE	IN	Row indices of the sparse matrix. Array of size nnz
cscValues	DEVICE	IN	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz
cscColOffs	etsTy þ kOST	IN	Data type of cscColOffsets
cscRowIndT	ype HOST	IN	Data type of cscRowInd
idxBase	HOST	IN	Base index of cscColOffsets and cscRowInd
valueType	HOST	IN	Datatype of cscValues

NOTE: it is safe to cast away constness (const_cast) for input pointers if the descriptor will not be used as an output parameter of a routine (e.g. conversion functions).

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.3.5. cusparseCreateBlockedEll()

This function initializes the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr for the Blocked-Ellpack (ELL) format.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	OUT	Sparse matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	IN	Number of rows of the sparse matrix
cols	HOST	IN	Number of columns of the sparse matrix
ellBlockSi	ze HOST	IN	Size of the ELL-Block

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
ellCols	HOST	IN	Actual number of columns of the Blocked-Ellpack format (ellvalue columns)
ellColInd	DEVICE	IN	Blocked-ELL Column indices. Array of size [ellCols / ellBlockSize] [rows / ellBlockSize]
ellValue	DEVICE	IN	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size rows * ellCols
ellIdxType	HOST	IN	Data type of ellColInd
idxBase	HOST	IN	Base index of ellColInd
valueType	HOST	IN	Datatype of ellValue

Blocked-ELL Column indices (ellColInd) are in the range [0, cols / ellBlockSize -1]. The array can contain -1 values for indicating empty blocks.

NOTE: it is safe to cast away constness (const_cast) for input pointers if the descriptor will not be used as an output parameter of a routine (e.g. conversion functions).

(ellBlockSize) **BLOCK-SIZE** ellValue ellValue **BLOCKED-ELL COLUMNS / BLOCK-SIZE** NUMBER OF ROWS / BLOCK-SIZE NUMBER OF ROWS -1 ellColInd BLOCKED-ELL COLUMNS (ellCols) BLOCKED-ELL COLUMNS (ellCols) NUMBER OF COLUMNS

Figure 1. Blocked-ELL representation

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.6. cusparseDestroySpMat()

cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroySpMat(cusparseSpMatDescr t spMatDescr)

This function releases the host memory allocated for the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.7. cusparseCooGet()

This function returns the fields of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr stored in COO format (Array of Structures layout).

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	OUT	Number of rows of the sparse matrix
cols	HOST	OUT	Number of columns of the sparse matrix
nnz	HOST	OUT	Number of non-zero entries of the sparse matrix
cooRowInd	DEVICE	OUT	Row indices of the sparse matrix. Array of size nnz
cooColInd	DEVICE	OUT	Column indices of the sparse matrix. Array of size nnz
cooValues	DEVICE	OUT	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz
cooldxType	HOST	OUT	Data type of cooRowInd and cooColInd
idxBase	HOST	OUT	Base index of cooRowInd and cooColInd
valueType	HOST	OUT	Datatype of cooValues

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.8. cusparseCooAosGet() [DEPRECATED]

```
cudaDataType* valueType)
```

This function returns the fields of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr stored in COO format (Structure of Arrays layout).

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	OUT	Number of rows of the sparse matrix
cols	HOST	OUT	Number of columns of the sparse matrix
nnz	HOST	OUT	Number of non-zero entries of the sparse matrix
cooInd	DEVICE	OUT	<row, column=""> indices of the sparse matrix. Array of size nnz</row,>
cooValues	DEVICE	OUT	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz
cooldxType	HOST	OUT	Data type of cooInd
idxBase	HOST	OUT	Base index of cooInd
valueType	HOST	OUT	Datatype of cooValues

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.3.9. cusparseCsrGet()

This function returns the fields of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr stored in CSR format.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	OUT	Number of rows of the sparse matrix
cols	HOST	OUT	Number of columns of the sparse matrix
nnz	HOST	OUT	Number of non-zero entries of the sparse matrix
csrRowOffs	ets DEVICE	OUT	Row offsets of the sparse matrix. Array of size rows + 1
csrColInd	DEVICE	OUT	Column indices of the sparse matrix. Array of size nnz
csrValues	DEVICE	OUT	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz
csrRowOffs	etsTy pl OST	OUT	Data type of csrRowOffsets
csrColIndT	ype HOST	OUT	Data type of csrColInd

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
idxBase	HOST	OUT	Base index of csrRowOffsets and csrColInd
valueType	HOST	OUT	Datatype of csrValues

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.10. cusparseCsrSetPointers()

This function sets the pointers of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
csrRowOffs	ets DEVICE	IN	Row offsets of the sparse martix. Array of size rows + 1
csrColInd	DEVICE	IN	Column indices of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz
csrValues	DEVICE	IN	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.11. cusparseCscSetPointers()

This function sets the pointers of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
cscColOffs	ets DEVICE	IN	Col offsets of the sparse martix. Array of size cols + 1
cscRowInd	DEVICE	IN	Row indices of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz
cscValues	DEVICE	IN	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.3.12. cusparseCooSetPointers()

cuSPARSE Library DU-06709-001 v11.3 | 248

This function sets the pointers of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
cooRows	DEVICE	IN	Row indices of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz
cooColumns	DEVICE	IN	Column indices of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz
cooValues	DEVICE	IN	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.13. cusparseBlockedEllGet()

This function returns the fields of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr stored in Blocked-Ellpack (ELL) format.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	OUT	Number of rows of the sparse matrix
cols	HOST	OUT	Number of columns of the sparse matrix
ellBlockSi	ze HOST	OUT	Size of the ELL-Block
ellCols	HOST	OUT	Actual number of columns of the Blocked-Ellpack format
ellColInd	DEVICE	OUT	Column indices for the ELL-Block. Array of size [cols / ellBlockSize] [rows / ellBlockSize]
ellValue	DEVICE	OUT	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size rows * ellCols
ellIdxType	HOST	OUT	Data type of ellColInd
idxBase	HOST	OUT	Base index of ellColInd
valueType	HOST	OUT	Datatype of ellValue

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.3.14. cusparseSpMatGetSize()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpMatGetSize(cusparseSpMatDescr t spMatDescr,
                     int64_t* rows, int64_t* cols,
                      int64 t*
                                           nnz)
```

This function returns the sizes of the sparse matrix spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	OUT	Number of rows of the sparse matrix
cols	HOST	OUT	Number of columns of the sparse matrix
nnz	HOST	OUT	Number of non-zero entries of the sparse matrix

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.15. cusparseSpMatGetFormat()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpMatGetFormat(cusparseSpMatDescr t spMatDescr,
                      cusparseFormat t* format)
```

This function returns the format field of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
format	HOST	OUT	Storage format of the sparse matrix

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.16. cusparseSpMatGetIndexBase()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpMatGetIndexBase(cusparseSpMatDescr t spMatDescr,
```

This function returns the idxBase field of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
idxBase	HOST	OUT	Base index of the sparse matrix

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.3.17. cusparseSpMatGetValues()

This function returns the values field of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
values	DEVICE	OUT	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.3.18. cusparseSpMatSetValues()

This function sets the values field of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
values	DEVICE	IN	Values of the sparse martix. Array of size nnz

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.19. cusparseSpMatGetStridedBatch()

This function returns the batchCount field of the sparse matrixdescriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
batchCount	HOST	OUT	Number of batches of the sparse matrix

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

cuSPARSE Library DU-06709-001 v11.3 | 251

14.3.20. cusparseSpMatSetStridedBatch() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use __cusparseSpMatSetCsrStridedBatch()_, cusparseSpMatSetCooStridedBatch() instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpMatSetStridedBatch(cusparseSpMatDescr t spMatDescr,
                             int
                                                  batchCount)
```

This function sets the batchCount field of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
batchCount	HOST	IN	Number of batches of the sparse matrix

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.21. cusparseCooSetStridedBatch()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCooSetStridedBatch(cusparseSpMatDescr t spMatDescr,
                                                batchCount,
                           int64 t
                                               batchStride)
```

This function sets the batchCount and the batchStride fields of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
batchCount	HOST	IN	Number of batches of the sparse matrix
batchStrid	e HOST	IN	address offset between consecutive batches

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.22. cusparseCsrSetStridedBatch()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseCsrSetStridedBatch(cusparseSpMatDescr t spMatDescr,
                                       batchCount,
offsetsBatchStride,
                           int64 t
                           int64 t
                                               columnsValuesBatchStride)
```

This function sets the batchCount and the batchStride fields of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
batchCount	HOST	IN	Number of batches of the sparse matrix
offsetsBat	chstr HOS T	IN	Address offset between consecutive batches for the row offset array
offsetsBat	chstr HOS T	IN	Address offset between consecutive batches for the column and value arrays

See <u>cusparseStatus_t</u> for the description of the return status

14.3.23. cusparseSpMatGetAttribute()

The function gets the attributes of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix descriptor
attribute	HOST	IN	Attribute enumerator
data	HOST	OUT	Attribute value
dataSize	HOST	IN	Size of the attribute in bytes for safety

Attribute	Meaning	Possible Values
CUSPARSE_SPMAT_FILL_MODE	Indicates if the lower or upper part of a mati stored in sparse storage	E FILL MODE LOWER E_FILL MODE_UPPER
CUSPARSE_SPMAT_DIAG_TYPE	Indicates if the matrix diagonal entries are u	_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT inity SE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.3.24. cusparseSpMatSetAttribute()

The function sets the attributes of the sparse matrix descriptor spMatDescr

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
spMatDescr	HOST	OUT	Sparse matrix descriptor
attribute	HOST	IN	Attribute enumerator
data	HOST	IN	Attribute value
dataSize	HOST	IN	Size of the attribute in bytes for safety

Attribute	Meaning	Possible Values
CUSPARSE_SPMAT_FILL_MODE	Indicates if the lower or upper part of a stored in sparse storage	PARSE FILL MODE LOWER PARSE FILL MODE UPPER
CUSPARSE_SPMAT_DIAG_TYPE	Indicates if the matrix diagonal entries a	RSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT are unity PARSE_DIAG_TYPE_UNIT

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.4. Dense Vector APIs

The cuSPARSE helper functions for dense vector descriptor are described in this section.

14.4.1. cusparseCreateDnVec()

This function initializes the dense vector descriptor dnVecDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnVecDescr	HOST	OUT	Dense vector descriptor
size	HOST	IN	Size of the dense vector
values	DEVICE	IN	Values of the dense vector. Array of size size
valueType	HOST	IN	Enumerator specifying the datatype of values

NOTE: it is safe to cast away constness (const_cast) for input pointers if the descriptor will not be used as an output parameter of a routine (e.g. conversion functions).

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.4.2. cusparseDestroyDnVec()

cusparseStatus t

cusparseDestroyDnVec(cusparseDnVecDescr t dnVecDescr)

This function releases the host memory allocated for the dense vector descriptor dnVecDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnVecDescr	HOST	IN	Dense vector descriptor

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.4.3. cusparseDnVecGet()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDnVecGet(cusparseDnVecDescr t dnVecDescr,
              int64_t*
              void**
                                 values,
              cudaDataType* valueType)
```

This function returns the fields of the dense vector descriptor dnVecDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnVecDescr	HOST	IN	Dense vector descriptor
size	HOST	OUT	Size of the dense vector
values	DEVICE	OUT	Values of the dense vector. Array of size nnz
valueType	HOST	OUT	Enumerator specifying the datatype of values

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.4.4. cusparseDnVecGetValues()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDnVecGetValues(cusparseDnVecDescr t dnVecDescr,
                       void**
                                            values)
```

This function returns the values field of the dense vector descriptor dnVecDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnVecDescr	HOST	IN	Dense vector descriptor
values	DEVICE	OUT	Values of the dense vector

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.4.5. cusparseDnVecSetValues()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDnVecSetValues(cusparseDnVecDescr t dnVecDescr,
                       void*
```

This function set the values field of the dense vector descriptor dnVecDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnVecDescr	HOST	IN	Dense vector descriptor

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
values	DEVICE	IN	Values of the dense vector. Array of size size

The possible error values returned by this function and their meanings are listed below:

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.5. Dense Matrix APIs

The cuSPARSE helper functions for dense matrix descriptor are described in this section.

14.5.1. cusparseCreateDnMat()

The function initializes the dense matrix descriptor dnMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnMatDescr	HOST	OUT	Dense matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	IN	Number of rows of the dense matrix
cols	HOST	IN	Number of columns of the dense matrix
ld	HOST	IN	Leading dimension of the dense matrix
values	DEVICE	IN	Values of the dense matrix. Array of size size
valueType	HOST	IN	Enumerator specifying the datatype of values
order	HOST	IN	Enumerator specifying the memory layout of the dense matrix

NOTE: it is safe to cast away constness (const_cast) for input pointers if the descriptor will not be used as an output parameter of a routine (e.g. conversion functions).

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.5.2. cusparseDestroyDnMat()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseDestroyDnMat(cusparseDnMatDescr_t dnMatDescr)
```

This function releases the host memory allocated for the dense matrix descriptor dnMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnMatDescr	HOST	IN	Dense matrix descriptor

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.5.3. cusparseDnMatGet()

This function returns the fields of the dense matrix descriptor dnMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnMatDescr	HOST	IN	Dense matrix descriptor
rows	HOST	OUT	Number of rows of the dense matrix
cols	HOST	OUT	Number of columns of the dense matrix
ld	HOST	OUT	Leading dimension of the dense matrix
values	DEVICE	OUT	Values of the dense matrix. Array of size 1d * cols
valueType	HOST	OUT	Enumerator specifying the datatype of values
order	HOST	OUT	Enumerator specifying the memory layout of the dense matrix

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.5.4. cusparseDnMatGetValues()

This function returns the values field of the dense matrix descriptor dnMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnMatDescr	HOST	IN	Dense matrix descriptor
values	DEVICE	OUT	Values of the dense matrix. Array of size 1d * cols

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.5.5. cusparseDnSetValues()

This function sets the values field of the dense matrix descriptor dnMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnMatDescr	HOST	IN	Dense matrix descriptor
values	DEVICE	IN	Values of the dense matrix. Array of size 1d * cols

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.5.6. cusparseDnMatGetStridedBatch()

The function returns the number of batches and the batch stride of the dense matrix descriptor dnMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnMatDescr	HOST	IN	Dense matrix descriptor
batchCount	HOST	OUT	Number of batches of the dense matrix
batchStrid	e HOST	OUT	Address offset between a matrix and the next one in the batch

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

14.5.7. cusparseDnMatSetStridedBatch()

The function sets the number of batches and the batch stride of the dense matrix descriptor dnMatDescr.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
dnMatDescr	HOST	IN	Dense matrix descriptor
batchCount	HOST	IN	Number of batches of the dense matrix
batchStride	e HOST	IN	Address offset between a matrix and the next one in the batch. batchStride \geq ld * cols if the matrix uses column-major layout, batchStride \geq ld * rows otherwise

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.6. Generic API Functions

cuSPARSE Library DU-06709-001 v11.3 | 258

14.6.1. cusparseSparseToDense()

The function converts the sparse matrix matA in CSR, CSC, or COO format into its dense reprentation matB. Blocked-ELL is not currently supported.

The function cusparseSparseToDense_bufferSize() returns the size of the workspace needed by cusparseSparseToDense()

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
matA	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix A
matB	HOST	OUT	Dense matrix B
alg	HOST	IN	Algorithm for the computation
bufferSize	HOST	OUT	Number of bytes of workspace needed by cusparseSparseToDense()
buffer	DEVICE	IN	Pointer to workspace buffer

cusparseSparseToDense() supports the follwing index type for representing the sparse
matrix matA:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ▶ 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 641)

cusparseSparseToDense() supports the following datatypes:

а/в
CUDA_R_16F
CUDA_R_16BF
CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_16F
CUDA_C_16BF
CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_C_64F

cusparseSparse2Dense() supports the following algorithm:

Algorithm	Notes
CUSPARSE_SPARSETODENSE_ALG_DEFAULT	Default algorithm

cusparseSparseToDense() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ► The routine supports asynchronous execution
- Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run

cusparseSparseToDense() supports the following optimizations:

- CUDA graph capture
- Hardware Memory Compression

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

Please visit cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseSparseToDense for a code example.

14.6.2. cusparseDenseToSparse()

```
cusparseStatus t
                                          (cusparseHandle_thandle,cusparseDnMatDescr_tmatA,cusparseSpMatDescr_tmatB,
cusparseDenseToSparse bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                          cusparseDenseToSparseAlg t alg,
                                                                           bufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseDenseToSparse analysis(cusparseHandle t
                                                                        handle,
                                       (cusparseHandle_t handl
  cusparseDnMatDescr_t matA,
  cusparseSpMatDescr_t matB,
                                       cusparseDenseToSparseAlg t alg,
                                                                        buffer)
cusparseStatus t
                                      (cusparseHandle_thandlcusparseDnMatDescr_tmatA,cusparseSpMatDescr_tmatB,
cusparseDenseToSparse convert(cusparseHandle t
                                                                       handle,
                                                                       matA,
                                      cusparseDenseToSparseAlg t alg,
                                                                       buffer)
                                      void*
```

The function converts the dense matrix matA into a sparse matrix matB in CSR, CSC, COO, or Blocked-ELL format.

The function cusparseDenseToSparse_bufferSize() returns the size of the workspace needed by cusparseDenseToSparse analysis().

The function cusparseDenseToSparse_analysis() updates the number of non-zero elements in the sparse matrix descriptor matb. The user is resposible to allocate the memory required by the sparse matrix:

- ▶ Row/Column indices and value arrays for CSC and CSR respectively
- ▶ Row, column, value arrays for COO
- ▶ Column (ellColInd), value (ellValue) arrays for Blocked-ELL

Finally, we call cusparseDenseToSparse_convert() for filling the arrays allocated in the previous step.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
matA	HOST	IN	Dense matrix A
matB	HOST	OUT	Sparse matrix B
alg	HOST	IN	Algorithm for the computation
bufferSize	HOST	OUT	Number of bytes of workspace needed by cusparseDenseToSparse_analysis()
buffer	DEVICE	IN	Pointer to workspace buffer

cusparseDenseToSparse() supports the follwing index type for representing the sparse
vector matB:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ▶ 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE_INDEX_641)

cusparseDenseToSparse() supports the following datatypes:

A/B
CUDA_R_16F
CUDA_R_16BF
CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_16F
CUDA_C_16BF
CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_C_64F

cusparseDense2Sparse() supports the following algorithm:

Algorithm	Notes
CUSPARSE_DENSETOSPARSE_ALG_DEFAULT	Default algorithm

cusparseDenseToSparse() has the following properties:

- ► The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run

cusparseDenseToSparse() supports the following optimizations:

- ▶ The routine supports does **not** support CUDA graph capture for CSR, CSC, COO formats
- Hardware Memory Compression

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseDenseToSparse (CSR)</u> and <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseDenseToSparse (Blocked-ELL)</u> for code examples.

14.6.3. cusparseAxpby()

The function computes the sum of a sparse vector vecx and a dense vector vecY

$$\mathbf{Y} = \alpha \mathbf{X} + \beta \mathbf{Y}$$

In other words,

```
for i=0 to n-1
    Y[i] = beta * Y[i]
for i=0 to nnz-1
    Y[X indices[i]] += alpha * X values[i]
```

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
alpha	HOST or DEVICE	IN	lpha scalar used for multiplication
vecX	HOST	IN	Sparse vector x
beta	HOST or DEVICE	IN	$oldsymbol{eta}$ scalar used for multiplication
vecY	HOST	IN/OUT	Dense vector Y

cusparseAxpby supports the following index type for representing the sparse vector vecX:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ▶ 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 641)

cusparseAxpby supports the following datatypes:

Uniform-precision computation:

X/Y/compute
CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_32F

X/Y/compute
CUDA_C_64F

Mixed-precision computation:

x/Y	compute	
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA D 20E	
CUDA_R_16BF	CUDA_R_32F	
CUDA_C_16F	CHDA G 20H	
CUDA_C_16BF	CUDA_C_32F	

cusparseAxpby() has the following constraints:

▶ The arrays representing the sparse vector vecx must be aligned to 16 bytes

cusparseAxpby() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ► Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run if the the sparse vector vecx indices are distinct

cusparseAxpby() supports the following optimizations:

- ► CUDA graph capture
- ► Hardware Memory Compression

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseAxpby</u> for a code example.

14.6.4. cusparseGather()

The function gathers the elements of the dense vector vecY into the sparse vector vecX In other words.

```
for i=0 to nnz-1
    X_values[i] = Y[X_indices[i]]
```

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
vecX	HOST	OUT	Sparse vector x
vecY	HOST	IN	Dense vector Y

cusparseGather supports the following index type for representing the sparse vector vecX:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ▶ 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 641)

cusparseGather supports the following datatypes:

x/Y
CUDA_R_16F
CUDA_R_16BF
CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_16F
CUDA_C_16BF
CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_C_64F

cusparseGather() has the following constraints:

▶ The arrays representing the sparse vector vecx must be aligned to 16 bytes

cusparseGather() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run if the the sparse vector vecx indices are distinct

cusparseGather() supports the following optimizations:

- CUDA graph capture
- ► Hardware Memory Compression

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseGather</u> for a code example.

14.6.5. cusparseScatter()

The function scatters the elements of the sparse vector vecx into the dense vector vecY In other words.

```
for i=0 to nnz-1
   Y[X_indices[i]] = X_values[i]
```

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
vecX	HOST	IN	Sparse vector x
vecY	HOST	OUT	Dense vector y

cusparseScatter supports the following index type for representing the sparse vector vecx:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ▶ 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 641)

cusparseScatter supports the following datatypes:

x/y
CUDA_R_16F
CUDA_R_16BF
CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_16F
CUDA_C_16BF
CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_C_64F

cusparseScatter() has the following constraints:

▶ The arrays representing the sparse vector vecx must be aligned to 16 bytes

cusparseScatter() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run if the the sparse vector vecx indices are distinct

cusparseScatter() supports the following optimizations:

- CUDA graph capture
- ► Hardware Memory Compression

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseScatter</u> for a code example.

14.6.6. cusparseRot()

```
const void* s_coeff,
cusparseSpVecDescr_t vecX,
cusparseDnVecDescr t vecY)
```

The function computes the Givens rotation matrix

$$G = \begin{bmatrix} c & S \\ -S & C \end{bmatrix}$$

to a sparse vecX and a dense vector vecY

In other words,

```
for i=0 to nnz-1
    Y[X_indices[i]] = c * Y[X_indices[i]] - s * X_values[i]
    X_values[i] = c * X_values[i] + s * Y[X_indices[i]]
```

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
c_coeff	HOST or DEVICE	IN	cosine element of the rotation matrix
vecX	HOST	IN/OUT	Sparse vector x
s_coeff	HOST or DEVICE	IN	sine element of the rotation matrix
vecY	HOST	IN/OUT	Dense vector Y

cusparseRot supports the following index type for representing the sparse vector vecX:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ▶ 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 641)

cusparseRot supports the following datatypes:

Uniform-precision computation:

x/y/compute	
CUDA_R_32F	
CUDA_R_64F	
CUDA_C_32F	
CUDA_C_64F	

Mixed-precision computation:

х/ч	compute		
CUDA_R_16F	CHDA D 32E		
CUDA_R_16BF	CUDA_R_32F		
CUDA_C_16F	CUDA C 200		
CUDA_C_16BF	CUDA_C_32F		

cusparseRot() has the following constraints:

▶ The arrays representing the sparse vector vecx must be aligned to 16 bytes

cusparseRot() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ► Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run if the the sparse vector vecx indices are distinct

cusparseRot() supports the following optimizations:

- CUDA graph capture
- ► Hardware Memory Compression

See $\underline{\text{cusparseStatus}}$ t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseRot</u> for a code example.

14.6.7. cusparseSpVV()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpVV bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                       \overline{\text{cusparseOperation t opX}},
                       cusparseSpVecDescr t vecX,
                       cusparseDnVecDescr t vecY,
                                result,
                       void*
                       cudaDataType
                                            computeType,
                                        bufferSize)
                       size t*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpVV(cusparseHandle t handle,
            cusparseOperation t opX,
            cusparseSpVecDescr t vecX,
            cusparseDnVecDescr t vecY,
            void* result, cudaDataType compute
                                computeType,
                                externalBuffer)
```

The function computes the inner dot product of a sparse vector vecx and a dense vector vecY

$$result = X' Y$$

In other words,

```
result = 0;
for i=0 to nnz-1
    result += X_values[i] * Y[X_indices[i]]
```

$$op(X) = \begin{cases} X & \text{if } op(X) == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE \\ \overline{X} & \text{if } op(X) == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE \end{cases}$$

The function cusparseSpVV_bufferSize() returns the size of the workspace needed by cusparseSpVV()

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
орХ	HOST	IN	Operation $op(x)$ that is non-transpose or conjugate transpose
vecX	HOST	IN	Sparse vector x
vecY	HOST	IN	Dense vector Y
result	HOST or DEVICE	OUT	The resulting dot product
computeType	HOST	IN	Datatype in which the computation is executed
bufferSize	HOST	OUT	Number of bytes of workspace needed by cusparseSpVV
externalBuf	fer DEVICE	IN	Pointer to a workspace buffer of at least bufferSize bytes

cusparseSpVV supports the follwing index type for representing the sparse vector vecX:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ▶ 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 641)

The datatypes combinations currrently supported for cusparseSpVV are listed below: Uniform-precision computation:

X/Y/computeType		
	CUDA_R_32F	
	CUDA_R_64F	
	CUDA_C_32F	
	CUDA C 64F	

Mixed-precison computation:

х/ч	computeType/result	
CUDA_R_8I	CUDA_R_32I	
CUDA_R_8I		
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_32F	
CUDA_R_16BF		
CUDA_C_16F	CUDA C 22E	
CUDA_C_16BF	CUDA_C_32F	

cusparseSpVV() has the following constraints:

▶ The arrays representing the sparse vector vecx must be aligned to 16 bytes

cusparseSpVV() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution

▶ Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run if the the sparse vector vecx indices are distinct

cusparseSpVV() supports the following optimizations:

- CUDA graph capture
- Hardware Memory Compression

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseSpW</u> for a code example.

14.6.8. cusparseSpMV()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpMV bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                      cusparseOperation_t opA,
                      const void* alpha,
                      cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                      cusparseDnVecDescr_t vecX,
                      const void* beta,
                      cusparseDnVecDescr_t vecY,
                     cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpMV(cusparseHandle t handle,
           cusparseOperation_t opA,
           const void* alpha,
           cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
           cusparseDnVecDescr_t vecX,
           const void*
                              beta,
           cusparseDnVecDescr_t vecY,
           cudaDataType computeType, cusparseSpMVAlg_t alg, externalBuffer)
```

This function performs the multiplication of a sparse matrix matA and a dense vector vecX

$$\mathbf{Y} = \alpha o p(\mathbf{A}) \cdot \mathbf{X} + \beta \mathbf{Y}$$

where

- \triangleright op (A) is a sparse matrix of size $m \times k$
- \triangleright x is a dense vector of size k
- Y is a dense vector of size m
- \triangleright α and β are scalars

Also, for matrix A

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if } op(A) == CUSPARSE_ OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE \\ A^T & \text{if } op(A) == CUSPARSE_ OPERATION_TRANSPOSE \\ A^H & \text{if } op(A) == CUSPARSE_ OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE \end{cases}$$

The function cusparseSpMV_bufferSize() returns the size of the workspace needed by cusparseSpMV()

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
орА	HOST	IN	Operation op (A)
alpha	HOST or DEVICE	IN	lpha scalar used for multiplication of type computeType
matA	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix A
vecX	HOST	IN	Dense vector x
beta	HOST or DEVICE	IN	$oldsymbol{eta}$ scalar used for multiplication of type computeType
vecY	HOST	IN/OUT	Dense vector y
computeTyp	e HOST	IN	Datatype in which the computation is executed
alg	HOST	IN	Algorithm for the computation
bufferSize	HOST	OUT	Number of bytes of workspace needed by cusparseSpMV
externalBu	fferDEVICE	IN	Pointer to a workspace buffer of at least bufferSize bytes

The sparse matrix formats currrently supported are listed below:

- ► CUSPARSE FORMAT COO
- ► CUSPARSE FORMAT COO AOS [deprecated]
- ► CUSPARSE FORMAT CSR

cusparseSpMV supports the follwing index type for representing the sparse matrix matA:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ▶ 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 641)

cusparseSpMV supports the following datatypes:

Uniform-precision computation:

A/X/Y/computeType
CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_16F
CUDA_C_16BF
CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_C_64F

Mixed-precision computation:

A/X	Y	computeType
CUDA_R_8I	CUDA_R_32I	CUDA_R_32I
CUDA_R_8I		
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_32F	
CUDA_R_16BF		CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_16F	
CUDA_R_16BF	CUDA_R_16BF	

Mixed Regular/Complex computation:

A	X/Y/computeType
CUDA_R_32F	CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_R_64F	CUDA_C_64F

cusparseSpMV() supports the following algorithms:

[D]: Deprecated

Algorithm	Notes
CUSPARSE_MV_ALG_DEFA [D] CUSPARSE_SPMV_ALG_DE	Default algorithm for any sparse matrix format
CUSPARSE_COOMV_ALG [D] CUSPARSE_SPMV_COO_AL	Default algorithm for COO sparse matrix format. May produce slightly different results during different runs with the same input parameters
CUSPARSE_SPMV_COO_AL	Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run. If opa ! GNOTE CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE, it is identical to CUSPARSE_SPMV_COO_ALG1
CUSPARSE_CSRMV_ALG1 [D] CUSPARSE_SPMV_CSR_AL	Default algorithm for CSR sparse matrix format. May produce slightly different results during different runs with the same input parameters
CUSPARSE_CSRMV_ALG2 [D]	

Performance notes:

- ► CUSPARSE_SPMV_COO_ALG1 and CUSPARSE_SPMV_CSR_ALG1 provide higher performance than CUSPARSE_SPMV_COO_ALG2 and CUSPARSE_SPMV_CSR_ALG2.
- ► In general, opa == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE is 3x faster than opa != CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE.

cusparseSpMV() has the following properties:

► The routine requires extra storage for CSR format (all algorithms) and for COO format with CUSPARSE SPMM COO ALG2 algorithm.

- ► Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run only for CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG2 and CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_ALG2 algorithms, and opa == CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE.
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution.

cusparseSpMV() supports the following optimizations:

- CUDA graph capture
- Hardware Memory Compression

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseSpMV CSR</u> and <u>cusparseSpMV COO</u> for a code example.

14.6.9. cusparseSpSV()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpSV createDescr(cusparseSpSVDescr t* spsvDescr);
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpSV destroyDescr(cusparseSpSVDescr t spsvDescr);
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpSV bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
                      cusparseOperation_t opA,
                      const void*
                                         alpha,
                      cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                      cusparseDnVecDescr_t vecX,
                      cusparseDnVecDescr_t vecY,
                      size t*
                                         bufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpSV_analysis(cusparseHandle_t handle,
                  cusparseOperation_t opA,
const void* alpha,
                  cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                  cusparseDnVecDescr_t vecX,
                  cusparseDnVecDescr_t vecY,
                  cusparseSpSVDescr_t spsvDescr
                                   externalBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpSV solve(cusparseHandle t handle,
                 cusparseOperation t opA,
                 const void* alpha,
                 cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                 cusparseDnVecDescr t vecX,
                 cusparseDnVecDescr t vecY,
                 cudaDataType computeType,
                 cusparseSpSVAlg t alg,
```

The function solves a system of linear equations whose coefficients are represented in a sparse triangular matrix:

$$op(\mathbf{A}) \cdot \mathbf{Y} = \alpha \mathbf{X}$$

where

- ightharpoonup op (A) is a sparse square matrix of size $m \times m$
- x is a dense vector of size m
- Y is a dense vector of size m
- \triangleright α is a scalar

Also, for matrix A

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if } op(A) == CUSPARSE_ OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE \\ A^T & \text{if } op(A) == CUSPARSE_ OPERATION_TRANSPOSE \\ A^H & \text{if } op(A) == CUSPARSE_ OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE \end{cases}$$

The function cusparseSpSV_bufferSize() returns the size of the workspace needed by cusparseSpSV_analysis() and cusparseSpSV_solve(). The function cusparseSpSV_analysis() performs the analysis phase, while cusparseSpSV_solve() executes the solve phase for a sparse triangular linear system. The opaque data structure spsvDescr is used to share information among all functions.

The routine supports arbitrary sparsity for the input matrix, but only the upper or lower triangular part is taken into account in the computation.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
орА	HOST	IN	Operation op (A)
alpha	HOST or DEVICE	IN	lpha scalar used for multiplication of type computeType
matA	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix A
vecX	HOST	IN	Dense vector x
vecY	HOST	IN/OUT	Dense vector Y
computeTyp	e HOST	IN	Datatype in which the computation is executed
alg	HOST	IN	Algorithm for the computation
bufferSize	HOST	OUT	Number of bytes of workspace needed by cusparseSpSV_analysis() and cusparseSpSV_solve()
externalBu	ffer DEVICE	IN	Pointer to a workspace buffer of at least bufferSize bytes. It is used by cusparseSpSV_analysis and cusparseSpSV_solve()
spsvDescr	HOST	IN/OUT	Opaque descriptor for storing internal data used across the three steps

The sparse matrix formats currrently supported are listed below:

- ► CUSPARSE FORMAT CSR
- ► CUSPARSE FORMAT COO

The cusparseSpSV() supports the following shapes and properties:

- ▶ CUSPARSE FILL MODE LOWER and CUSPARSE FILL MODE UPPER fill modes
- CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE_NON_UNIT and CUSPARSE_DIAG TYPE UNIT diagonal types

The fill mode and diagonal type can be set by <u>cusparseSpMatSetAttribute()</u>
cusparseSpSV() supports the following index type for representing the sparse matrix matA:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ▶ 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 641)

cusparseSpSV() supports the following datatypes:

Uniform-precision computation:

A/x/ Y/computeType
CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_C_64F

cusparseSpSV() supports the following algorithms:

Algorithm		Notes
	CUSPARSE_SPSV_ALG_DE	F Befa ult algorithm

cusparseSpSV() has the following properties:

- ► The routine requires extra storage for the analysis phase which is proportional to number of non-zero entries of the sparse matrix
- Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run for the solving phase cusparseSpSV solve()
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution

cusparseSpSV() supports the following optimizations:

- CUDA graph capture
- ► Hardware Memory Compression

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseSpSV CSR</u> and <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples</u> - cusparseSpSV COO for code examples.

14.6.10. cusparseSpMM()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpMM bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                     cusparseOperation t opA,
                     cusparseOperation t opB,
                     const void*
                                       alpha,
                     cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                     cusparseDnMatDescr_t matB,
                     const void*
                     cusparseDnMatDescr_t matC,
                     bufferSize)
                     size t*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpMM preprocess(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                     cusparseOperation t opA,
                     cusparseOperation_t opB,
                     const void*
                                        alpha,
                     cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                     cusparseDnMatDescr_t matB,
                     const void*
                                        beta,
                     cusparseDnMatDescr_t matC,
                     cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpMM(cusparseHandle t
                             handle,
           cusparseOperation t opA,
           cusparseOperation_t opB,
           const void*
                              alpha,
           cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
           cusparseDnMatDescr t matB,
           const void*
                             beta,
           cusparseDnMatDescr t matC,
           cudaDataType computeType, cusparseSpMMAlg_t alg, externalBuffer)
```

The function performs the multiplication of a sparse matrix matA and a dense matrix matB

$$C = \alpha o p(A) \cdot o p(B) + \beta C$$

where

- \triangleright op (A) is a sparse matrix of size $m \times k$
- \triangleright op (B) is a dense matrix of size $k \times n$
- \triangleright c is a dense matrix of size $m \times n$
- \triangleright α and β are scalars

The routine can be also used to perform the multiplication of a dense matrix matB and a sparse matrix matA by switching the dense matrices layout:

$$\mathbf{C}_C = \mathbf{B}_C \cdot \mathbf{A} + \beta \mathbf{C}_C$$

$$\mathbf{C}_R = \mathbf{A}^T \cdot \mathbf{B}_R + \beta \mathbf{C}_R$$

where ${f B}_C$, ${f C}_C$ indicate column-major layout, while ${f B}_R$, ${f C}_R$ refer to row-major layout Also, for matrix A and B

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if op(A)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if op(A)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if op(A)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

$$op(B) = \begin{cases} B & \text{if op(B)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ B^T & \text{if op(B)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ B^H & \text{if op(B)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

When using the (conjugate) transpose of the sparse matrix A, this routine may produce slightly different results during different runs with the same input parameters.

The function cusparseSpMM_bufferSize() returns the size of the workspace needed by cusparseSpMM()

The function cusparseSpMM_preprocess() can be called before cusparseSpMM to speedup the actual computation. It is useful when cusparseSpMM is called multiple times with the same sparsity pattern (matA). The values of the dense matrices (matB, matC) can change arbitrarily. It requires CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_ALG3. All other formats and algorithm have no effect.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
орА	HOST	IN	Operation op (A)
орВ	HOST	IN	Operation op (B)
alpha	HOST or DEVICE	IN	lpha scalar used for multiplication of type computeType
matA	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix A
matB	HOST	IN	Dense matrix B
beta	HOST or DEVICE	IN	$oldsymbol{eta}$ scalar used for multiplication of type computeType
matC	HOST	IN/OUT	Dense matrix c
computeType	e HOST	IN	Datatype in which the computation is executed
alg	HOST	IN	Algorithm for the computation
bufferSize	HOST	OUT	Number of bytes of workspace needed by cusparseSpMM
externalBu	fferDEVICE	IN	Pointer to workspace buffer of at least bufferSize bytes

cusparseSpMM supports the following sparse matrix formats:

- ▶ CUSPARSE FORMAT COO
- ► CUSPARSE FORMAT CSR
- ► CUSPARSE_FORMAT_BLOCKED_ELL

(1) COO/CSR FORMATS

cusparseSpMM supports the following index type for representing the sparse matrix matA:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ► 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE_INDEX_64I) only with CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG4, CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_ALG2, and CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_ALG3 algorithms

cusparseSpMM supports the following datatypes:

Uniform-precision computation:

A/B/ C/computeType
CUDA_R_16F
CUDA_R_16BF
CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_16F
CUDA_C_16BF
CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_C_64F

Mixed-precision computation:

а/в	С	computeType
CUDA_R_8I	CUDA_R_32I	CUDA_R_32I
CUDA_R_8I		
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_32F	
CUDA_R_16BF		CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_16F	
CUDA_R_16BF	CUDA_R_16BF	

NOTE 1: CUDA_R_16BF data type is supported only with CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG4, CUSPARSE SPMM CSR ALG2, and CUSPARSE SPMM CSR ALG3 algorithms.

NOTE 2: ${\tt CUDA_C_16BF}$ data type is supported only with ${\tt CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG4}$ and ${\tt CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_ALG2}$.

cusparseSpMM supports the following algorithms:

[D]: deprecated

Algorithm	Notes
CUSPARSE_MM_ALG_DEFA [D] CUSPARSE_SPMM_ALG_DE	Default algorithm for any sparse matrix format
	Algorithm 1 for COO sparse matrix format
	 May provide better performance for small number of nnz
CUSPARSE_COOMM_ALG1	▶ It supports only column-major layout
[D] CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_AL	It supports batched computation
	May produce slightly different results during different runs with the same input parameters
	Algorithm 2 for COO sparse matrix format
	▶ In general, slower than Algorithm 1 and 2
CUSPARSE_COOMM_ALG2	▶ It supports only column-major layout
[D]	It supports batched computation
CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_AL	It provides deterministc result
	▶ It requires additional memory
	Algorithm 3 for COO sparse matrix format
CUSPARSE COOMM ALG3	May provide better performance for large number of nnz
[D]	► It supports only column-major layout
CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_AL	May produce slightly different results during different runs with the same input parameters
	Algorithm 4 for COO sparse matrix format
CUSPARSE COOMM ALG4	 Provide the best performance with row-major layout
[D]	▶ It supports batched computation
CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_AL	May produce slightly different results during different runs with the same input parameters
	Algorithm 1 for CSR sparse matrix format
CUSPARSE_CSRMM_ALG1 [D]	▶ It provides deterministc result
CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_AL	
	Algorithm 2 for CSR sparse matrix format
	 Provide the best performance with row-major layout
CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_AL	GE It supports batched computation
	May produce slightly different results during different runs with the same input parameters
CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_AL	GAlgorithm 3 for CSR sparse matrix format

cuSPARSE Library DU-06709-001_v11.3 | 278

Algorithm	Notes
	► It supports only opa == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE (fallback to CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_ALG2)
	▶ It does not support CUDA_C_16F and CUDA_C_16BF data types

Performance notes:

- ▶ Row-major layout provides higher performance than column-major.
- ► CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG4 and CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_ALG2 should be used with row-major layout, while CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG1, CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG2, and CUSPARSE SPMM COO ALG3, and CUSPARSE SPMM CSR ALG1 with column-major layout.
- ▶ For beta != 1, the output matrix is scaled before the actual computation

cusparseSpMM() with CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG4 and CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_ALG2 support the following batch modes:

- $C_i = A \cdot B_i$
- $C_i = A_i \cdot B$
- $C_i = A_i \cdot B_i$

The number of batches and their strides can be set by using cusparseCooSetStridedBatch, cusparseCsrSetStridedBatch, and cusparseDnMatSetStridedBatch.

cusparseSpMM() has the following properties:

- ► The routine requires no extra storage for CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG1, CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG3, CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG4, and CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_ALG1
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run only for CUSPARSE_SPMM_COO_ALG2 and CUSPARSE_SPMM_CSR_ALG1 algorithms, and opA == CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE

cusparseSpMM() supports the following optimizations:

- CUDA graph capture
- Hardware Memory Compression

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseSpMM CSR</u> and <u>cusparseSpMM COO</u> for a code example.

(2) BLOCKED-ELLPACK FORMAT

cusparseSpMM supports the following datatypes for CUSPARSE_FORMAT_BLOCKED_ELL format and the following GPU architectures for exploiting NVIDIA Tensor Cores:

A/B	С	computeType	орВ	Compute Capability
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_16F	N, T	≥ 70
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_32F	N, T	≥ 70

A/B	С	computeType	орВ	Compute Capability
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_32F	CUDA_R_32F	N, T	≥ 70
CUDA_R_8I	CUDA_R_8I	CUDA_R_32I	N	≥ 75
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_32F	N, T	≥ 80
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_32F	CUDA_R_32F	N, T	≥ 80
CUDA_R_32F	CUDA_R_32F	CUDA_R_32F	N, T	≥ 80
CUDA_R_64F	CUDA_R_64F	CUDA_R_64F	N, T	≥ 80

cusparseSpMM supports the following algorithms with CUSPARSE_FORMAT_BLOCKED_ELL format:

[D]: deprecated

Algorithm	Notes
CUSPARSE_MM_ALG_DEFAU	Default algorithm for any sparse matrix format
CUSPARSE_SPMM_ALG_DE	FAULT
CUSPARSE_SPMM_BLOCKE	Defaultagorithm for Blocked-ELL format

Performance notes:

- ▶ Blocked-ELL SpMM provides the best performance with Power-of-2 Block-Sizes
- ► Large Block-Sizes (e.g. > 64) provide the best performance

The function has the following limitations:

- ▶ The pointer mode must be equal to CUSPARSE POINTER MODE HOST
- ▶ Only opa == CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE is supported
- ▶ opb == CUSPARSE OPERATION CONJUGATE TRANSPOSE is not supported

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseSpMM Blocked-ELL</u> for a code example.

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

14.6.11. cusparseSpSM()

```
cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                        cusparseDnMatDescr t matB,
                        cusparseDnMatDescr t matC,
                       cusparseSpSMDescr t spsmDescr,
                                 bufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpSM_analysis(cusparseHandle_t handle,
                   cusparseOperation_t opA,
                   cusparseOperation_t opB,
const void* alpha,
                   cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                   cusparseDnMatDescr t matB,
                   cusparseDnMatDescr_t matC,
                   cudaDataType computeType, cusparseSpSMAlg_t alg, cusparseSpSMDescr_t spsmDescr,
                            externalBuffer)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpSM solve(cusparseHandle t handle,
                  cusparseOperation_t opB, alpha,
                  cusparseSpMatDescr_t matA,
                   cusparseDnMatDescr_t matB,
                   cusparseDnMatDescr_t matC,
                   cusparseSpSMDescr_t spsmDescr)
```

The function solves a system of linear equations whose coefficients are represented in a sparse triangular matrix:

$$op(A) \cdot C = \alpha op(B)$$

where

- ightharpoonup op (A) is a sparse square matrix of size $m \times m$
- \triangleright op (B) is a dense matrix of size $m \times n$
- \triangleright c is a dense matrix of size $m \times n$
- $\triangleright \alpha$ is a scalar

Also, for matrix A

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if op(A)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^T & \text{if op(A)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ A^H & \text{if op(A)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \\ op(B) = \begin{cases} B & \text{if op(B)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ B^T & \text{if op(B)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

The function <code>cusparseSpSM_bufferSize()</code> returns the size of the workspace needed by <code>cusparseSpSM_analysis()</code> and <code>cusparseSpSM_solve()</code>. The function <code>cusparseSpSM_analysis()</code> performs the analysis phase, while <code>cusparseSpSM_solve()</code> executes the solve phase for a sparse triangular linear system. The opaque data structure <code>spsmDescr</code> is used to share information among all functions.

The routine supports arbitrary sparsity for the input matrix, but only the upper or lower triangular part is taken into account in the computation.

cusparseSpSM_bufferSize() requires a buffer size for the analysis phase which is proportional to number of non-zero entries of the sparse matrix

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
орА	HOST	IN	Operation op (A)
орВ	HOST	IN	Operation op (B)
alpha	HOST or DEVICE	IN	lpha scalar used for multiplication of type computeType
matA	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix A
matB	HOST	IN	Dense matrix B
matC	HOST	IN/OUT	Dense matrix c
computeTyp	e HOST	IN	Datatype in which the computation is executed
alg	HOST	IN	Algorithm for the computation
bufferSize	HOST	OUT	Number of bytes of workspace needed by cusparseSpSM_analysis() and cusparseSpSM_solve()
externalBu	ffer DEVICE	IN	Pointer to a workspace buffer of at least bufferSize bytes. It is used by cusparseSpSM_analysis and cusparseSpSM_solve()
spsmDescr	HOST	IN/OUT	Opaque descriptor for storing internal data used across the three steps

The sparse matrix formats currrently supported are listed below:

- ► CUSPARSE FORMAT CSR
- ► CUSPARSE FORMAT COO

The cusparseSpSM() supports the following shapes and properties:

- ▶ CUSPARSE FILL MODE LOWER and CUSPARSE FILL MODE UPPER fill modes
- ▶ CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE NON UNIT and CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE UNIT diagonal types

The fill mode and diagonal type can be set by <u>cusparseSpMatSetAttribute()</u>
cusparseSpSM() supports the following index type for representing the sparse matrix matA:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ▶ 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 641)

cusparseSpSM() supports the following datatypes:

Uniform-precision computation:

A/B/ C/computeType
CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_C_64F

cusparseSpSM() supports the following algorithms:

Algorithm	Notes
CUSPARSE_SPSM_ALG_DE	F Defa ult algorithm

cusparseSpSM() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run for the solving phase cusparseSpSM solve()
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution

cusparseSpSM() supports the following optimizations:

- CUDA graph capture
- Hardware Memory Compression

See <u>cusparseStatus</u> t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseSpSM CSR</u> and <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples</u> - cusparseSpSM COO for code examples.

14.6.12. cusparseConstrainedGeMM() [DEPRECATED]

[[DEPRECATED]] use cusparseSDDMM() instead. The routine will be removed in the next major release

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseConstrainedGeMM(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                       cusparseOperation t
                                                  opA,
                       cusparseOperation t
                                                  opB,
                       const void*
                                                  alpha,
                       cusparseDnMatDescr t matA,
                       cusparseDnMatDescr t matB,
                       const void*
                                                  beta,
                       cusparseSpMatDescr t
                                                  matC,
                       cudaDataType
                                                  computeType,
                                                  externalBuffer)
                       void*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseConstrainedGeMM bufferSize(cusparseHandle t handle,
```

```
cusparseOperation_t opA,
cusparseOperation_t opB,
const void* alpha,
cusparseDnMatDescr_t matA,
cusparseDnMatDescr_t matB,
const void* beta,
cusparseSpMatDescr_t matC,
cusparseSpMatDescr_t matC,
cudaDataType computeType,
size_t* bufferSize)
```

The function has the same behavior of cusparseSDDMM().

14.6.13. cusparseSDDMM()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSDDMM bufferSize(cusparseHandle t
                                        handle,
                      cusparseOperation t opA,
                      cusparseOperation t opB,
                      const void*
                                        alpha,
                      cusparseDnMatDescr t matA,
                      cusparseDnMatDescr_t matB,
                      const void* beta,
                      cusparseSpMatDescr_t matC,
                      size t* bufferSize)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSDDMM_preprocess(cusparseHandle_t handle, cusparseOperation_t opA,
                      cusparseOperation_t opB, const void* alpha,
                      cusparseDnMatDescr t matA,
                      cusparseDnMatDescr t matB,
                      const void* beta,
                      cusparseSpMatDescr t matC,
                      externalBuffer)
                      void*
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSDDMM(cusparseHandle_t handle,
            cusparseOperation_t opA,
            cusparseOperation_t opB, const void* alpha,
            cusparseDnMatDescr_t matA,
            cusparseDnMatDescr_t matB,
            const void* beta,
            cusparseSpMatDescr_t matC,
            cudaDataType computeType,
            cusparseSDDMMAlg_t alg,
                             externalBuffer)
```

This function performs the multiplication of matA and matB, followed by an element-wise multiplication with the sparsity pattern of matC. Formally, it performs the following operation:

 $C = \alpha(op(A) \cdot op(B)) \circ spy(C) + \beta C$

where

- \triangleright op (A) is a dense matrix of size $m \times k$
- ightharpoonup op (B) is a dense matrix of size $k \times n$
- \triangleright c is a sparse matrix of size $m \times n$
- \triangleright α and β are scalars
- o denotes the Hadamard (entry-wise) matrix product, and **spy(C)** is the sparsity pattern matrix of c defined as:

$$\operatorname{spy}(\mathbf{C})_{ij} = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } \mathbf{C}_{ij} = 0\\ 1 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Also, for matrix A and B

$$op(A) = \begin{cases} A & \text{if } op(A) == CUSPARSE_ OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE \\ A^T & \text{if } op(A) == CUSPARSE_ OPERATION_TRANSPOSE \\ A^H & \text{if } op(A) == CUSPARSE_ OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE \end{cases}$$

$$op(B) = \begin{cases} B & \text{if op(B)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE} \\ B^T & \text{if op(B)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_TRANSPOSE} \\ B^H & \text{if op(B)} == \text{CUSPARSE_OPERATION_CONJUGATE_TRANSPOSE} \end{cases}$$

CUSPARSE OPERATION CONJUGATE TRANSPOSE is currently not supported.

The function cusparseSDDMM_bufferSize() returns the size of the workspace needed by cusparseSDDMM or cusparseSDDMM preprocess.

The function cusparseSDDMM_preprocess() can be called before cusparseSDDMM to speedup the actual computation. It is useful when cusparseSDDMM is called multiple times with the same sparsity pattern (matc). The values of the dense matrices (matA, matB) can change arbitrarily.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
орА	HOST	IN	Operation op (A)
орВ	HOST	IN	Operation op (B)
alpha	HOST or DEVICE	IN	lpha scalar used for multiplication of type computeType
matA	HOST	IN	Dense matrix matA
matB	HOST	IN	Dense matrix matB
beta	HOST or DEVICE	IN	$oldsymbol{eta}$ scalar used for multiplication of type computeType
matC	HOST	IN/OUT	Sparse matrix matc
computeType	e HOST	IN	Datatype in which the computation is executed
alg	HOST	IN	Algorithm for the computation

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
bufferSize	HOST	OUT	Number of bytes of workspace needed by cusparseSDDMM
externalBu	ffer DEVICE	IN	Pointer to a workspace buffer of at least bufferSize bytes

Currently supported sparse matrix formats:

► CUSPARSE_FORMAT_CSR

cusparseSpSV() supports the following index type for representing the sparse matrix matA:

- ▶ 32-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 321)
- ▶ 64-bit indices (CUSPARSE INDEX 641)

The datatypes combinations currrently supported for cusparseSDDMM are listed below:

Uniform-precision computation:

A/X/ Y/computeType
CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_C_64F

cusparseSpSV() supports the following algorithms:

Algorithm	Notes
CUSPARSE_SDDMM_ALG_DE	ः चिक्रस्यपार algorithm

cusparseSDDMM() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run
- The routine supports asynchronous execution

cusparseSDDMM() supports the following optimizations:

- ► CUDA graph capture
- Hardware Memory Compression

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseSDDMM</u> for a code example.

14.6.14. cusparseSpGEMM()

```
cusparseStatus_t
cusparseSpGEMM createDescr(cusparseSpGEMMDescr t* descr)
```

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpGEMM destroyDescr(cusparseSpGEMMDescr t descr)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpGEMM workEstimation(cusparseHandle t
                                                  handle,
                             cusparseOperation_t opA, cusparseOperation_t opB,
                             const void*
cusparseSpMatDescr_t matA,
cusparseSpMatDescr_t matB,
beta,
                                                  alpha,
                             cusparseSpMatDescr t matC,
                                                  computeType,
                             cudaDataType
                             cusparseSpGEMMAlg_t alg,
                             cusparseSpGEMMDescr_t spgemmDescr,
                             size t*
                                                 bufferSize1,
                             void*
                                                  externalBuffer1)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpGEMM compute(cusparseHandle t
                                         handle,
                      cusparseOperation t opA,
                      cusparseOperation t opB,
                      const void*
                                           alpha,
                      cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                      cusparseSpMatDescr_t matB,
                                           beta,
                      const void*
                      cusparseSpMatDescr_t matC,
                      cusparseSpGEMMDescr t spgemmDescr,
                                   externalBuffer1,
                      void*
                      size t*
                                          bufferSize2,
                      void*
                                           externalBuffer2)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpGEMM copy(cusparseHandle t
                                      handle,
                   cusparseOperation t opA,
                   cusparseOperation t opB,
                   const void*
                                        alpha,
                   cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                   cusparseSpMatDescr t matB,
                   const void*
                                        beta,
                   cusparseSpMatDescr t matC,
                                       computeType,
                   cudaDataType
                   cusparseSpGEMMAlg t alg,
                   cusparseSpGEMMDescr t spgemmDescr)
```

This function performs the multiplication of two sparse matrices matA and matB

$$\mathbf{C}' = \alpha o p(\mathbf{A}) \cdot o p(\mathbf{B}) + \beta \mathbf{C}$$

where α and β are scalars.

The functions cusparseSpGEMM_workEstimation() and cusparseSpGEMM_compute() are used for both determining the buffer size and performing the actual computation

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
орА	HOST	IN	Operation op (A)
орВ	HOST	IN	Operation op (B)
alpha	HOST or DEVICE	IN $lpha$ scalar used for multiplication	
matA	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix A
matB	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix B
beta	HOST or DEVICE	IN	$oldsymbol{eta}$ scalar used for multiplication
matC	HOST	IN/OUT	Sparse matrix c
computeType	e HOST	IN	Enumerator specifying the datatype in which the computation is executed
alg	HOST	IN	Enumerator specifying the algorithm for the computation
spgemmDesc	r HOST	IN/OUT	Opaque descriptor for storing internal data used across the three steps
bufferSize	1 HOST	IN/OUT	Number of bytes of workspace requested by cusparseSpGEMM_workEstimation
bufferSize	2 HOST	IN/OUT	Number of bytes of workspace requested by cusparseSpGEMM_compute
externalBu	fferDEVICE	IN	Pointer to workspace buffer needed by cusparseSpGEMM_workEstimation and cusparseSpGEMM_compute
externalBu	fferDEVICE	IN	Pointer to workspace buffer needed by cusparseSpGEMM_compute and cusparseSpGEMM_copy

MEMORY REQUIREMENT: the first invocation of cusparseSpGEMM_compute provides an *upper bound* of the memory required for the computation that is generally several times larger of the actual memory used. The user can provide an arbitrary buffer size bufferSize2 in the second invocation. If it is not sufficient, the routine will returns CUSPARSE STATUS INSUFFICIENT RESOURCES status.

Currently, the function has the following limitations:

- ▶ Only 32-bit indices CUSPARSE INDEX 32I is supported
- ▶ Only CSR format cusparse format csr is supported
- ▶ Only opa, opb equal to cusparse operation non transpose are supported

The datatypes combinations currrently supported for ${\tt cusparseSpGEMM}$ are listed below :

Uniform-precision computation:

A/B/ C/computeType
CUDA_R_16F
CUDA_R_16BF
CUDA_R_32F

A/B/C/computeType
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_16F
CUDA_C_16BF
CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_C_64F

cusparseSpGEMM routine runs for the following algorithm:

Algorithm	Notes	
CUSPARSE_SPGEMM_DEFA	บปิซฺfault algorithm. Provides deterministic (bit-wise) results for each run	

cusparseSpGEMM() has the following properties:

- ▶ The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports does **not** support CUDA graph capture

cusparseSpGEMM() supports the following optimizations:

► Hardware Memory Compression

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseSpGEMM</u> for a code example.

14.6.15. cusparseSpGEMMreuse()

```
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpGEMM createDescr(cusparseSpGEMMDescr t* descr)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpGEMM destroyDescr(cusparseSpGEMMDescr t descr)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpGEMMreuse workEstimation(cusparseHandle t
                                                     handle,
                                 cusparseOperation t opA,
                                 cusparseOperation t opB,
                                 cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                                 cusparseSpMatDescr_t matB,
                                 cusparseSpMatDescr t matC,
                                 cusparseSpGEMMAlg_t alg,
                                 cusparseSpGEMMDescr_t spgemmDescr,
                                 size_t* bufferSize1,
                                 void*
                                                      externalBuffer1)
cusparseStatus t
cusparseSpGEMMreuse nnz(cusparseHandle t
                                          handle,
                      cusparseOperation t opA,
                       cusparseOperation t opB,
                       cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
```

```
cusparseSpMatDescr t matB,
                      cusparseSpMatDescr t matC,
                      cusparseSpGEMMAlg t alg,
                      cusparseSpGEMMDescr t spgemmDescr,
                      size t*
                                          bufferSize2,
                      void*
                                          externalBuffer2,
                      size_t*
void*
size_t*
                                          bufferSize3,
                                         externalBuffer3,
                                         bufferSize4,
externalBuffer4)
                      void*
cusparseStatus t CUSPARSEAPI
                                           handle,
cusparseSpGEMMreuse copy(cusparseHandle t
                       cusparseOperation t opA,
                       cusparseOperation t opB,
                       cusparseSpMatDescr t matA,
                       cusparseSpMatDescr t matB,
                       cusparseSpMatDescr t matC,
                       cusparseSpGEMMAlg t alg,
                       cusparseSpGEMMDescr t spgemmDescr,
                                  bufferSize5,
                       size t*
                                           externalBuffer5)
                       void*
cusparseStatus t CUSPARSEAPI
cusparseSpGEMMreuse compute(cusparseHandle t
                                              handle,
                          cusparseOperation_t opA,
                          cusparseOperation_t opB,
                          const void*
                                              alpha,
                          cusparseSpMatDescr_t matA,
                          cusparseSpMatDescr_t matB,
                                             beta,
                          const void*
                          cusparseSpMatDescr t matC,
                          cusparseSpGEMMDescr_t spgemmDescr)
```

This function performs the multiplication of two sparse matrices matA and matB where the structure of the output matrix matC can be reused for multiple computations with different values.

$$\mathbf{C}' = \alpha o p(\mathbf{A}) \cdot o p(\mathbf{B}) + \beta \mathbf{C}$$

where α and β are scalars.

The functions cusparseSpGEMMreuse_workEstimation(), cusparseSpGEMMreuse_nnz(), and cusparseSpGEMMreuse_copy() are used for determining the buffer size and performing the actual computation.

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
handle	HOST	IN	Handle to the cuSPARSE library context
орА	HOST	IN	Operation op (A)
орВ	HOST	IN	Operation op (B)
alpha	HOST or DEVICE	IN	lpha scalar used for multiplication
matA	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix A
matB	HOST	IN	Sparse matrix B

Param.	Memory	In/out	Meaning
beta	HOST or DEVICE	IN	$oldsymbol{eta}$ scalar used for multiplication
matC	HOST	IN/OUT	Sparse matrix c
computeType	e HOST	IN	Enumerator specifying the datatype in which the computation is executed
alg	HOST	IN	Enumerator specifying the algorithm for the computation
spgemmDesc	r HOST	IN/OUT	Opaque descriptor for storing internal data used across the three steps
bufferSize	1 HOST	IN/OUT	Number of bytes of workspace requested by cusparseSpGEMMreuse_workEstimation
bufferSize	2		
bufferSize	3 HOST	IN/OUT	Number of bytes of workspace requested by cusparseSpGEMMreuse_nnz
bufferSize	4		
bufferSize	5 HOST	IN/OUT	Number of bytes of workspace requested by cusparseSpGEMMreuse_copy
externalBu	fferÐEVICE	IN	Pointer to workspace buffer needed by cusparseSpGEMMreuse_workEstimation and cusparseSpGEMMreuse_nnz
externalBu	fferDEVICE	IN	Pointer to workspace buffer needed by cusparseSpGEMMreuse_nnz
externalBu	fferÐEVICE	IN	Pointer to workspace buffer needed by cusparseSpGEMMreuse_nnz and cusparseSpGEMMreuse_copy
externalBu	ffer4DEVICE	IN	Pointer to workspace buffer needed by cusparseSpGEMMreuse_nnz and cusparseSpGEMMreuse_compute
externalBu	ffer\$DEVICE	IN	Pointer to workspace buffer needed by cusparseSpGEMMreuse_copy and cusparseSpGEMMreuse_compute

MEMORY REQUIREMENT: cusparseSpGEMMreuse requires to keep in memory all intermediate products to reuse the structure of the output matrix. On the other hand, the number of intermediate products is orders of magnitude higher than the number of non-zero entries in general. In order to minimize the memory requirements, the routine uses multiple buffers that can be deallocated after they are no more needed. If the number of intermediate product exceeds 2^31-1, the routine will returns CUSPARSE STATUS INSUFFICIENT RESOURCES status.

Currently, the function has the following limitations:

- ▶ Only 32-bit indices CUSPARSE INDEX 32I is supported
- ▶ Only CSR format cusparse format csr is supported
- ▶ Only opa, opB equal to CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE are supported

The datatypes combinations currrently supported for cusparseSpGEMMreuse are listed below : Uniform-precision computation:

A/B/ C/computeType
CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_64F
CUDA_C_16F
CUDA_C_16BF
CUDA_C_32F
CUDA_C_64F

Mixed-precision computation:

A/B	С	computeType
CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_16F	CUDA_R_32F
CUDA_R_16BF	CUDA_R_16BF	CUDA_R_32F

cusparseSpGEMMreuse routine runs for the following algorithm:

Algorithm	Notes
CUSPARSE_SPGEMM_DEFA CUSPARSE_SPGEMM_CSR_	^U Default algorithm. Provides deterministic (bit-wise) structure for the output angatrionքը բջջների քար while value computation is not determinitic
CUSPARSE_SPGEMM_CSR_	Provides deterministic (bit-wise) structure for the output matrix and value ALG DETERMINITIC computation for each run

cusparseSpGEMMreuse() has the following properties:

- ► The routine requires no extra storage
- ▶ The routine supports asynchronous execution
- ▶ The routine supports does **not** support CUDA graph capture

cusparseSpGEMMreuse() supports the following optimizations:

► Hardware Memory Compression

See cusparseStatus t for the description of the return status

Please visit <u>cuSPARSE Library Samples - cusparseSpGEMMreuse</u> for a code example.

Chapter 15. Appendix A: cuSPARSE Fortran Bindings

The cuSPARSE library is implemented using the C-based CUDA toolchain, and it thus provides a C-style API that makes interfacing to applications written in C or C++ trivial. There are also many applications implemented in Fortran that would benefit from using cuSPARSE, and therefore a cuSPARSE Fortran interface has been developed.

Unfortunately, Fortran-to-C calling conventions are not standardized and differ by platform and toolchain. In particular, differences may exist in the following areas:

Symbol names (capitalization, name decoration)

Argument passing (by value or reference)

Passing of pointer arguments (size of the pointer)

To provide maximum flexibility in addressing those differences, the cuSPARSE Fortran interface is provided in the form of wrapper functions, which are written in C and are located in the file cusparse_fortran.c. This file also contains a few additional wrapper functions (for cudaMalloc(), cudaMemset, and so on) that can be used to allocate memory on the GPU.

The cuSPARSE Fortran wrapper code is provided as an example only and needs to be compiled into an application for it to call the cuSPARSE API functions. Providing this source code allows users to make any changes necessary for a particular platform and toolchain.

The cuSPARSE Fortran wrapper code has been used to demonstrate interoperability with the compilers g95 0.91 (on 32-bit and 64-bit Linux) and g95 0.92 (on 32-bit and 64-bit Mac OS X). In order to use other compilers, users have to make any changes to the wrapper code that may be required.

The direct wrappers, intended for production code, substitute device pointers for vector and matrix arguments in all cuSPARSE functions. To use these interfaces, existing applications need to be modified slightly to allocate and deallocate data structures in GPU memory space (using CUDA_MALLOC() and CUDA_FREE()) and to copy data between GPU and CPU memory spaces (using the CUDA_MEMCPY() routines). The sample wrappers provided in cusparse_fortran.c map device pointers to the OS-dependent type size_t, which is 32 bits wide on 32-bit platforms and 64 bits wide on a 64-bit platforms.

One approach to dealing with index arithmetic on device pointers in Fortran code is to use C-style macros and to use the C preprocessor to expand them. On Linux and Mac OS X, preprocessing can be done by using the option '-cpp' with g95 or gfortran. The function

GET_SHIFTED_ADDRESS(), provided with the cuSPARSE Fortran wrappers, can also be used, as shown in example B.

Example B shows the the C++ of example A implemented in Fortran 77 on the host. This example should be compiled with ARCH_64 defined as 1 on a 64-bit OS system and as undefined on a 32-bit OS system. For example, on g95 or gfortran, it can be done directly on the command line using the option -cpp -DARCH 64=1.

15.1. Fortran Application

```
#define ARCH 64 0
     #define ARCH 64 1
     program cusparse fortran example
     implicit none
     integer cuda malloc
     external cuda free
     integer cuda memcpy c2fort int
     integer cuda memcpy c2fort real
     integer cuda_memcpy_fort2c_int
     integer cuda_memcpy_fort2c_real
     integer cuda memset
     integer cusparse create
     external cusparse destroy
     integer cusparse_get_version
     integer cusparse_create_mat_descr
     external cusparse destroy mat descr
     integer cusparse_set_mat_type
     integer cusparse get mat type
     integer cusparse get mat fill mode
     integer cusparse_get_mat_diag_type
     integer cusparse_set_mat_index_base
integer cusparse_get_mat_index_base
     integer cusparse xcoo2csr
     integer cusparse_dsctr
     integer cusparse_dcsrmv
     integer cusparse dcsrmm
     external get shifted address
#if ARCH 64
     integer*8 handle
     integer*8 descrA
      integer*8 cooRowIndex
     integer*8 cooColIndex
     integer*8 cooVal
     integer*8 xInd
     integer*8 xVal
     integer*8 y
     integer*8 z
     integer*8 csrRowPtr
     integer*8 ynp1
#else
     integer*4 handle
      integer*4 descrA
     integer*4 cooRowIndex
     integer*4 cooColIndex
     integer*4 cooVal
     integer*4 xInd
      integer*4 xVal
     integer*4 y
     integer*4 z
     integer*4 csrRowPtr
     integer*4 ynp1
#endif
```

```
integer status
      integer cudaStat1, cudaStat2, cudaStat3
      integer cudaStat4, cudaStat5, cudaStat6
      integer n, nnz, nnz_vector
      parameter (n=4, nnz=9, nnz vector=3)
      integer cooRowIndexHostPtr(nnz)
      integer cooColIndexHostPtr(nnz)
      real*8 cooValHostPtr(nnz)
      integer xIndHostPtr(nnz vector)
      real*8 xValHostPtr(nnz_vector)
      real*8 yHostPtr(2*n)
      real*8 zHostPtr(2*(n+1))
      integer i, j
      integer version, mtype, fmode, dtype, ibase
      real*8 dzero, dtwo, dthree, dfive
      real*8 epsilon
      write(*,*) "testing fortran example"
      predefined constants (need to be careful with them)
C
      dzero = 0.0
      dtwo = 2.0
      dthree= 3.0
      dfive = 5.0
      create the following sparse test matrix in COO format
C
     (notice one-based indexing)
     11.0 2.0 3.0
C
          4.0
      15.0 6.0 7.0|
С
     8.0 9.0
C
      cooRowIndexHostPtr(1)=1
      cooColIndexHostPtr(1)=1
      cooValHostPtr(1) =1.0
      cooRowIndexHostPtr(2)=1
      cooColIndexHostPtr(2)=3
      cooValHostPtr(2)
      cooRowIndexHostPtr(3)=1
      cooColIndexHostPtr(3)=4
      cooValHostPtr(3)
                           =3.0
      cooRowIndexHostPtr(4)=2
      cooColIndexHostPtr(4)=2
      cooValHostPtr(4) = 4.0
      cooRowIndexHostPtr(5)=3
      cooColIndexHostPtr(5)=1
      cooValHostPtr(5) = 5.0
      cooRowIndexHostPtr(6)=3
      cooColIndexHostPtr(6)=3
      cooValHostPtr(6)
                           =6.0
      cooRowIndexHostPtr(7)=3
      cooColIndexHostPtr(7) = 4
      cooValHostPtr(7)
                           =7.0
      cooRowIndexHostPtr(8)=4
      cooColIndexHostPtr(8)=2
      cooValHostPtr(8)
      cooRowIndexHostPtr(9)=4
      cooColIndexHostPtr(9)=4
      cooValHostPtr(9)
     print the matrix
      write(*,*) "Input data:"
      do i=1,nnz
         write(*,*) "cooRowIndexHostPtr[",i,"]=",cooRowIndexHostPtr(i)
write(*,*) "cooColIndexHostPtr[",i,"]=",cooColIndexHostPtr(i)
write(*,*) "cooValHostPtr[", i,"]=",cooValHostPtr(i)
c create a sparse and dense vector
```

```
xVal= [100.0 200.0 400.0] (sparse)
      xInd= [0
                  1
C
                         3
      y = [10.0 \ 20.0 \ 30.0 \ 40.0 \ | \ 50.0 \ 60.0 \ 70.0 \ 80.0] (dense)
С
      (notice one-based indexing)
      yHostPtr(1) = 10.0
      yHostPtr(2) = 20.0
      yHostPtr(3) = 30.0
      yHostPtr(4) = 40.0
      yHostPtr(5) = 50.0
      yHostPtr(6) = 60.0
      yHostPtr(7) = 70.0
      yHostPtr(8) = 80.0
      xIndHostPtr(1)=1
      xValHostPtr(1)=100.0
      xIndHostPtr(2)=2
      xValHostPtr(2) = 200.0
      xIndHostPtr(3)=4
      xValHostPtr(3)=400.0
      print the vectors
      do j=1,2
         do i=1,n
            write(*,*) "yHostPtr[",i,",",j,"]=",yHostPtr(i+n*(j-1))
         enddo
      enddo
      do i=1,nnz_vector
         write(*,*) "xIndHostPtr[",i,"]=",xIndHostPtr(i)
         write(*,*) "xValHostPtr[",i,"]=",xValHostPtr(i)
      enddo
      allocate GPU memory and copy the matrix and vectors into it
      cudaSuccess=0
      cudaMemcpyHostToDevice=1
      cudaStat1 = cuda malloc(cooRowIndex,nnz*4)
      cudaStat2 = cuda_malloc(cooColIndex,nnz*4)
      cudaStat3 = cuda malloc(cooVal,
                                        nnz*8)
      cudaStat4 = cuda_malloc(y,
                                           2*n*8)
      cudaStat5 = cuda malloc(xInd,nnz vector*4)
      cudaStat6 = cuda malloc(xVal,nnz vector*8)
      if ((cudaStat1 /= 0) .OR. (cudaStat2 /= 0) .OR.
          (cudaStat3 /= 0) .OR.
          (cudaStat4 /= 0) .OR.
          (cudaStat5 /= 0) .OR.
     Ś
          (cudaStat6 /= 0)) then
         write(*,*) "Device malloc failed"
         write(*,*) "cudaStat1=",cudaStat1
         write(*,*) "cudaStat2=", cudaStat2
         write(*,*) "cudaStat3=", cudaStat3
         write(*,*) "cudaStat4=",cudaStat4
         write(*,*) "cudaStat5=",cudaStat5
         write(*,*) "cudaStat6=",cudaStat6
         stop 2
      endif
      cudaStat1 = cuda_memcpy_fort2c_int(cooRowIndex,cooRowIndexHostPtr,
                                          nnz*4,1)
      cudaStat2 = cuda memcpy fort2c int(cooColIndex,cooColIndexHostPtr,
                                          nnz*4,1)
      cudaStat3 = cuda_memcpy_fort2c_real(cooVal,
                                                      cooValHostPtr,
                                           nnz*8,1)
                                                  yHostPtr,
      cudaStat4 = cuda_memcpy_fort2c_real(y,
                                           2*n*8,1)
      cudaStat5 = cuda_memcpy_fort2c_int(xInd,
                                                      xIndHostPtr.
     Ś
                                          nnz vector*4,1)
      cudaStat6 = cuda memcpy fort2c real(xVal,
                                                 xValHostPtr,
                                           nnz_vector*8,1)
      if ((cudaStat1 /= 0) .OR.
         (cudaStat2 /= 0) .OR.
```

```
(cudaStat3 /= 0) .OR.
           (cudaStat4 /= 0) .OR.
     Ś
           (cudaStat5 \neq 0) .OR. (cudaStat6 \neq 0)) then
     $
     $
          write(*,*) "Memcpy from Host to Device failed"
          write(*,*) "cudaStat1=",cudaStat1
          write(*,*) "cudaStat2=", cudaStat2
         write(*,*) "cudaStat3=",cudaStat3
write(*,*) "cudaStat4=",cudaStat4
write(*,*) "cudaStat5=",cudaStat5
          write(*,*) "cudaStat6=", cudaStat6
          call cuda_free(cooRowIndex)
          call cuda_free(cooColIndex)
          call cuda_free(cooVal)
call cuda_free(xInd)
          call cuda free (xVal)
          call cuda free(y)
          stop 1
      endif
      initialize cusparse library
C
      CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS=0
      status = cusparse_create(handle)
      if (status /= 0) then
          write(*,*) "CUSPARSE Library initialization failed"
          call cuda free(cooRowIndex)
          call cuda free (cooColIndex)
          call cuda_free(cooVal)
          call cuda_free(xInd)
call cuda_free(xVal)
          call cuda free (y)
          stop 1
      endif
      get version
      CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS=0
      status = cusparse_get_version(handle, version)
      if (status /= 0) then
          write(*,*) "CUSPARSE Library initialization failed"
          call cuda_free(cooRowIndex)
          call cuda free (cooColIndex)
          call cuda_free(cooVal)
          call cuda free (xInd)
          call cuda_free(xVal)
          call cuda_free(y)
          call cusparse destroy(handle)
          stop 1
      endif
      write(*,*) "CUSPARSE Library version", version
      create and setup the matrix descriptor
      CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS=0
      CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL=0
      CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE=1
      status= cusparse_create_mat_descr(descrA)
      if (status /= 0) then
          write(*,*) "Creating matrix descriptor failed"
          call cuda free(cooRowIndex)
          call cuda free (cooColIndex)
          call cuda_free(cooVal)
          call cuda_free(xInd)
call cuda_free(xVal)
          call cuda free (y)
          call cusparse destroy(handle)
          stop 1
      endif
      status = cusparse set mat type(descrA, 0)
      status = cusparse set mat index base(descrA,1)
```

```
print the matrix descriptor
      mtype = cusparse_get_mat_type(descrA)
      fmode = cusparse_get_mat_fill_mode(descrA)
dtype = cusparse_get_mat_diag_type(descrA)
      ibase = cusparse_get_mat_index_base(descrA)
      write (*,*) "matrix descriptor:"
      write (*,*) "t=",mtype,"m=",fmode,"d=",dtype,"b=",ibase
      exercise conversion routines (convert matrix from COO 2 CSR format)
      cudaSuccess=0
      CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS=0
      CUSPARSE_INDEX BASE ONE=1
      cudaStat1 = cuda_malloc(csrRowPtr, (n+1)*4)
      if (cudaStat1 /= 0) then
         call cuda_free(cooRowIndex)
         call cuda free(cooColIndex)
         call cuda free (cooVal)
         call cuda_free(xInd)
         call cuda_free(xVal)
call cuda_free(y)
         call cusparse destroy mat descr(descrA)
         call cusparse destroy(handle)
         write(*,*) "Device malloc failed (csrRowPtr)"
         stop 2
      endif
      status= cusparse_xcoo2csr(handle,cooRowIndex,nnz,n,
                                  csrRowPtr, 1)
      if (status /= 0) then
         call cuda free (cooRowIndex)
         call cuda_free(cooColIndex)
         call cuda free (cooVal)
         call cuda free (xInd)
         call cuda_free(xVal)
         call cuda_free(y)
         call cuda free(csrRowPtr)
         call cusparse_destroy_mat_descr(descrA)
         call cusparse destroy(handle)
         write(*,*) "Conversion from COO to CSR format failed"
         stop 1
      endif
      csrRowPtr = [0 3 4 7 9]
C
      exercise Level 1 routines (scatter vector elements)
      CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS=0
      CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE=1
      call get shifted address(y,n*8,ynp1)
      status= cusparse_dsctr(handle, nnz_vector, xVal, xInd,
                               ynp1, 1)
      if (status /= 0) then
         call cuda free (cooRowIndex)
         call cuda free (cooColIndex)
         call cuda free (cooVal)
         call cuda free (xInd)
         call cuda_free(xVal)
         call cuda_free(y)
call cuda_free(csrRowPtr)
         call cusparse destroy mat descr(descrA)
         call cusparse destroy(handle)
         write(*,*) "Scatter from sparse to dense vector failed"
         stop 1
      y = [10 \ 20 \ 30 \ 40 \ | \ 100 \ 200 \ 70 \ 400]
С
С
      exercise Level 2 routines (csrmv)
      CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS=0
C
С
      CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE=0
      status= cusparse dcsrmv(handle, 0, n, n, nnz, dtwo,
```

cuSPARSE Library

```
descrA, cooVal, csrRowPtr, cooColIndex,
                         y, dthree, ynp1)
if (status /= 0) then
   call cuda_free(cooRowIndex)
   call cuda free (cooColIndex)
   call cuda free (cooVal)
   call cuda_free(xInd)
   call cuda_free(xVal)
   call cuda free (y)
   call cuda free(csrRowPtr)
   call cusparse_destroy_mat_descr(descrA)
   call cusparse_destroy(handle)
   write(*,*) "Matrix-vector multiplication failed"
   stop 1
endif
print intermediate results (y)
y = [10 \ 20 \ 30 \ 40 \ | \ 680 \ 760 \ 1230 \ 2240]
cudaSuccess=0
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost=2
cudaStat1 = cuda memcpy c2fort real(yHostPtr, y, 2*n*8, 2)
if (cudaStat1 /= 0) then
   call cuda_free(cooRowIndex)
   call cuda_free(cooColIndex)
call cuda_free(cooVal)
   call cuda free (xInd)
   call cuda free (xVal)
   call cuda_free(y)
   call cuda_free(csrRowPtr)
   call cusparse_destroy_mat_descr(descrA)
   call cusparse destroy(handle)
   write(*,*) "Memcpy from Device to Host failed"
   stop 1
endif
write(*,*) "Intermediate results:"
do j=1,2
   do i=1, n
       write(*,*) "yHostPtr[",i,",",j,"]=",yHostPtr(i+n*(j-1))
   enddo
enddo
exercise Level 3 routines (csrmm)
cudaSuccess=0
CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS=0
CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE=0
cudaStat1 = cuda malloc(z, 2*(n+1)*8)
if (cudaStat1 /= 0) then
   call cuda free (cooRowIndex)
   call cuda_free(cooColIndex)
   call cuda_free(cooVal)
   call cuda free (xInd)
   call cuda free (xVal)
   call cuda free(y)
   call cuda_free(csrRowPtr)
   call cusparse_destroy_mat_descr(descrA)
call cusparse_destroy(handle)
   write(*,*) "Device malloc failed (z)"
   stop 2
endif
cudaStat1 = cuda memset(z, 0, 2*(n+1)*8)
if (cudaStat1 /= 0) then
   call cuda free (cooRowIndex)
   call cuda free (cooColIndex)
   call cuda free (cooVal)
   call cuda_free(xInd)
call cuda_free(xVal)
   call cuda free(y)
```

cuSPARSE Library

```
call cuda free(z)
         call cuda free(csrRowPtr)
         call cusparse_destroy_mat_descr(descrA)
         call cusparse_destroy(handle)
         write(*,*) "Memset on Device failed"
      endif
      status= cusparse_dcsrmm(handle, 0, n, 2, n, nnz, dfive,
                                descrA, cooVal, csrRowPtr, cooColIndex,
                                y, n, dzero, z, n+1)
      if (status /= 0) then
         call cuda_free(cooRowIndex)
         call cuda_free(cooColIndex)
         call cuda_free(cooVal)
call cuda_free(xInd)
         call cuda free (xVal)
         call cuda free(y)
         call cuda_free(z)
         call cuda_free(csrRowPtr)
         call cusparse destroy mat descr(descrA)
         call cusparse destroy(handle)
         write(*,*) "Matrix-matrix multiplication failed"
         stop 1
      endif
      print final results (z)
      cudaSuccess=0
      cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost=2
      cudaStat1 = cuda_memcpy_c2fort_real(zHostPtr, z, 2*(n+1)*8, 2)
      if (cudaStat1 /= 0) then
         call cuda free(cooRowIndex)
         call cuda free (cooColIndex)
         call cuda_free(cooVal)
         call cuda_free(xInd)
         call cuda free (xVal)
         call cuda free (y)
         call cuda free(z)
         call cuda free(csrRowPtr)
         call cusparse_destroy_mat_descr(descrA)
         call cusparse destroy(handle)
         write (*,*) "Memcpy from Device to Host failed"
         stop 1
      endif
      z = [950 \ 400 \ 2550 \ 2600 \ 0 \ | \ 49300 \ 15200 \ 132300 \ 131200 \ 0]
С
      write(*,*) "Final results:"
      do j=1,2
         do i=1, n+1
            write (*,*) "z[",i,",",j,"]=",zHostPtr(i+(n+1)*(j-1))
         enddo
      enddo
      check the results
      epsilon = 0.00000000000001
                                          .GT. epsilon)
                                                           .OR.
      if ((DABS(zHostPtr(1) - 950.0)
           (DABS(zHostPtr(2) - 400.0)
                                          .GT. epsilon)
                                                           .OR.
           (DABS(zHostPtr(3) - 2550.0)
                                          .GT. epsilon)
                                                           .OR.
          (DABS(zHostPtr(4) - 2600.0)
                                          .GT. epsilon)
                                                           .OR.
          (DABS(zHostPtr(5) - 0.0)
                                          .GT. epsilon)
                                                           .OR.
     $
           (DABS(zHostPtr(6) - 49300.0) .GT. epsilon)
                                                           .OR.
           (DABS(zHostPtr(7) - 15200.0) .GT. epsilon)
(DABS(zHostPtr(8) - 132300.0).GT. epsilon)
     $
                                                           .OR.
     $
                                                           .OR.
           (DABS(zHostPtr(9) - 131200.0).GT. epsilon)
     Ś
                                                           .OR.
     $
           (DABS(zHostPtr(10) - 0.0)
                                          .GT. epsilon)
                                                           .OR.
     $
           (DABS(yHostPtr(1) - 10.0)
                                          .GT. epsilon)
                                                           .OR.
           (DABS(yHostPtr(2) - 20.0)
(DABS(yHostPtr(3) - 30.0)
     $
                                          .GT. epsilon)
                                                           .OR.
     $
                                          .GT. epsilon)
                                                           .OR.
           (DABS(yHostPtr(4) - 40.0) .GT. epsilon) .OR.
```

```
(DABS(yHostPtr(5) - 680.0) .GT. epsilon) .OR.
             (DABS(yHostPtr(6) - 760.0) .GT. epsilon) .OR. (DABS(yHostPtr(7) - 1230.0) .GT. epsilon) .OR. (DABS(yHostPtr(8) - 2240.0) .GT. epsilon) .OR.
      $
      $
      $
            write(*,*) "fortran example test FAILED"
             write(*,*) "fortran example test PASSED"
         endif
        deallocate GPU memory and exit
С
        call cuda free(cooRowIndex)
        call cuda_free(cooColIndex)
        call cuda_free(cooVal)
        call cuda_free(xInd)
call cuda_free(xVal)
        call cuda free(y)
        call cuda free(z)
        call cuda_free(csrRowPtr)
        call cusparse_destroy_mat_descr(descrA)
call cusparse_destroy(handle)
         stop 0
         end
```

Chapter 16. Appendix B: Examples of sorting

16.1. COO Sort

This chapter provides a simple example in the C programming language of sorting of COO format.

A is a 3x3 sparse matrix,

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 5.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 8.0 & 0.0 \end{pmatrix}$$

```
* How to compile (assume cuda is installed at /usr/local/cuda/)
  nvcc -c -I/usr/local/cuda/include coosort.cpp
   g++ -o coosort.cpp coosort.o -L/usr/local/cuda/lib64 -lcusparse -lcudart
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <cuda runtime.h>
#include <cusparse.h>
int main(int argc, char*argv[])
    cusparseHandle t handle = NULL;
    cudaStream t stream = NULL;
    cusparseStatus_t status = CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS;
    cudaError t cudaStat1 = cudaSuccess;
    cudaError_t cudaStat2 = cudaSuccess;
    cudaError_t cudaStat3 = cudaSuccess;
    cudaError_t cudaStat4 = cudaSuccess;
cudaError_t cudaStat5 = cudaSuccess;
    cudaError t cudaStat6 = cudaSuccess;
  A is a 3x3 sparse matrix | 1 2 0 |
  A = 1 0 5 0 1
      | 0 8 0 |
   const int m = 3;
```

```
const int n = 3;
   const int nnz = 4;
#if 0
/* index starts at 0 */
   int h cooRows[nnz] = \{2, 1, 0, 0\};
   int h cooCols[nnz] = {1, 1, 0, 1 };
/* index starts at -2 */
   int h cooRows[nnz] = \{0, -1, -2, -2\};
   int h = (-1, -1, -2, -1);
   double h cooVals[nnz] = \{8.0, 5.0, 1.0, 2.0\};
   int h P[nnz];
   int *d cooRows = NULL;
   int *d_cooCols = NULL;
   int *d P
             = NULL;
   double *d cooVals = NULL;
   double *d_cooVals_sorted = NULL;
   size t pBufferSizeInBytes = 0;
   void *pBuffer = NULL;
   printf("m = %d, n = %d, nnz=%d \n", m, n, nnz );
/* step 1: create cusparse handle, bind a stream */
```

```
cudaStat1 = cudaStreamCreateWithFlags(&stream, cudaStreamNonBlocking);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   status = cusparseCreate(&handle);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   status = cusparseSetStream(handle, stream);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
/* step 2: allocate buffer */
   status = cusparseXcoosort bufferSizeExt(
       handle,
       m,
       n,
       nnz,
       d cooRows,
       d cooCols,
       &pBufferSizeInBytes
   assert( CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);
   printf("pBufferSizeInBytes = %1ld bytes \n", (long long)pBufferSizeInBytes);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc( &d cooRows, sizeof(int)*nnz);
   cudaStat2 = cudaMalloc( &d_cooCols, sizeof(int)*nnz);
   cudaStat3 = cudaMalloc( &d P
                                     , sizeof(int)*nnz);
   cudaStat4 = cudaMalloc( &d_cooVals, sizeof(double)*nnz);
   cudaStat5 = cudaMalloc( &d_cooVals_sorted, sizeof(double)*nnz);
   cudaStat6 = cudaMalloc( &pBuffer, sizeof(char) * pBufferSizeInBytes);
   assert( cudaSuccess == cudaStat1 );
   assert ( cudaSuccess == cudaStat2 );
   assert( cudaSuccess == cudaStat3 );
   assert( cudaSuccess == cudaStat4 );
   assert( cudaSuccess == cudaStat5 );
   assert( cudaSuccess == cudaStat6 );
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d_cooRows, h_cooRows, sizeof(int)*nnz
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
```

```
/* step 4: sort COO format by Row */
   status = cusparseXcoosortByRow(
       handle,
       m,
       n,
       nnz,
       d cooRows,
       d cooCols,
       d P,
       pBuffer
    );
    assert( CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
/* step 5: gather sorted cooVals */
   status = cusparseDgthr(
       handle,
       nnz,
       d cooVals,
       d cooVals sorted,
       d P,
       CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ZERO
    assert( CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);
    cudaStat1 = cudaDeviceSynchronize(); /* wait until the computation is done */
    cudaStat2 = cudaMemcpy(h cooRows, d cooRows, sizeof(int)*nnz
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
    cudaStat3 = cudaMemcpy(h_cooCols, d_cooCols, sizeof(int)*nnz
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   cudaStat4 = cudaMemcpy(h P,
                                      d P
                                                , sizeof(int)*nnz
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   cudaStat5 = cudaMemcpy(h cooVals, d cooVals sorted, sizeof(double)*nnz,
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   cudaStat6 = cudaDeviceSynchronize();
   assert( cudaSuccess == cudaStat1 );
   assert( cudaSuccess == cudaStat2 );
   assert( cudaSuccess == cudaStat3 );
   assert( cudaSuccess == cudaStat4 );
   assert( cudaSuccess == cudaStat5 );
   assert ( cudaSuccess == cudaStat6 );
   printf("sorted coo: \n");
   for (int j = 0; j < nnz; j++) {
       printf("(%d, %d, %f) \n", h_cooRows[j], h_cooCols[j], h_cooVals[j] );
    for(int j = 0 ; j < nnz; j++) {</pre>
       printf("P[%d] = %d \n", j, h P[j] );
```

```
/* free resources */
   if (d_cooRows     ) cudaFree(d_cooRows);
   if (d_cooCols     ) cudaFree(d_cooCols);
   if (d_P           ) cudaFree(d_P);
   if (d_cooVals     ) cudaFree(d_cooVals);
   if (d_cooVals_sorted ) cudaFree(d_cooVals_sorted);
   if (pBuffer     ) cudaFree(pBuffer);
   if (handle           ) cusparseDestroy(handle);
   if (stream           ) cudaStreamDestroy(stream);
   cudaDeviceReset();
   return 0;
}
```

Chapter 17. Appendix C: Examples of prune

17.1. Prune Dense to Sparse

This section provides a simple example in the C programming language of pruning a dense matrix to a sparse matrix of CSR format.

A is a 4x4 dense matrix.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & -3.0 \\ 0.0 & 4.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 5.0 & 0.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 \\ 0.0 & 8.0 & 0.0 & 9.0 \end{pmatrix}$$

```
* How to compile (assume cuda is installed at /usr/local/cuda/)

* nvcc -c -I/usr/local/cuda/include prunedense_example.cpp

* g++ -o prunedense_example.cpp prunedense_example.o -L/usr/local/cuda/lib64 -
lcusparse -lcudart
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <cuda runtime.h>
#include <cusparse.h>
void printMatrix(int m, int n, const float*A, int lda, const char* name)
     for(int row = 0 ; row < m ; row++) {</pre>
         for(int col = 0 ; col < n ; col++) {</pre>
              float Areg = A[row + col*lda];
              printf("%s(%d,%d) = %f\n", name, row+1, col+1, Areg);
void printCsr(
    int m,
    int n,
    int nnz,
    const cusparseMatDescr_t descrA,
    const float *csrValA,
    const int *csrRowPtrA,
    const int *csrColIndA,
```

```
const char* name)
   const int base = (cusparseGetMatIndexBase(descrA) != CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE)?
0:1;
   printf("matrix %s is %d-by-%d, nnz=%d, base=%d\n", name, m, n, nnz, base);
   for(int row = 0 ; row < m ; row++) {</pre>
        const int start = csrRowPtrA[row ] - base;
        const int end = csrRowPtrA[row+1] - base;
        for(int colidx = start ; colidx < end ; colidx++) {</pre>
            const int col = csrColIndA[colidx] - base;
            const float Areg = csrValA[colidx];
           printf("%s(%d,%d) = %f\n", name, row+1, col+1, Areg);
   }
int main(int argc, char*argv[])
   cusparseHandle t handle = NULL;
   cudaStream t stream = NULL;
   cusparseMatDescr t descrC = NULL;
```

```
cusparseStatus t status = CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS;
   cudaError t cudaStat1 = cudaSuccess;
   cudaError t cudaStat2 = cudaSuccess;
   cudaError_t cudaStat3 = cudaSuccess;
   cudaError_t cudaStat4 = cudaSuccess;
cudaError_t cudaStat5 = cudaSuccess;
   const intm = 4;
   const int n = 4;
   const int lda = m;
          0 2 -3 |
0 4 0 0 |
   A = | 5
                 0
                        6
                               7
             Ω
                   8
                         0
   const float A[da*n] = \{1, 0, 5, 0, 0, 4, 0, 8, 2, 0, 6, 0, -3, 0, 7, 9\};
   int* csrRowPtrC = NULL;
   int* csrColIndC = NULL;
   float* csrValC = NULL;
   float *d A = NULL;
   int *d csrRowPtrC = NULL;
   int *d_csrColIndC = NULL;
   float \overline{*}d_{csrValC} = NULL;
   size t lworkInBytes = 0;
   char *d_work = NULL;
   int nnzC = 0;
   float threshold = 4.1; /* remove Aij <= 4.1 */</pre>
    float threshold = 0; /* remove zeros */
   printf("example of pruneDense2csr \n");
    printf("prune |A(i,j)| <= threshold \n");</pre>
   printf("threshold = %E \n", threshold);
   printMatrix(m, n, A, lda, "A");
/* step 1: create cusparse handle, bind a stream */
```

```
cudaStat1 = cudaStreamCreateWithFlags(&stream, cudaStreamNonBlocking);
assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);

status = cusparseCreate(&handle);
assert(CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);

status = cusparseSetStream(handle, stream);
assert(CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);
```

```
/* step 2: configuration of matrix C */
   status = cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descrC);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descrC,CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ZERO);
   cusparseSetMatType(descrC, CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL );
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d A
                                                 , sizeof(float)*lda*n );
   cudaStat2 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrRowPtrC, sizeof(int)*(m+1) );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat2);
/* step 3: query workspace */
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d A, A, sizeof(float)*lda*n, cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   status = cusparseSpruneDense2csr bufferSizeExt(
      handle,
       m,
       n,
       d A,
       lda,
       &threshold,
       descrC,
       d csrValC,
       d_csrRowPtrC,
       d csrColIndC,
       &lworkInBytes);
   assert(CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);
   printf("lworkInBytes (prune) = %lld \n", (long long)lworkInBytes);
   if (NULL != d work) { cudaFree(d work); }
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc((void**)&d work, lworkInBytes);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 4: compute csrRowPtrC and nnzC */
   status = cusparseSpruneDense2csrNnz(
      handle,
       m,
       n,
       d A,
       lda,
       &threshold,
       descrC,
       d csrRowPtrC,
       &nnzC, /* host */
       d work);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   cudaStat1 = cudaDeviceSynchronize();
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   printf("nnzC = %d\n", nnzC);
   if (0 == nnzC ) {
```

```
printf("C is empty \n");
  return 0;
}
```

```
/* step 5: compute csrColIndC and csrValC */
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrColIndC, sizeof(int ) * nnzC );
   cudaStat2 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d_csrValC , sizeof(float) * nnzC );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat2);
   status = cusparseSpruneDense2csr(
       handle,
       m,
       n,
       d A,
       lda,
       &threshold,
       descrC,
       d csrValC,
       d csrRowPtrC,
       d csrColIndC,
       d work);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   cudaStat1 = cudaDeviceSynchronize();
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 6: output C */
   csrRowPtrC = (int* )malloc(sizeof(int )*(m+1));
csrColIndC = (int* )malloc(sizeof(int )*nnzC);
   csrValC = (float*)malloc(sizeof(float)*nnzC);
   assert( NULL != csrRowPtrC);
   assert( NULL != csrColIndC);
   assert( NULL != csrValC);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(csrRowPtrC, d csrRowPtrC, sizeof(int )*(m+1),
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   cudaStat2 = cudaMemcpy(csrColIndC, d csrColIndC, sizeof(int )*nnzC ,
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat2);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat3);
   printCsr(m, n, nnzC, descrC, csrValC, csrRowPtrC, csrColIndC, "C");
/* free resources */
   if (d A
                      ) cudaFree(d A);
   if (d_csrRowPtrC ) cudaFree(d_csrRowPtrC);
if (d_csrColIndC ) cudaFree(d_csrColIndC);
if (d_csrValC ) cudaFree(d_csrValC);
   if (csrRowPtrC ) free(csrRowPtrC);
   if (csrColIndC ) free(csrColIndC);
if (csrValC ) free(csrValC);
   if (handle ) cusparseDestroy(handle);
   if (stream
                     ) cudaStreamDestroy(stream);
   if (descrC
                     ) cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descrC);
   cudaDeviceReset();
   return 0;
```

17.2. Prune Sparse to Sparse

This section provides a simple example in the C programming language of pruning a sparse matrix to a sparse matrix of CSR format.

A is a 4x4 sparse matrix,

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & -3.0 \\ 0.0 & 4.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 5.0 & 0.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 \\ 0.0 & 8.0 & 0.0 & 9.0 \end{pmatrix}$$

```
* How to compile (assume cuda is installed at /usr/local/cuda/)
   nvcc -c -I/usr/local/cuda/include prunecsr_example.cpp
    g++ -o prunecsr example.cpp prunecsr example.o -L/usr/local/cuda/lib64 -
lcusparse -lcudart
* /
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <cuda runtime.h>
#include <cusparse.h>
void printCsr(
    int m,
   int n,
   int nnz,
   const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
   const float *csrValA,
   const int *csrRowPtrA,
   const int *csrColIndA,
   const char* name)
   const int base = (cusparseGetMatIndexBase(descrA) != CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE)?
   printf("matrix %s is %d-by-%d, nnz=%d, base=%d, output base-1\n", name, m, n,
 nnz, base);
    for(int row = 0 ; row < m ; row++) {</pre>
        const int start = csrRowPtrA[row ] - base;
const int end = csrRowPtrA[row+1] - base;
        for(int colidx = start ; colidx < end ; colidx++) {</pre>
            const int col = csrColIndA[colidx] - base;
            const float Areg = csrValA[colidx];
            printf("%s(%d,%d) = %f\n", name, row+1, col+1, Areg);
int main(int argc, char*argv[])
    cusparseHandle_t handle = NULL;
    cudaStream t stream = NULL;
    cusparseMatDescr t descrA = NULL;
    cusparseMatDescr_t descrC = NULL;
    cusparseStatus t status = CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS;
    cudaError t cudaStat1 = cudaSuccess;
    const int m = 4;
   const int n = 4;
```

cuSPARSE Library

```
const int csrRowPtrA[m+1] = { 1, 4, 5, 8, 10};
   const int csrColIndA[nnzA] = { 1, 3, 4, 2, 1, 3, 4, 2, 4};
   const float csrValA[nnzA] = \{1, 2, -3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9\};
   int* csrRowPtrC = NULL;
   int* csrColIndC = NULL;
   float* csrValC = NULL;
   int *d csrRowPtrA = NULL;
    int *d csrColIndA = NULL;
   float *d csrValA = NULL;
   int *d csrRowPtrC = NULL;
   int *d_csrColIndC = NULL;
   float \overline{*}d csrValC = NULL;
   size t lworkInBytes = 0;
   char *d work = NULL;
   int nnzC = 0;
   float threshold = 4.1; /* remove Aij <= 4.1 */</pre>
    float threshold = 0; /* remove zeros */
   printf("example of pruneCsr2csr \n");
   printf("prune |A(i,j)| \le threshold \n");
   printf("threshold = %E \n", threshold);
/* step 1: create cusparse handle, bind a stream */
   cudaStat1 = cudaStreamCreateWithFlags(&stream, cudaStreamNonBlocking);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   status = cusparseCreate(&handle);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   status = cusparseSetStream(handle, stream);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
/* step 2: configuration of matrix A and C */
   status = cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descrA);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
/* A is base-1*/
   cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descrA, CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE);
   cusparseSetMatType(descrA, CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL);
   status = cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descrC);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
/* C is base-0 */
   cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descrC, CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ZERO);
   cusparseSetMatType(descrC, CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL);
   printCsr(m, n, nnzA, descrA, csrValA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA, "A");
```

```
cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d_csrRowPtrA, sizeof(int)*(m+1) );
    assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d_csrColIndA, sizeof(int)*nnzA);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrValA , sizeof(float)*nnzA);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d_csrRowPtrC, sizeof(int)*(m+1) );
    assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d csrRowPtrA, csrRowPtrA, sizeof(int)*(m+1),
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
    assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
    cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d_csrColIndA, csrColIndA, sizeof(int)*nnzA,
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
                                      , csrValA , sizeof(float)*nnzA,
    cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d csrValA
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 3: query workspace */
   status = cusparseSpruneCsr2csr bufferSizeExt(
       handle,
       m,
       n,
       nnzA,
       descrA,
       d_csrValA,
       d csrRowPtrA,
       d csrColIndA,
       &threshold,
       descrC,
       d_csrValC,
       d_csrRowPtrC,
d_csrColIndC,
       &lworkInBytes);
    assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   printf("lworkInBytes (prune) = %lld \n", (long long)lworkInBytes);
   if (NULL != d work) { cudaFree(d work); }
    cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc((void**)&d work, lworkInBytes);
    assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 4: compute csrRowPtrC and nnzC */
    status = cusparseSpruneCsr2csrNnz(
       handle,
       m,
       n,
       nnzA,
       descrA,
       d csrValA,
       d csrRowPtrA,
       d_csrColIndA,
       &threshold,
       descrC,
       d csrRowPtrC,
       &nnzC, /* host */
       d work);
    assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
    cudaStat1 = cudaDeviceSynchronize();
    assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
```

```
printf("nnzC = %d\n", nnzC);
```

```
if (0 == nnzC ) {
       printf("C is empty \n");
        return 0;
/* step 5: compute csrColIndC and csrValC */
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrColIndC, sizeof(int ) * nnzC );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   status = cusparseSpruneCsr2csr(
       handle,
        m,
        n,
       nnzA,
       descrA,
       d csrValA,
       d_csrRowPtrA,
       d csrColIndA,
        &threshold,
       descrC,
        d csrValC,
        d_csrRowPtrC,
       d csrColIndC,
       d work);
    assert (CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
    cudaStat1 = cudaDeviceSynchronize();
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 6: output C */
   csrRowPtrC = (int* ) malloc(sizeof(int )*(m+1));
   csrColIndC = (int* )malloc(sizeof(int )*nnzC);
   csrValC = (float*)malloc(sizeof(float)*nnzC);
   assert( NULL != csrRowPtrC);
   assert( NULL != csrColIndC);
   assert ( NULL != csrValC);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(csrRowPtrC, d csrRowPtrC, sizeof(int )*(m+1),
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
    cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(csrColIndC, d csrColIndC, sizeof(int )*nnzC ,
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
                                     , d csrValC , sizeof(float)*nnzC ,
    cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(csrValC
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   printCsr(m, n, nnzC, descrC, csrValC, csrRowPtrC, csrColIndC, "C");
/* free resources */
   if (d csrRowPtrA ) cudaFree(d csrRowPtrA);
   if (d_csrColIndA ) cudaFree(d_csrColIndA);
if (d_csrValA ) cudaFree(d_csrValA);
   if (d_csrValA ) cudaFree(d_csrValA);
if (d_csrRowPtrC ) cudaFree(d_csrRowPtrC);
   if (d csrColIndC ) cudaFree(d csrColIndC);
   if (d csrValC
                     ) cudaFree(d csrValC);
   if (csrRowPtrC ) free(csrRowPtrC);
if (csrColIndC ) free(csrColIndC);
if (csrValC ) free(csrValC);
   if (handle
                    ) cusparseDestroy(handle);
   if (stream
                     ) cudaStreamDestroy(stream);
   if (descrA      ) cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descrA);
if (descrC      ) cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descrC);
                      ) cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descrC);
   cudaDeviceReset();
   return 0;
```

17.3. Prune Dense to Sparse by Percentage

This section provides a simple example in the C programming language of pruning a dense matrix to a sparse matrix by percentage.

A is a 4x4 dense matrix,

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & -3.0 \\ 0.0 & 4.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 5.0 & 0.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 \\ 0.0 & 8.0 & 0.0 & 9.0 \end{pmatrix}$$

The percentage is 50, which means to prune 50 percent of the dense matrix. The matrix has 16 elements, so 8 out of 16 must be pruned out. Therefore 7 zeros are pruned out, and value 1.0 is also out because it is the smallest among 9 nonzero elements.

```
* How to compile (assume cuda is installed at /usr/local/cuda/)
* nvcc -c -I/usr/local/cuda/include prunedense2csrbyP.cpp
    g++ -o prunedense2csrbyP.cpp prunedense2csrbyP.o -L/usr/local/cuda/lib64 -
lcusparse -lcudart
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <cuda_runtime.h>
#include <cusparse.h>
void printMatrix(int m, int n, const float*A, int lda, const char* name)
    for(int row = 0 ; row < m ; row++) {</pre>
       for(int col = 0 ; col < n ; col++) {</pre>
            float Areg = A[row + col*lda];
            printf("%s(%d,%d) = %f\n", name, row+1, col+1, Areg);
    }
void printCsr(
   int m,
   int n,
   int nnz,
    const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
   const float *csrValA,
   const int *csrRowPtrA,
   const int *csrColIndA,
   const char* name)
   const int base = (cusparseGetMatIndexBase(descrA) != CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE)?
 0:1;
   printf("matrix %s is %d-by-%d, nnz=%d, base=%d, output base-1\n", name, m, n,
 nnz, base);
    for(int row = 0 ; row < m ; row++) {</pre>
        const int start = csrRowPtrA[row ] - base;
        const int end = csrRowPtrA[row+1] - base;
        for(int colidx = start ; colidx < end ; colidx++) {</pre>
```

```
const int col = csrColIndA[colidx] - base;
            const float Areg = csrValA[colidx];
            printf("%s(%d,%d) = %f\n", name, row+1, col+1, Areg);
        }
    }
int main(int argc, char*argv[])
   cusparseHandle t handle = NULL;
   cudaStream t stream = NULL;
   cusparseMatDescr_t descrC = NULL;
   pruneInfo_t info = NULL;
   cusparseStatus_t status = CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS;
   cudaError t cudaStat1 = cudaSuccess;
    cudaError t cudaStat2 = cudaSuccess;
   cudaError_t cudaStat3 = cudaSuccess;
   cudaError_t cudaStat4 = cudaSuccess;
cudaError_t cudaStat5 = cudaSuccess;
   const int m = 4;
   const int n = 4;
   const int lda = m;
            0
                                0 |
                   4
                        0
             5
                   0
                         6
                                7
                   8
                         0
   const float A[lda*n] = \{1, 0, 5, 0, 0, 4, 0, 8, 2, 0, 6, 0, -3, 0, 7, 9\};
   int* csrRowPtrC = NULL;
    int* csrColIndC = NULL;
   float* csrValC = NULL;
   float *d A = NULL;
    int *d csrRowPtrC = NULL;
    int *d_csrColIndC = NULL;
float *d_csrValC = NULL;
    size t lworkInBytes = 0;
    char *d work = NULL;
    int nnzC = 0;
    float percentage = 50; /* 50% of nnz */
    printf("example of pruneDense2csrByPercentage \n");
    printf("prune out %.1f percentage of A \n", percentage);
    printMatrix(m, n, A, lda, "A");
/* step 1: create cusparse handle, bind a stream */
    cudaStat1 = cudaStreamCreateWithFlags(&stream, cudaStreamNonBlocking);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   status = cusparseCreate(&handle);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
    status = cusparseSetStream(handle, stream);
    assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
```

cuSPARSE Library

status = cusparseCreatePruneInfo(&info);
assert(CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);

```
/* step 3: query workspace */
   status = cusparseSpruneDense2csrByPercentage bufferSizeExt(
      handle,
       m,
       n,
       d_A,
       lda,
       percentage,
       descrC,
      d csrValC,
       d csrRowPtrC,
       d_csrColIndC,
       info,
       &lworkInBytes);
   assert(CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);
   printf("lworkInBytes = %lld \n", (long long)lworkInBytes);
   if (NULL != d work) { cudaFree(d work); }
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc((void**)&d work, lworkInBytes);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 4: compute csrRowPtrC and nnzC */
   status = cusparseSpruneDense2csrNnzByPercentage(
      handle,
       m,
       n,
       d A,
       lda,
       percentage,
      descrC,
      d csrRowPtrC,
       &nnzC, /* host */
       info,
      d work);
   assert (CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   cudaStat1 = cudaDeviceSynchronize();
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   printf("nnzC = %d\n", nnzC);
   if (0 == nnzC ) {
      printf("C is empty \n");
       return 0;
/* step 5: compute csrColIndC and csrValC */
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrColIndC, sizeof(int ) * nnzC );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
  assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat2);
```

```
status = cusparseSpruneDense2csrByPercentage(
       handle,
       m,
       n,
       d A,
       lda,
       percentage,
       descrC,
       d csrValC,
       d csrRowPtrC,
       d csrColIndC,
       info,
       d work);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   cudaStat1 = cudaDeviceSynchronize();
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 7: output C */
   csrRowPtrC = (int* )malloc(sizeof(int )*(m+1));
csrColIndC = (int* )malloc(sizeof(int )*nnzC);
   csrValC = (float*)malloc(sizeof(float)*nnzC);
   assert( NULL != csrRowPtrC);
   assert( NULL != csrColIndC);
   assert( NULL != csrValC);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(csrRowPtrC, d csrRowPtrC, sizeof(int )*(m+1),
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   cudaStat2 = cudaMemcpy(csrColIndC, d csrColIndC, sizeof(int )*nnzC ,
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat2);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat3);
   printCsr(m, n, nnzC, descrC, csrValC, csrRowPtrC, csrColIndC, "C");
/* free resources */
                  ) cudaFree(d A);
   if (d A
   if (d csrRowPtrC) cudaFree(d csrRowPtrC);
   if (d csrColIndC) cudaFree(d csrColIndC);
   if (d csrValC ) cudaFree(d csrValC);
   if (csrRowPtrC ) free(csrRowPtrC);
if (csrColIndC ) free(csrColIndC);
   if (csrValC
                  ) free(csrValC);
   if (handle
                   ) cusparseDestroy(handle);
   if (stream
                   ) cudaStreamDestroy(stream);
   if (descrC
                   ) cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descrC);
   if (info
                   ) cusparseDestroyPruneInfo(info);
   cudaDeviceReset();
   return 0;
```

17.4. Prune Sparse to Sparse by Percentage

This section provides a simple example in the C programming language of pruning a sparse matrix to a sparse matrix by percentage.

A is a 4x4 sparse matrix,

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 2.0 & -3.0 \\ 0.0 & 4.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 5.0 & 0.0 & 6.0 & 7.0 \\ 0.0 & 8.0 & 0.0 & 9.0 \end{pmatrix}$$

The percentage is 20, which means to prune 20 percent of the nonzeros. The sparse matrix has 9 nonzero elements, so 1.4 elements must be pruned out. The function removes 1.0 and 2.0 which are first two smallest numbers of nonzeros.

```
* How to compile (assume cuda is installed at /usr/local/cuda/)
 * nvcc -c -I/usr/local/cuda/include prunecsr2csrByP.cpp
    g++ -o prunecsr2csrByP.cpp prunecsr2csrByP.o -L/usr/local/cuda/lib64 -lcusparse
-lcudart
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <cuda_runtime.h>
#include <cusparse.h>
void printCsr(
   int m,
   int n,
   int nnz,
   const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
   const float *csrValA,
   const int *csrRowPtrA,
   const int *csrColIndA,
   const char* name)
   const int base = (cusparseGetMatIndexBase(descrA) != CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE)?
0:1;
   printf("matrix %s is %d-by-%d, nnz=%d, base=%d, output base-1\n", name, m, n,
 nnz, base);
    for(int row = 0 ; row < m ; row++) {</pre>
       const int start = csrRowPtrA[row ] - base;
        const int end = csrRowPtrA[row+1] - base;
        for(int colidx = start ; colidx < end ; colidx++) {</pre>
           const int col = csrColIndA[colidx] - base;
            const float Areg = csrValA[colidx];
            printf("%s(%d,%d) = %f\n", name, row+1, col+1, Areg);
    }
int main(int argc, char*argv[])
   cusparseHandle t handle = NULL;
```

cuSPARSE Library

```
cudaStream t stream = NULL;
cusparseMatDescr_t descrA = NULL;
cusparseMatDescr_t descrC = NULL;
pruneInfo_t info = NULL;
cusparseStatus t status = CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS;
cudaError t cudaStat1 = cudaSuccess;
const int m = 4;
const int n = 4;
const int nnzA = 9;
             0 2 -3 |
4 0 0 |
0 6 7 |
         1
         0
         5
                8
                     0
```

```
const int csrRowPtrA[m+1] = { 1, 4, 5, 8, 10};
   const int csrColIndA[nnzA] = { 1, 3, 4, 2, 1, 3, 4, 2, 4};
   const float csrValA[nnzA] = \{1, 2, -3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9\};
   int* csrRowPtrC = NULL;
   int* csrColIndC = NULL;
   float* csrValC = NULL;
   int *d_csrRowPtrA = NULL;
   int *d csrColIndA = NULL;
   float \overline{*}d_{csrValA} = NULL;
   int *d csrRowPtrC = NULL;
   int *d csrColIndC = NULL;
   float *d csrValC = NULL;
   size t lworkInBytes = 0;
   char *d work = NULL;
   int nnzC = 0;
   float percentage = 20; /* remove 20% of nonzeros */
   printf("example of pruneCsr2csrByPercentage \n");
   printf("prune %.1f percent of nonzeros \n", percentage);
/* step 1: create cusparse handle, bind a stream */
   cudaStat1 = cudaStreamCreateWithFlags(&stream, cudaStreamNonBlocking);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   status = cusparseCreate(&handle);
   assert(CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);
   status = cusparseSetStream(handle, stream);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   status = cusparseCreatePruneInfo(&info);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
/* step 2: configuration of matrix C */
   status = cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descrA);
   assert(CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);
/* A is base-1*/
   cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descrA,CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE ONE);
   cusparseSetMatType(descrA, CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL );
```

```
status = cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descrC);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
/* C is base-0 */
   cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descrC, CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ZERO);
   cusparseSetMatType(descrC, CUSPARSE_MATRIX_TYPE_GENERAL);
   printCsr(m, n, nnzA, descrA, csrValA, csrRowPtrA, csrColIndA, "A");
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrRowPtrA, sizeof(int)*(m+1) );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrColIndA, sizeof(int)*nnzA);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrValA , sizeof(float)*nnzA);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrRowPtrC, sizeof(int)*(m+1) );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d csrRowPtrA, csrRowPtrA, sizeof(int)*(m+1),
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d_csrColIndA, csrColIndA, sizeof(int)*nnzA,
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d csrValA , csrValA , sizeof(float)*nnzA,
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 3: query workspace */
   status = cusparseSpruneCsr2csrByPercentage bufferSizeExt(
       handle,
       m,
       n,
       nnzA,
       descrA,
       d csrValA,
       d csrRowPtrA,
       d csrColIndA,
       percentage,
       descrC,
       d csrValC,
       d csrRowPtrC,
       d csrColIndC,
       info,
        &lworkInBytes);
   assert(CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);
   printf("lworkInBytes = %lld \n", (long long)lworkInBytes);
   if (NULL != d work) { cudaFree(d work); }
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc((void**)&d work, lworkInBytes);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 4: compute csrRowPtrC and nnzC */
   status = cusparseSpruneCsr2csrNnzByPercentage(
       handle,
       m,
       n,
       nnzA,
       descrA,
       d csrValA,
       d csrRowPtrA,
       d csrColIndA,
       percentage,
       descrC,
```

d csrRowPtrC,

```
&nnzC, /* host */
info,
d_work);
```

```
assert (CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   cudaStat1 = cudaDeviceSynchronize();
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   printf("nnzC = %d\n", nnzC);
   if (0 == nnzC ) {
       printf("C is empty \n");
       return 0;
/* step 5: compute csrColIndC and csrValC */
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrColIndC, sizeof(int ) * nnzC );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrValC  , sizeof(float) * nnzC );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   status = cusparseSpruneCsr2csrByPercentage(
       handle,
       m,
       n,
       nnzA,
       descrA,
       d_csrValA,
       d csrRowPtrA,
       d csrColIndA,
       percentage,
       descrC,
       d_csrValC,
       d_csrRowPtrC,
       d csrColIndC,
       info,
       d work);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   cudaStat1 = cudaDeviceSynchronize();
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 6: output C */
   csrRowPtrC = (int* )malloc(sizeof(int )*(m+1));
csrColIndC = (int* )malloc(sizeof(int )*nnzC);
   csrValC = (float*)malloc(sizeof(float)*nnzC);
   assert( NULL != csrRowPtrC);
   assert ( NULL != csrColIndC);
   assert( NULL != csrValC);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(csrRowPtrC, d csrRowPtrC, sizeof(int )*(m+1),
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(csrColIndC, d_csrColIndC, sizeof(int )*nnzC ,
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(csrValC    , d_csrValC    , sizeof(float)*nnzC ,
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   printCsr(m, n, nnzC, descrC, csrValC, csrRowPtrC, csrColIndC, "C");
```

```
/* free resources */
```

```
if (d_csrRowPtrA) cudaFree(d_csrRowPtrA);
if (d_csrColIndA) cudaFree(d_csrColIndA);
if (d_csrValA) cudaFree(d_csrValA);
if (d_csrRowPtrC) cudaFree(d_csrRowPtrC);
if (d_csrRowPtrC) cudaFree(d_csrColIndC);
if (d_csrColIndC) cudaFree(d_csrColIndC);
if (d_csrValC) cudaFree(d_csrValC);

if (csrRowPtrC) free(csrRowPtrC);
if (csrColIndC) free(csrColIndC);
if (csrValC) free(csrValC);

if (handle) cusparseDestroy(handle);
if (stream) cudaStreamDestroy(stream);
if (descrA) cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descrA);
if (descrC) cusparseDestroyMatDescr(descrC);
if (info) cusparseDestroyPruneInfo(info);

cudaDeviceReset();

return 0;
}
```

Chapter 18. Appendix D: Examples of gpsv

18.1. Batched Penta-diagonal Solver

This section provides a simple example in the C programming language of gpsvInterleavedBatch .

The example solves two penta-diagonal systems and assumes data layout is NOT interleaved format. Before calling gpsvInterleavedBatch, cublasXgeam is used to transform the data layout, from aggregate format to interleaved format. If the user can prepare interleaved format, no need to transpose the data.

```
* How to compile (assume cuda is installed at /usr/local/cuda/)
* nvcc -c -I/usr/local/cuda/include gpsv.cpp
   g++ -o gpsv gpsv.o -L/usr/local/cuda/lib64 -lcusparse -lcublas -lcudart
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <cuda runtime.h>
#include <cusparse.h>
#include <cublas v2.h>
* compute | b - A*x|_inf
void residaul_eval(
   int n,
   const float *ds,
   const float *dl,
   const float *d,
const float *du,
   const float *dw,
   const float *b,
   const float *x,
   float *r_nrminf_ptr)
   float r_nrminf = 0;
    for(int i = 0; i < n; i++){
       float dot = 0;
       if (i > 1 ) {
            dot += ds[i]*x[i-2];
```

```
cusparseStatus_t status = CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS;
     cublasStatus t cublasStat = CUBLAS STATUS SUCCESS;
     cudaError t cudaStat1 = cudaSuccess;
     const int n = 4;
     const int batchSize = 2;
                             13 0 | | 1 | | -0.0592

9 14 |, b1 = | 2 |, x1 = | 0.3428

3 10 | | 3 | | -0.1295

7 4 | | 4 | | 0.1982
                       8
                                                       | 1 | -0.0592 |
           | 1
                       2
     A1 =|
           | 11
                                                                    0.1982 |
            1 0
                       12
                               7
                                      4
                                                        | 4 |
                       22 27 0 | | 5 | | 10.0012 | 16 | 23 28 |, b2 = | 6 |, x2 = | 0.2792 | 20 17 24 | | 7 | | -0.0416 | 21 | 18 | | 0.0898 |
           | 15
                     22
     A2 = | 19
       | 25
           1 0
* A = (ds, dl, d, du, dw), B and X are in aggregate format
    const float ds[n * batchSize] = \{ 0, 0, 11, 12, 0, 0, 25, 26\};
    const float dl[n * batchSize] = { 0, 5, 6, 7, 0, 19, 20, 21}; const float d[n * batchSize] = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 15, 16, 17, 18}; const float du[n * batchSize] = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 15, 16, 17, 18}; const float dw[n * batchSize] = { 8, 9, 10, 0, 22, 23, 24, 0}; const float B[n * batchSize] = { 13,14, 0, 0, 27, 28, 0, 0}; const float B[n * batchSize] = { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8}; float Y[n * batchSize] : /* Yi = Ni / Pi */
     float X[n * batchSize]; /* Xj = Aj \ Bj */
/* device memory
 * (d ds0, d_dl0, d_du0, d_dw0) is aggregate format
* (d_ds, d_dl, d_d, d_du, d_dw) is interleaved format
 * /
     float *d_ds0 = NULL;
float *d_d10 = NULL;
float *d_d0 = NULL;
     float *d du0 = NULL;
     float *d dw0 = NULL;
    float *d_ds = NULL;
float *d_dl = NULL;
float *d_d = NULL;
```

```
float *d du = NULL;
   float *d_dw = NULL;
   float *d_B = NULL;
float *d_X = NULL;
   size t lworkInBytes = 0;
   char *d work = NULL;
   const float h one = 1;
   const float h zero = 0;
   int algo = 0 ; /* QR factorization */
   printf("example of gpsv (interleaved format) \n");
   printf("n = %d, batchSize = %d\n", n, batchSize);
/* step 1: create cusparse/cublas handle, bind a stream */
   cudaStat1 = cudaStreamCreateWithFlags(&stream, cudaStreamNonBlocking);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   status = cusparseCreate(&cusparseH);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   status = cusparseSetStream(cusparseH, stream);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   cublasStat = cublasCreate(&cublasH);
   assert(CUBLAS STATUS SUCCESS == cublasStat);
   cublasStat = cublasSetStream(cublasH, stream);
   assert(CUBLAS STATUS SUCCESS == cublasStat);
/* step 2: allocate device memory */
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d ds0 , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d dl0 , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   \verb| cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d_d0 , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize ); \\
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d du0 , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d dw0 , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d_ds , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d dl , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d d
                                           , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d du , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d dw , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d_B
                                           , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d X
                                           , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 3: prepare data in device, interleaved format */
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d_ds0, ds, sizeof(float)*n*batchSize,
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d dl0, dl, sizeof(float)*n*batchSize,
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d d0 , d , sizeof(float)*n*batchSize,
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d_du0, du, sizeof(float)*n*batchSize,
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
```

```
assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d dw0, dw, sizeof(float)*n*batchSize,
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d_B , B, sizeof(float)*n*batchSize,
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaDeviceSynchronize();
  /* convert ds to interleaved format
   * ds = transpose(ds0) */
   cublasStat = cublasSgeam(
        cublasH,
       CUBLAS_OP_T, /* transa */
CUBLAS_OP_T, /* transb, don't care */
batchSize, /* number of rows of ds */
n, /* number of columns of ds */
        &h one,
        d_ds0, /* ds0 is n-by-batchSize */
n, /* leading dimension of ds0 */
        &h zero,
        NULL,
                     /* don't cae */
        n,
                /* ds is batchSize-by-n */
        d ds,
        batchSize); /* leading dimension of ds */
   assert(CUBLAS STATUS SUCCESS == cublasStat);
```

```
/* convert dl to interleaved format
* dl = transpose(dl0)
cublasStat = cublasSgeam(
    cublasH,
     CUBLAS OP T, /* transa */
     CUBLAS_OP_T, /* transb, don't care */
     batchSize, /* number of rows of dl */
n, /* number of columns of dl */
     &h one,
     \frac{d}{dl0}, /* dl0 is n-by-batchSize */ n, /* leading dimension of dl0 */
     &h zero,
     NULL,
              /* don't cae */
/* dl is batchSize-by-n */
     n,
     d dl,
     batchSize /* leading dimension of dl */
assert(CUBLAS STATUS SUCCESS == cublasStat);
/* convert d to interleaved format
 * d = transpose(d0)
cublasStat = cublasSgeam(
    cublasH,
     CUBLAS OP T, /* transa */
     CUBLAS_OP_T, /* transb, don't care */
     batchSize, /* number of rows of d */
n, /* number of columns of d */
     &h one,
     d_{\overline{d}0}, /* d0 is n-by-batchSize */
     n_{r} /* leading dimension of d0 */
     &h zero,
     NULL,
               /* don't cae */
/* d is batchSize-by-n */
     n,
     batchSize /* leading dimension of d */
assert(CUBLAS STATUS SUCCESS == cublasStat);
```

```
/* convert du to interleaved format
 * du = transpose(du0)
 cublasStat = cublasSgeam(
    cublasH,
     CUBLAS OP T, /* transa */
     CUBLAS_OP_T, /* transb, don't care */
batchSize, /* number of rows of du */
n, /* number of columns of du */
     &h one,
     d_{\overline{d}u0}, /* du0 is n-by-batchSize */
     n_{\bullet} /* leading dimension of du0 */
     &h zero,
     NULL,
     batchSize /* leading dimension of du */
);
 assert (CUBLAS STATUS SUCCESS == cublasStat);
/* convert dw to interleaved format
 * dw = transpose(dw0)
 cublasStat = cublasSgeam(
     cublasH,
     CUBLAS_OP_T, /* transa */
     CUBLAS_OP_T, /* transb, don't care */
batchSize, /* number of rows of dw */
n, /* number of columns of dw */
     d_dw0, /* dw0 is n-by-batchSize */
n, /* leading dimension of dw0 */
     &h zero,
     NULL,
                  /* don't cae */
     n,
            /* dw is batchSize-by-n */
     d dw,
     batchSize /* leading dimension of dw */
);
 assert(CUBLAS STATUS SUCCESS == cublasStat);
```

```
/* convert B to interleaved format
     * X = transpose(B)
    cublasStat = cublasSgeam(
         cublasH,
         CUBLAS_OP_T, /* transa */
         CUBLAS_OP_T, /* transb, don't care */
batchSize, /* number of rows of X */
n, /* number of columns of X */
         &h_one,
         \frac{d_{B}}{B_{r}} /* B is n-by-batchSize */ n, /* leading dimension of B */
         &h zero,
         NULL,
                      /* don't cae */
         n,
                 /* X is batchSize-by-n */
         d X,
         batchSize /* leading dimension of X */
    );
    assert(CUBLAS STATUS SUCCESS == cublasStat);
/* step 4: prepare workspace */
    status = cusparseSqpsvInterleavedBatch bufferSizeExt(
         cusparseH,
         algo,
         n,
```

```
d_ds,
d_dl,
d_d,
d_d,
d_du,
d_dw,
d_X,
batchSize,
&lworkInBytes);
assert(CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);

printf("lworkInBytes = %lld \n", (long long)lworkInBytes);
cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc((void**)&d_work, lworkInBytes);
assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
```

```
/* step 5: solve Aj*xj = bj */
    status = cusparseSgpsvInterleavedBatch(
        cusparseH,
        algo,
        n,
        d_ds,
        d_dl,
        dd,
        d du,
        d dw,
        d X,
        batchSize,
        d work);
    cudaStat1 = cudaDeviceSynchronize();
    assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
    assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 6: convert X back to aggregate format */
    /* B = transpose(X) */
    cublasStat = cublasSgeam(
        cublasH,
        CUBLAS_OP_T, /* transa */
CUBLAS_OP_T, /* transb, don't care */
n, /* number of rows of B */
        batchSize, /* number of columns of B */
        &h one,
        d X,
                   /* X is batchSize-by-n */
        batchSize, /* leading dimension of X */
        &h zero,
        NULL,
        n, /* don't cae */
        d_B, /* B is n-by-batchSize */
        n /* leading dimension of B */
    );
    assert(CUBLAS STATUS SUCCESS == cublasStat);
    cudaDeviceSynchronize();
/* step 7: residual evaluation */
    cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(X, d B, sizeof(float)*n*batchSize,
cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaDeviceSynchronize();
    printf("==== x1 = inv(A1)*b1 \n");
    for(int j = 0 ; j < n; j++){
       printf("x1[%d] = %f\n", j, X[j]);
    float r1 nrminf;
    residaul eval(
```

```
n,
    ds,
    dl,
    d,
    du,
    dw,
    B,
    X,
    &r1_nrminf
);
printf("|b1 - A1*x1| = %E\n", r1_nrminf);
```

```
printf("\n==== x2 = inv(A2)*b2 \n");
     for(int j = 0; j < n; j++) {
          printf("x2[%d] = %f\n", j, X[n+j]);
     float r2 nrminf;
     residaul_eval(
         n,
          ds + n,
          dl + n,
          d + n,
          du + n
          dw + n
          B + n,
          X + n
          &r2 nrminf
     );
     printf("|b2 - A2*x2| = %E\n", r2 nrminf);
/* free resources */
    if (d d10 ) cudarree (d d10);
if (d d0 ) cudaFree (d d0);
if (d dw0 ) cudaFree (d dw0);
if (d ds ) cudaFree (d ds);
if (d d1 ) cudaFree (d d1);
if (d d ) cudaFree (d d1);
                    ) cudaFree(d_d);
) cudaFree(d_du);
) cudaFree(d_dw);
) cudaFree(d_B);
) cudaFree(d_X);
     if (d du
    if (d_dw
     if (d_B
if (d_X
     if (cusparseH ) cusparseDestroy(cusparseH);
    if (cublasH ) cublasDestroy(cublasH);
if (stream ) cudaStreamDestroy(stream);
     cudaDeviceReset();
     return 0;
```

Chapter 19. Appendix E: Examples of csrsm2

19.1. Forward Triangular Solver

This section provides a simple example in the C programming language of csrsm2.

The example solves a lower triangular system with 2 right hand side vectors.

```
* How to compile (assume cuda is installed at /usr/local/cuda/)
* nvcc -c -I/usr/local/cuda/include csrms2.cpp
    g++ -o csrm2 csrsm2.o -L/usr/local/cuda/lib64 -lcusparse -lcudart
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <cuda runtime.h>
#include <cusparse.h>
/* compute | b - A*x| inf */
void residaul eval(
   int n,
   const cusparseMatDescr t descrA,
   const float *csrVal,
    const int *csrRowPtr,
   const int *csrColInd,
   const float *b,
   const float *x,
   float *r nrminf ptr)
   const int base = (cusparseGetMatIndexBase(descrA) != CUSPARSE INDEX BASE ONE)?
 0:1;
   const int lower = (CUSPARSE FILL MODE LOWER == cusparseGetMatFillMode(descrA))?
    const int unit = (CUSPARSE DIAG TYPE UNIT == cusparseGetMatDiagType(descrA))?
 1:0;
    float r_nrminf = 0;
    for(int row = 0 ; row < n ; row++) {</pre>
        const int start = csrRowPtr[row]
        const int end = csrRowPtr[row+1] - base;
        float dot = 0;
        for(int colidx = start ; colidx < end; colidx++) {</pre>
            const int col = csrColInd[colidx] - base;
            float Aij = csrVal[colidx];
float xj = x[col];
```

```
if ( (row == col) && unit ) {
                Aij = 1.0;
            int valid = (row >= col) && lower ||
                         (row <= col) && !lower;</pre>
            if ( valid ) {
                dot += Aij*xj;
        float ri = b[row] - dot;
        r nrminf = (r nrminf > fabs(ri))? r nrminf : fabs(ri);
    *r nrminf ptr = r nrminf;
int main(int argc, char*argv[])
   cusparseHandle_t handle = NULL;
    cudaStream t stream = NULL;
   cusparseMatDescr t descrA = NULL;
   csrsm2Info t info = NULL;
    cusparseStatus t status = CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS;
    cudaError t cudaStat1 = cudaSuccess;
   const int nrhs = 2;
   const int n = 4;
   const int nnzA = 9;
   const cusparseSolvePolicy t policy = CUSPARSE SOLVE POLICY NO LEVEL;
    const float h one = 1.0;
            1 0 2 -3 |
0 4 0 0 |
5 0 6 7 |
0 8 0 9 |
                  8
   Regard A as a lower triangle matrix L with non-unit diagonal.
   Given B = | 2 6 |, X = L \setminus B = | 0.5 1.5 
               | 4 8 |
                                                   -0.4444
   const int csrRowPtrA[n+1] = { 1, 4, 5, 8, 10};
   const int csrColIndA[nnzA] = { 1, 3, 4, 2, 1, 3, 4, 2, 4};
const float csrValA[nnzA] = {1, 2, -3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9};
   const float B[n*nrhs] = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8\};
   float X[n*nrhs];
   int *d csrRowPtrA = NULL;
    int *d csrColIndA = NULL;
    float \overline{*}d_{csrValA} = NULL;
   float *d B = NULL;
    size_t lworkInBytes = 0;
   char *d work = NULL;
    const int algo = 0; /* non-block version */
   printf("example of csrsm2 \n");
/* step 1: create cusparse handle, bind a stream */
   cudaStat1 = cudaStreamCreateWithFlags(&stream, cudaStreamNonBlocking);
    assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
    status = cusparseCreate(&handle);
    assert(CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);
```

```
status = cusparseSetStream(handle, stream);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS_SUCCESS == status);
   status = cusparseCreateCsrsm2Info(&info);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
/* step 2: configuration of matrix A */
   status = cusparseCreateMatDescr(&descrA);
   assert(CUSPARSE_STATUS_SUCCESS == status);
/* A is base-1*/
   cusparseSetMatIndexBase(descrA, CUSPARSE_INDEX_BASE_ONE);
   cusparseSetMatType(descrA, CUSPARSE MATRIX TYPE GENERAL);
/* A is lower triangle */
   cusparseSetMatFillMode(descrA, CUSPARSE FILL MODE LOWER);
/* A has non unit diagonal */
   cusparseSetMatDiagType(descrA, CUSPARSE_DIAG_TYPE NON UNIT);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d csrRowPtrA, sizeof(int)*(n+1) );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   \verb| cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d_csrColIndA, sizeof(int)*nnzA ); \\
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d_csrValA , sizeof(float)*nnzA);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc ((void**)&d B
                                               , sizeof(float)*n*nrhs );
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d csrRowPtrA, csrRowPtrA, sizeof(int)*(n+1),
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d csrColIndA, csrColIndA, sizeof(int)*nnzA,
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(d_csrValA , csrValA , sizeof(float)*nnzA,
cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaMemcpyHostToDevice);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 3: query workspace */
   status = cusparseScsrsm2 bufferSizeExt(
       handle,
       algo,
       CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE, /* transA */
       CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE, /* transB */
       n,
       nrhs,
       nnzA,
       &h one,
       descrA,
       d_csrValA,
       d csrRowPtrA,
       d csrColIndA,
       dB,
            /* ldb */
       n,
       info,
       policy,
       &lworkInBytes);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   printf("lworkInBytes = %lld \n", (long long)lworkInBytes);
   if (NULL != d_work) { cudaFree(d_work); }
cudaStat1 = cudaMalloc((void**)&d_work, lworkInBytes);
```

```
assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 4: analysis */
   status = cusparseScsrsm2_analysis(
      handle,
       CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE, /* transA */
       CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE, /* transB */
       nrhs,
       nnzA,
       &h one,
       descrA,
       d csrValA,
       d csrRowPtrA,
       d csrColIndA,
       d_B,
            /* ldb */
       n,
       info,
       policy,
       d work);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
/* step 5: solve L * X = B */
   status = cusparseScsrsm2 solve(
       handle,
       CUSPARSE_OPERATION_NON_TRANSPOSE, /* transA */
       CUSPARSE OPERATION NON TRANSPOSE, /* transB */
       nrhs,
       nnzA,
       &h one,
       descrA,
       d csrValA,
       d csrRowPtrA,
       d csrColIndA,
       d_B,
       n,
            /* ldb */
       info,
       policy,
       d work);
   assert(CUSPARSE STATUS SUCCESS == status);
   cudaStat1 = cudaDeviceSynchronize();
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
/* step 6:measure residual B - A*X */
   cudaStat1 = cudaMemcpy(X, d B, sizeof(float)*n*nrhs, cudaMemcpyDeviceToHost);
   assert(cudaSuccess == cudaStat1);
   cudaDeviceSynchronize();
   printf("==== x1 = inv(A)*b1 \n");
   for (int j = 0; j < n; j++) {
       printf("x1[%d] = %f\n", j, X[j]);
   float r1_nrminf;
   residaul_eval(
      n,
       descrA,
       csrValA,
       csrRowPtrA,
       csrColIndA,
       В,
       Х,
       &rl nrminf
```

```
printf("|b1 - A*x1| = %E\n", r1_nrminf);
    printf("==== x2 = inv(A) *b2 \n");
for(int j = 0; j < n; j++) {
    printf("x2[%d] = %f\n", j, X[n+j]);</pre>
    float r2_nrminf;
    residaul_eval(
        n,
        descrA,
        csrValA,
        csrRowPtrA,
         csrColIndA,
         B+n,
        X+n,
        &r2_nrminf
    printf("|b2 - A*x2| = %E\n", r2_nrminf);
/* free resources */
  if (d_csrRowPtrA ) cudaFree(d_csrRowPtrA);
if (d_csrColIndA ) cudaFree(d_csrColIndA);
if (d_csrValA ) cudaFree(d_csrValA);
if (d_B ) cudaFree(d_B);
   cudaDeviceReset();
    return 0;
```

Chapter 20. Appendix F: Acknowledgements

NVIDIA would like to thank the following individuals and institutions for their contributions:

- ► The cusparse<t>gtsv implementation is derived from a version developed by Li-Wen Chang from the University of Illinois.
- the cusparse<t>gtsvInterleavedBatch adopts cuThomasBatch developed by Pedro Valero-Lara and Ivan Martínez-Pérez from Barcelona Supercomputing Center and BSC/UPC NVIDIA GPU Center of Excellence.

Chapter 21. Bibliography

- [1] N. Bell and M. Garland, "Implementing Sparse Matrix-Vector Multiplication on Throughput-Oriented Processors", Supercomputing, 2009.
- [2] R. Grimes, D. Kincaid, and D. Young, "ITPACK 2.0 User's Guide", Technical Report CNA-150, Center for Numerical Analysis, University of Texas, 1979.
- [3] M. Naumov, "Incomplete-LU and Cholesky Preconditioned Iterative Methods Using cuSPARSE and cuBLAS", Technical Report and White Paper, 2011.
- [4] Pedro Valero-Lara, Ivan Martínez-Pérez, Raül Sirvent, Xavier Martorell, and Antonio J. Peña. NVIDIA GPUs Scalability to Solve Multiple (Batch) Tridiagonal Systems. Implementation of cuThomasBatch. In Parallel Processing and Applied Mathematics 12th International Conference (PPAM), 2017.

Notice

This document is provided for information purposes only and shall not be regarded as a warranty of a certain functionality, condition, or quality of a product. NVIDIA Corporation ("NVIDIA") makes no representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained in this document and assumes no responsibility for any errors contained herein. NVIDIA shall have no liability for the consequences or use of such information or for any infringement of patents or other rights of third parties that may result from its use. This document is not a commitment to develop, release, or deliver any Material (defined below), code, or functionality.

NVIDIA reserves the right to make corrections, modifications, enhancements, improvements, and any other changes to this document, at any time without notice.

Customer should obtain the latest relevant information before placing orders and should verify that such information is current and complete.

NVIDIA products are sold subject to the NVIDIA standard terms and conditions of sale supplied at the time of order acknowledgement, unless otherwise agreed in an individual sales agreement signed by authorized representatives of NVIDIA and customer ("Terms of Sale"). NVIDIA hereby expressly objects to applying any customer general terms and conditions with regards to the purchase of the NVIDIA product referenced in this document. No contractual obligations are formed either directly or indirectly by this document.

VESA DisplayPort

DisplayPort and DisplayPort Compliance Logo, DisplayPort Compliance Logo for Dual-mode Sources, and DisplayPort Compliance Logo for Active Cables are trademarks owned by the Video Electronics Standards Association in the United States and other countries.

HDMI

HDMI, the HDMI logo, and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.

OpenCL

OpenCL is a trademark of Apple Inc. used under license to the Khronos Group Inc.

Trademarks

NVIDIA and the NVIDIA logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of NVIDIA Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. Other company and product names may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Copyright

© 2007-2021 NVIDIA Corporation. All rights reserved.

